



**Official Report of the Proceedings  
of the  
BOARD OF EDUCATION  
of the City of Chicago**

---

**Regular Meeting-Wednesday, July 25, 2018  
10:30 A.M.  
(42 West Madison Street)**

---

**Published by the Authority of the Chicago Board of Education**

**Frank M. Clark  
President**

**Estela G. Beltran  
Secretary**



ATTEST:

  
Secretary of the Board of Education  
of the City of Chicago

President Clark took the Chair and the meeting being called to order there were then:

**PRESENT:** Mr. Furlong, Ms. Garza, Mr. Guzman\*, Dr. Hines, Ms. Ward, and President Clark – 6\*\*

\*NOTE: Vice President Guzman was not present when roll called and joined the meeting at approximately 10:56 a.m.

\*\*NOTE: One vacancy exists on the Board.

**ABSENT:** None

**ALSO PRESENT:** Dr. Janice Jackson, Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Joseph Moriarty, General Counsel, Ms. LaTanya McDade, Chief Education Officer, and Ms. Justina Schlund, Executive Director of Social & Emotional Learning.

\*NOTE: The 2018-2019 Honorary Student Board Member position is not required to attend meetings until the September Board meeting.

**ABSENT:** Estela G. Beltran, Board Secretary

President Clark thereupon opened the floor to the Honoring Excellence segment of the Board Meeting.

President Clark thereupon opened the floor to the CEO report segment of the Board meeting. Dr. Janice Jackson, Chief Executive Officer, provided remarks on the FY2019 Budget and Capital Improvement Budget. Ms. Heather Wendell, Budget Director, provided a presentation on the FY2019 Budget [18-0725-RS1 and 18-0725-RS2]. Ms. Justina Schlund, Executive Director of Social and Emotional Learning, provided a presentation on the 2018-2019 Student Code of Conduct [18-0725-PO1].

Vice President Guzman presented a Motion to elect the Board President:

18-0725-MO2

**MOTION RE: ELECT FRANK M. CLARK PRESIDENT  
OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**

**MOTION ADOPTED** that the Board elect Frank M. Clark to the Office of President of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago.

**Board Member Dr. Hines moved to adopt Motion 18-0725-MO2.**

**The Assistant Secretary called the roll and the vote was as follows:**

**Yeas:** Mr. Furlong, Ms. Garza, Mr. Guzman, Dr. Hines, Ms. Ward, and President Clark – 6

**Nays:** None

**President Clark thereupon declared Motion 18-0725-MO2 adopted.**

**Board Member Ward presented a Motion to elect the Board Vice President:**

18-0725-MO3

**MOTION RE: ELECT JAIME GUZMAN VICE PRESIDENT  
OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**

**MOTION ADOPTED** that the Board elect Jaime Guzman to the Office of Vice President of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago.

**Board Member Furlong moved to adopt Motion 18-0725-MO3.**

**The Assistant Secretary called the roll and the vote was as follows:**

**Yeas: Mr. Furlong, Ms. Garza, Mr. Guzman, Dr. Hines, Ms. Ward, and President Clark – 6**

**Nays: None**

**President Clark thereupon declared Motion 18-0725-MO3 adopted.**

**President Clark thereupon opened the floor to the Public Participation segment of the Board Meeting.**

**President Clark thereupon opened the floor to the Discussion of Public Participation.**

**President Clark thereupon opened the floor to the Discussion of Public Agenda Items.**

**President Clark proceeded to entertain a Motion to go into Closed Session.**

**Board Member Dr. Hines presented the following Motion:**

18-0725-MO1

**MOTION TO HOLD A CLOSED SESSION**

**MOTION ADOPTED** that the Board hold a closed session to consider the following subjects:

- (1) information, regarding appointment, employment, compensation discipline, performance, or dismissal of employees or legal counsel for the public body pursuant to Section 2(c)(1) of the Open Meetings Act;
- (2) collective negotiating matters between the public body and its employees or their representatives, or deliberations concerning salary schedules for one or more classes of employees pursuant to Section 2(c)(2) of the Open Meetings Act;
- (3) the purchase or lease of real property for the use of the Board pursuant to Section 2(c)(5) of the Open Meetings Act;
- (4) the setting of a price for the sale or lease of real property owned by the Board pursuant to Section 2(c)(6) of the Open Meetings Act;
- (5) security procedures and the use of personnel and equipment to respond to an actual, a threatened, or a reasonably potential danger to the safety of employees, students, staff, the public, or public property pursuant to Section 2(c)(8) of the Open Meetings Act;

- (6) matters relating to individual students pursuant to Section 2(c)(10) of the Open Meetings Act;
- (7) pending litigation and litigation which is probable or imminent involving the Board pursuant to Section 2(c)(11) of the Open Meetings Act; and
- (8) discussion of closed session minutes pursuant to Section 2(c)(21) of the Open Meetings Act.

**Board Member Garza moved to adopt Motion 18-0725-MO1.**

**The Assistant Secretary called the roll and the vote was as follows:**

**Yeas: Mr. Furlong, Ms. Garza, Mr. Guzman, Dr. Hines, Ms. Ward, and President Clark – 6**

**Nays: None**

**President Clark thereupon declared Motion 18-0725-MO1 adopted.**

**CLOSED SESSION  
RECORD OF CLOSED SESSION**

**The following is a record of the Board's Closed Session:**

- (1) **The Closed Meeting was held on July 25, 2018, beginning at 2:02 p.m. at the CPS Loop Office, 42 W. Madison Street, Garden Level, Conference Room GC-116, and Chicago Illinois 60602.**
- (2) **PRESENT: Mr. Furlong, Ms. Garza, Mr. Guzman, Dr. Hines, Ms. Ward, and President Clark – 6**
- (3) **ABSENT: None**
  - A. **Litigation**
  - B. **Counsel Retention**
  - C. **Warning Resolutions**
  - D. **Terminations**
  - E. **Personnel**
  - F. **Collective Bargaining**
  - G. **Real Estate**
  - H. **Security**
  - I. **Closed Session Minutes**
  - J. **Individual Student Matters**
  - K. **Other Reports**

**No votes were taken in Closed Session.**

**After Closed Session the Board reconvened.**

**Members present after Closed Session: Mr. Furlong, Ms. Garza, Mr. Guzman, Dr. Hines, Ms. Ward, and President Clark – 6**

**Members absent after Closed Session: None**

**President Clark thereupon proceeded with Agenda Items.**

18-0725-AR2

**AUTHORIZE CONTINUED RETENTION OF THE LAW FIRM  
SANCHEZ DANIELS & HOFFMAN LLP**

**THE GENERAL COUNSEL REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Continued retention of the law firm Sanchez Daniels & Hoffman LLP.

**DESCRIPTION:** The General Counsel has continued retention of the law firm Sanchez Daniels & Hoffman LLP. to represent the Board and its agents in the matter of *Mary Green v. Board and Leslie Fowler*, 2016 L 4205, employment litigation, and such other matters as determined by the General Counsel. Additional authorization is requested in the amount of \$75,000 for the firm's services. As invoices are received, they will be reviewed by the General Counsel and, if satisfactory, processed for payment.

**LSC REVIEW:** LSC approval is not applicable to this report.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION STATUS:** None.

**FINANCIAL:** Charge \$75,000.00 to Law Department - Professional Services:  
Budget Classification Fiscal Year 2019.....10210-115

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General – Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts – The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness – The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics – The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability – The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

18-0725-AR3

**AUTHORIZE CONTINUED RETENTION OF THE LAW FIRM  
ZUBER LAWLER & DEL DUCA LLP**

**THE GENERAL COUNSEL REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Continued retention of the law firm Zuber Lawler & Del Duca LLP.

**DESCRIPTION:** The General Counsel has continued retention of the law firm Zuber Lawler & Del Duca LLP (into which the law firm Greene and Letts has merged) for representation in *Wordlow v. Board, et al.*, Case No. 16 CV 8040, *Khan, et al. v. Board of Education of the City of Chicago, et al.*, Case No. 16 CV 8668, and such other legal matters as determined by the General Counsel. Additional authorization is requested in the amount of \$75,000 for the firm's services. As invoices are received, they will be reviewed by the General Counsel and, if satisfactory, processed for payment.

**LSC REVIEW:** LSC approval is not applicable to this report.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION STATUS:** The firm is an MBE.

**FINANCIAL:** Charge \$75,000.00 to Law Department - Professional Services:  
Budget Classification Fiscal Year 2019.....10210-115

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996, (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, is hereby incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, is hereby incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**The Assistant Secretary called the roll and the vote was as follows:**

**Yeas: Mr. Furlong, Ms. Garza, Mr. Guzman, Dr. Hines, Ms. Ward, and President Clark – 6**

**Nays: None**

**President Clark thereupon declared Board Reports 18-0725-AR2 and 18-0725-AR3 adopted.**

**18-0725-AR4**

**WORKERS' COMPENSATION - PAYMENT FOR LUMP SUM SETTLEMENT FOR  
IDA WILLIAMS – CASE NO. 11 WC 001086**

**THE GENERAL COUNSEL REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize settlement of the Workers' Compensation claim for Ida Williams, Case No. 11 WC 001086 subject to the approval of the Illinois Workers' Compensation Commission, in the amount of **\$185,000.00**.

**DESCRIPTION:** In accordance with the provisions of the Workers' Compensation Act, the General Counsel has determined that this settlement is in the Board's best interests.

**LSC REVIEW:** Local school council approval is not applicable to this report.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION STATUS:** Not applicable.

**FINANCIAL:** Charge to Workers' Compensation Fund - General Fixed Charges  
Account #12470-210-57605-119004-000000 FY 2019.....\$185,000.00

**PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS:** None

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General – Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts – The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness – The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics – The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability – The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**18-0725-AR5**

**WORKERS' COMPENSATION - PAYMENT FOR LUMP SUM SETTLEMENT FOR  
CYNTHIA BERRY- MARTIN - CASE NO. 15 WC 003868**

**THE GENERAL COUNSEL REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize settlement of the Workers' Compensation claim for Cynthia Berry-Martin, Case No. 15 WC 003868 subject to the approval of the Illinois Workers' Compensation Commission, in the amount of **\$173,300.00**.

**DESCRIPTION:** In accordance with the provisions of the Workers' Compensation Act, the General Counsel has determined that this settlement is in the Board's best interests.

**LSC REVIEW:** Local school council approval is not applicable to this report.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION STATUS:** Not applicable.

**FINANCIAL:** Charge to Workers' Compensation Fund - General Fixed Charges  
Account #12470-210-57605-119004-000000 FY 2019.....\$173,300.00

**PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS:** None

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General – Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts – The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness – The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26,1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics -- The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability – The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**18-0725-AR6**

**WORKERS' COMPENSATION - PAYMENT FOR LUMP SUM SETTLEMENT FOR  
MONIQUE TUCKER – CASE NO. 12 WC 038854**

**THE GENERAL COUNSEL REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize settlement of the Workers' Compensation claim for Monique Tucker, Case No. 12 WC 038854 subject to the approval of the Illinois Workers' Compensation Commission, in the amount of **\$173,285.00**.

**DESCRIPTION:** In accordance with the provisions of the Workers' Compensation Act, the General Counsel has determined that this settlement is in the Board's best interests.

**LSC REVIEW:** Local school council approval is not applicable to this report.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION STATUS:** Not applicable.

**FINANCIAL:** Charge to Workers' Compensation Fund - General Fixed Charges  
Account #12470-210-57605-119004-000000 FY 2019.....\$173,285.00

**PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS:** None

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General – Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts – The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness – The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26,1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics – The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability – The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).



18-0725-AR7

**WORKERS' COMPENSATION - PAYMENT FOR LUMP SUM SETTLEMENT FOR FRANCISCA MUNOZ – CASE NO. 14 WC 043154**

**THE GENERAL COUNSEL REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize settlement of the Workers' Compensation claim for Francisca Munoz, Case No. 14 WC 043154 subject to the approval of the Illinois Workers' Compensation Commission, in the amount of **\$118,097.96**.

**DESCRIPTION:** In accordance with the provisions of the Workers' Compensation Act, the General Counsel has determined that this settlement is in the Board's best interests.

**LSC REVIEW:** Local school council approval is not applicable to this report.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION STATUS:** Not applicable.

**FINANCIAL:** Charge to Workers' Compensation Fund - General Fixed Charges  
Account #12470-210-57605-119004-000000 FY 2019.....\$118,097.96

**PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS:** None

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General – Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts – The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness – The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics – The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability – The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

18-0725-AR8

**WORKERS' COMPENSATION - PAYMENT FOR LUMP SUM SETTLEMENT FOR KEVIN REDMOND - CASE NO. 15 WC 035563**

**THE GENERAL COUNSEL REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize settlement of the Workers' Compensation claim for Kevin Redmond, Case No. 15 WC 035563 subject to the approval of the Illinois Workers' Compensation Commission, in the amount of **\$58,138.50**.

**DESCRIPTION:** In accordance with the provisions of the Workers' Compensation Act, the General Counsel has determined that this settlement is in the Board's best interests.

**LSC REVIEW:** Local school council approval is not applicable to this report.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION STATUS:** Not applicable.

**FINANCIAL:** Charge to Workers' Compensation Fund - General Fixed Charges  
Account #12470-210-57605-119004-000000 FY 2019.....\$58,138.50

**PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS:** None

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General – Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts – The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness – The Board’s Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26,1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics – The Board’s Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability – The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**18-0725-AR9**

**APPROVE SETTLEMENT OF LISA MOORE CASE  
CASE NO. 2012 CH 16789 AND 2016 IL APP (1<sup>st</sup>) 13-3148**

**THE GENERAL COUNSEL REPORTS THE FOLLOWING PROPOSED PAYMENT:**

**DESCRIPTION:** Dismissal charges were filed against teacher Lisa Moore in 2011. In 2016, the Illinois Appellate Court affirmed the Circuit Court’s decision to overturn Moore’s dismissal and ordered her reinstated with back pay. The parties have reached a settlement on the final portion of back pay and post-judgment interest that Moore is entitled to as follows: Pensionable back pay in the amount of \$285,000.00, less legally required deductions, and interest in the amount of \$51,810.24.

**LSC REVIEW:** LSC approval is not applicable to this report.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION STATUS:** Affirmative Action review is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:** Charge pensionable payment not to exceed \$285,000.00 and pay interest in the amount not to exceed \$51,810.24 as described above to.....12470-115

**AUTHORIZATION:** Authorize the General Counsel to execute the Approved Payment and all ancillary documents related thereto.

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General – Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts – The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of or the letting of contracts to former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness – The Board’s Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics – The Board’s Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability – The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**18-0725-AR10**

**AUTHORIZATION TO ELECT ACCELERATED FINAL DISTRIBUTION  
IN THE BANKRUPTCY ESTATE OF LEHMAN BROTHERS, INC., DEBTOR  
CASE NO. 08-1420 (SCC) SIPA (S.D. NY)**

**WHEREAS** on December 16, 2015, the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (“the Board”) approved settlement of its general unsecured bankruptcy claim in the Security Investor Protection Act of 1970 proceedings held in the matter of Lehman Brothers, Inc., Debtor, 08-1420 (SCC) SIPA (S.D. NY, Bankruptcy Court) in the amount of \$3,810,000.00 (Board Report 15-1216-RS7;

**WHEREAS** the Board received has received two distributions from the bankruptcy estate in the amount of \$1,371, 600.00;

**WHEREAS** the Board is scheduled to receive a third distribution in an amount estimated at \$28,000.00 (“the third distribution”)

**WHEREAS** the United States Bankruptcy Trustee appointed by the United State Bankruptcy Court of the Southern District of New York, to liquidate and oversee distribution of the Debtor’s Estate, has collected assets of the Debtor;

**WHEREAS** the Board is a general unsecured creditor and the likelihood of any future distribution, or the amount of any such distribution, to general unsecured creditors is uncertain and will be subject to additional costs, attorney's fees and Trustee's fees;

**WHEREAS** the Bankruptcy Court in the Southern District of New York entered an order authorizing the Bankruptcy Trustee to effectuate an Accelerated Final Distribution Election to Unsecured Creditors, including to the Board;

**WHEREAS** the Bankruptcy Court designated Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch to act as the Sponsor in the Accelerated Final Distribution Election;

**WHEREAS** the Bankruptcy Court approved a Rate to be applied in the Accelerated Final Distribution Election of 1.48% of the allowed general unsecured amount of any Electing Claim;

**WHEREAS** the Bankruptcy Court determined that that "the rate is fair, reasonable and appropriate in light of the circumstances of this SIPA proceeding and payment of the Accelerated Payment constitutes fair, full, and adequate consideration for Electing Claimants";

**WHEREAS** election of Accelerated Final Distribution will not affect the Board's entitlement to the third distribution but shall terminate the Board's rights to additional distributions;

**WHEREAS** the Board of Education has determined to that it is in the Board of Education's best interests to accept and elect the Accelerated Final Distribution;

**NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED,**

1. The Chief Financial Officer and/or the General Counsel are authorized to do all things necessary by law to accept the Accelerated Final Distribution in the Matter of the Estate of Lehman Brothers, Inc., Debtor.

**President Clark indicated that if there are no objections, Board Reports 18-0725-AR4 through 18-0725-AR10 would be adopted by the last favorable roll call vote, all members voting therefore.**

**President Clark thereupon declared Board Reports 18-0725-AR4 through 18-0725-AR10 adopted.**

**18-0725-AR11**

**TRANSFER AND APPOINT LABOR RELATIONS MANAGING ATTORNEY  
DEPARTMENT OF LAW  
(Paul J. Ciastko)**

**THE GENERAL COUNSEL REPORTS THE FOLLOWING RECOMMENDATION:**

Transfer and appoint the following named individual to the position listed below effective July 22, 2018.

**DESCRIPTION:**

<b>NAME:</b>	<b>FROM:</b>	<b>TO:</b>
Paul J. Ciastko	Functional Title: Manager External Title: Assistant General Counsel Pay Band: A07 Department of Law Position No. 245029 Flat rate Annual Salary: \$98,000.00	Functional Title: Manager External Title: Labor Relations Managing Atty. Pay Band: A08 Department of Law Position No. 245061 Flat rate Annual Salary: \$125,000.00

**LSC REVIEW:** LSC approval is not applicable to this report.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION STATUS:** Not applicable.

**FINANCIAL:** The expenditure involved in this report is not in excess of the regular budget appropriation.

**PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS:** The position to be affected by approval of this action is contained in the FY19 School budget.

18-0725-AR12

TRANSFER AND APPOINT SENIOR ASSISTANT DEPUTY GENERAL COUNSEL  
DEPARTMENT OF LAW  
(Susan J. Best)

THE GENERAL COUNSEL REPORTS THE FOLLOWING RECOMMENDATION:

Transfer and appoint the following named individual to the position listed below effective July 22, 2018.

DESCRIPTION:

<b>NAME:</b>	<b>FROM:</b>	<b>TO:</b>
Susan J. Best	Functional Title: Manager External Title: Assistant General Counsel Pay Band: A06 Department of Law Position No. 436383 Flat rate Annual Salary: \$80,000.00	Functional Title: Manager External Title: Senior Assistant General Counsel Pay Band: A07 Department of Law Position No. 245049 Flat rate Annual Salary: \$100,000.00

LSC REVIEW: LSC approval is not applicable to this report.

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION STATUS: Not applicable.

FINANCIAL: The expenditure involved in this report is not in excess of the regular budget appropriation.

PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS: The position to be affected by approval of this action is contained in the FY19 School budget.

**President Clark indicated that if there are no objections, Board Reports 18-0725-AR11 and 18-0725-AR12 would be adopted by the last favorable roll call vote, all members voting therefore.**

18-0725-EX3

WARNING RESOLUTION – NIKITA ALONSO, TENURED TEACHER,  
ASSIGNED TO NANCY B. JEFFERSON ALTERNATIVE HIGH SCHOOL

TO THE CHICAGO BOARD OF EDUCATION

THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING:

That the Chicago Board of Education adopts a Warning Resolution for Nikita Alonso and that a copy of this Board Report and Warning Resolution be served upon Nikita Alonso.

**DESCRIPTION:** Pursuant to the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-85, the applicable statute of the State of Illinois, and the Rules of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, a Warning Resolution be adopted and issued to Nikita Alonso, Teacher, to inform him that he has engaged in unsatisfactory conduct.

The conduct outlined in the Warning Resolution will result in the preferring of dismissal charges against Nikita Alonso, pursuant to the Statute, if said conduct is not corrected immediately and maintained thereafter in a satisfactory fashion following receipt of the Warning Resolution. Directives for improvement of this conduct are contained in the Warning Resolution.

LSC REVIEW: LSC review is not applicable to this report.

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REVIEW: None.

FINANCIAL: This action is of no cost to the Board.

PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS: None.

18-0725-EX4

**WARNING RESOLUTION – PATRICK COX, TENURED TEACHER, ASSIGNED TO  
MARIE SKLODOWSKA CURIE METROPOLITAN HIGH SCHOOL**

**TO THE CHICAGO BOARD OF EDUCATION**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING:**

That the Chicago Board of Education adopts a Warning Resolution for Patrick Cox and that a copy of this Board Report and Warning Resolution be served upon Patrick Cox.

**DESCRIPTION:** Pursuant to the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-85, the applicable statute of the State of Illinois, and the Rules of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, a Warning Resolution be adopted and issued to Patrick Cox, Tenured Teacher, to inform him that he has engaged in unsatisfactory conduct.

The conduct outlined in the Warning Resolution will result in the preferring of dismissal charges against Patrick Cox, pursuant to the Statute, if said conduct is not corrected immediately and maintained thereafter in a satisfactory fashion following receipt of the Warning Resolution. Directives for improvement of this conduct are contained in the Warning Resolution.

**LSC REVIEW:** LSC review is not applicable to this report.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REVIEW:** None.

**FINANCIAL:** This action is of no cost to the Board.

**PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS:** None.

18-0725-EX5

**ADOPT FINDING THAT PUPIL IS A NON-RESIDENT  
OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO INDEBTED TO THE  
CHICAGO PUBLIC SCHOOLS FOR NON-RESIDENT TUITION**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING:**

That the Chicago Board of Education: (i) find that the custodial parents of CPS pupil (I.D.# 45156346) were non-residents of the City of Chicago from the time they enrolled the pupil to the present academic school year, for the time that the identified pupil attended CPS schools; (ii) hold the pupil's custodial parents accountable as indebted to the Board for non-resident tuition for the pupil's attendance in the Chicago Public Schools for the pupil's respective times of enrollment, which occurred between the 2016-2017 and 2017-2018 school year, in the total amount of \$25,755.12; (iii) reject any objections by the parents to the Board's findings; (iv) disenroll the pupil from the pupil's current school of attendance; and (v) permanently ban pupil ID #45156346 from attending any Selective Enrollment School or program for the life of her primary and secondary education.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Sections 10-20.12a and 10-20.12b (105 ILCS 5/10-20.12a and 10-20.12b) of the Illinois School Code and Board Rule 5-12 authorize and empower the Board to charge tuition, not exceeding 110% of the per capita cost of maintaining its schools during the preceding school year, to pupils enrolled in the Chicago Public Schools determined to be non-residents of the City of Chicago. Further, section 10-20.12b provides that a hearing be held, when requested by the person who enrolled the pupils, to determine whether or not a pupil who is believed to be a non-resident resides within the City of Chicago. If after notice of the initial determination of non-residency, the person who enrolled the pupil does not request a hearing or, if requested, the hearing results in a finding that the pupil does not reside in the district, the person who enrolled the pupil shall be charged tuition for the period of non-resident school attendance and the pupil shall be barred from attending school in the district. A hearing was held on May 24, 2018, before an independent Hearing Officer. The Board's findings are being adopted in accordance with the Hearing Officer's recommendation.

**LSC REVIEW:** LSC review is not applicable to this report.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REVIEW:** Affirmative action review is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:** If the pupil is found to have been a non-resident during any time the pupil attended the Chicago Public Schools, the person(s) who enrolled the pupil shall be charged tuition for that time.

**PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS:** None.

**President Clark indicated that if there are no objections, Board Reports 18-0725-EX3 through 18-0725-EX5 would be adopted by the last favorable roll call vote, all members voting therefore.**

**President Clark thereupon declared Board Reports 18-0725-EX3 through 18-0725-EX5 adopted.**

**18-0725-RS10**

**RESOLUTION BY THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO  
REGARDING THE DISMISSAL OF DON HUDDLESTON, TENURED TEACHER  
ASSIGNED TO JAMES MADISON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Section 34-85 of the Illinois School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-85, a dismissal hearing was conducted before an impartial hearing officer, Brian Clauss, certified by the Illinois State Board of Education; and

**WHEREAS**, after the conclusion of the dismissal hearing afforded to Don Huddleston, the Hearing Officer made written findings of fact and conclusions of law and recommended the discharge of Mr. Huddleston; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Education of the City of Chicago has reviewed the post-hearing briefs and hearing transcript and exhibits ("record"), along with the findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendation of Hearing Officer Clauss regarding the dismissal charges preferred against Mr. Huddleston; and

**WHEREAS**, the parties were given an opportunity to submit exceptions and a memorandum of law in support of or in opposition to the Board's adoption of Hearing Officer Clauss' recommendation; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Education of the City of Chicago accepts the factual findings and conclusions of the hearing officer and concludes that the record establishes sufficient cause for dismissal of Mr. Huddleston.

**NOW THEREFORE**, be it resolved by the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, as follows:

**Section 1:** After considering (a) the Hearing Officer's findings of fact, conclusions of law and recommendation, (b) the record of the dismissal hearing, and (c) any exceptions and memoranda of law submitted by the parties, the Board of Education of the City of Chicago accepts the Hearing Officer's findings of fact, legal conclusions and recommendation for discharge.

**Section 2:** Don Huddleston is hereby dismissed from his employment with the Board of Education of the City of Chicago effective July 25, 2018.

**Section 3:** This Resolution shall take full force and effect upon its adoption.

**THEREFORE**, this Resolution is hereby adopted by the members of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago on July 25, 2018.

**18-0725-RS11**

**RESOLUTION APPROVING CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S RECOMMENDATION  
TO DISMISS EDUCATIONAL SUPPORT PERSONNEL**

**WHEREAS**, on July 20, 2018, the Chief Executive Officer submitted a written recommendation, including the reasons for the recommendation, to the Board to dismiss the following educational support personnel pursuant to Board Rule 4-1:

Name	School	Effective Date
Brenda Brookins	Bowen High School	July 25, 2018
Kenneth Lumpkins	City Wide Facility Operations and Maintenance	July 25, 2018

**WHEREAS**, the Chief Executive Officer followed the procedures established by her prior to making the recommendation;

**WHEREAS**, the Board has reviewed the reasons for the Chief Executive Officer's recommendation;

WHEREAS, the Chief Executive Officer or her designee has previously notified the affected educational support personnel of their pending dismissal;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED:

1. That pursuant to Board Rule 4-1, the above-referenced educational support personnel are dismissed from Board employment effective on the date set opposite their names.
2. The Board hereby approves all actions taken by the Chief Executive Officer or her designee to effectuate the dismissal of the above-named educational support personnel.
3. The Chief Executive Officer or her designee shall notify the above-named educational support personnel of their dismissal.

18-0725-RS12

**RESOLUTION APPROVING CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S RECOMMENDATION  
TO DISMISS PROBATIONARY APPOINTED TEACHERS**

WHEREAS, on July 20, 2018, the Chief Executive Officer submitted written recommendations, including the reasons for the recommendations, to the Board to dismiss the following probationary appointed teachers pursuant to Board Rule 4-1 and 105 ILCS 5/34-84:

Name	School	Effective Date
Grant Hansen	Gage Park High School	July 25, 2018
Catherine Hellmann	Eugene Field Elementary School	July 25, 2018
Alfrieda Hull	Charles W. Earle Elementary School	July 25, 2018
Laurena Lacey	Esmond Elementary School	July 25, 2018
Bryant Wingood	Bronzeville Scholastic Academy High School	July 25, 2018

WHEREAS, the Chief Executive Officer followed the procedures established by her prior to making the recommendation;

WHEREAS, the Board has reviewed the reasons for the Chief Executive Officer's recommendation;

WHEREAS, the Chief Executive Officer or her designee has previously notified the affected probationary appointed teachers of their pending dismissal;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED:

1. That pursuant to Board Rule 4-1 and 105 ILCS 5/34-84, the above-referenced probationary appointed teachers are dismissed from Board employment effective on the date set opposite their names.
2. The Board hereby approves all actions taken by the Chief Executive Officer or her designee to effectuate the dismissal of the above-named probationary appointed teachers.
3. The Chief Executive Officer or her designee shall notify the above-named probationary appointed teachers of their dismissal.

**The Assistant Secretary presented the following Statement for the Public Record:**

**For the record on July 20, 2018, the Board members and the Office of the Board received the CEO's recommendation to dismiss Probationary Appointed Teachers pursuant to Board Rule 4-1 and 105 ILCS 5/34-84. Her recommendation included the names of the teachers affected and the reasons. She also noted that the teachers affected will be notified of their dismissal after adoption of the Resolution.**

**President Clark indicated that if there are no objections, Board Reports 18-0725-RS10 through 18-0725-RS12 would be adopted by the last favorable roll call vote, all members voting therefore.**

**President Clark thereupon declared Board Reports 18-0725-RS10 through 18-0725-RS12 adopted.**

**Board Member Furlong presented the following Motion:**

18-0725-MO4

**MOTION RE: MAINTAIN AS CONFIDENTIAL  
REDACTED PORTIONS OF CLOSED SESSION MINUTES  
FOR THE PERIOD BEGINNING JULY 1995 THROUGH JUNE 2016**

**MOTION ADOPTED** that pursuant to Section 2.06(d) of the Open Meetings Act, Board Members have reviewed the redacted portions of closed session minutes previously opened for public inspection for the period of July 1995 through June 2016. These minutes with noted redactions were opened to the public by the Board at various times from January 2012 to January 2018. The Board finds that the need for confidentiality continues to exist for the redacted portions of these minutes which portions will not be available for public inspection. Upon adoption of this Motion, all existing closed session minutes from July 1995 through June 2016 will be available for public inspection with the continuing redactions noted.

**Board Member Garza moved to adopt Motion 18-0725-MO4.**

**The Assistant Secretary called the roll and the vote was as follows:**

**Yeas: Mr. Furlong, Ms. Garza, Mr. Guzman, Dr. Hines, Ms. Ward, and President Clark – 6**

**Nays: None**

**President Clark thereupon declared Motion 18-0725-MO4 adopted.**

**Board Member Garza presented the following Motion:**

18-0725-MO5

**MOTION RE: OPEN FOR PUBLIC INSPECTION  
ALL CLOSED SESSION MINUTES FOR THE PERIOD  
BEGINNING JULY 2016 THROUGH DECEMBER 2016**

**MOTION ADOPTED** that pursuant to Section 2.06(d) of the Open Meetings Act, the Board Members have reviewed closed session minutes for the period beginning July 2016 through December 2016. The Board Members have determined that the need for confidentiality does not exist as to those minutes, except as indicated in the redacted portions. Minutes were redacted for the following:

- (a) privileged attorney-client communications,
- (b) information subject to privacy or confidentiality protections in State or federal law, and
- (c) information where the Board determines it necessary to protect the public interest or the privacy of an individual.

The Board finds that the need for confidentiality as to the redacted material remains. Upon adoption of this Motion, all closed session minutes from July 2016 through December 2016, with noted redactions, will be available for public inspection.

**Vice President Guzman moved to adopt Motion 18-0725-MO5.**

**The Assistant Secretary called the roll and the vote was as follows:**

**Yeas: Mr. Furlong, Ms. Garza, Mr. Guzman, Dr. Hines, Ms. Ward, and President Clark – 6**

**Nays: None**

**President Clark thereupon declared Motion 18-0725-MO5 adopted.**



**Vice President Guzman presented the following Motion:**

**18-0725-MO6**

**MOTION RE: ADOPT CLOSED SESSION MINUTES FROM JUNE 27, 2018 AND  
MAINTAIN AS CONFIDENTIAL CLOSED SESSION MINUTES FROM  
JANUARY 2017 THROUGH JUNE 2018**

**MOTION ADOPTED** that the Board adopt the minutes of the closed session meeting of June 27, 2018. Board Members have reviewed these minutes along with previously-approved minutes of closed sessions from January 2017 through May 2018 in accordance with Section 2.06(d) of the Open Meetings Act. Following this review, Board Members have determined that the need for confidentiality exists as to all closed session minutes from January 2017 through June 2018 and therefore these minutes will not be available for public inspection.

**Board Member Dr. Hines moved to adopt Motion 18-0725-MO6.**

**The Assistant Secretary called the roll and the vote was as follows:**

**Yeas: Mr. Furlong, Ms. Garza, Mr. Guzman, Dr. Hines, Ms. Ward, and President Clark – 6**

**Nays: None**

**President Clark thereupon declared Motion 18-0725-MO6 adopted.**

**Board Member Dr. Hines presented the following Motion:**

**18-0725-MO7**

**MOTION RE: AUTHORIZE DESTRUCTION OF CLOSED SESSION AUDIO RECORDINGS  
FOR THE PERIOD BEGINNING JULY 2016 THROUGH DECEMBER 2016**

Section 2.06(c) of the Open Meetings Act permits the destruction of audio recordings of closed session meetings no less than 18 months after the completion of a meeting if the Board has: (1) approved the minutes of the closed meeting, and (2) approves the destruction. The Board's closed session meetings from July 2016 until December 2016 occurred more than 18 months ago and the Board Secretary maintains Board-approved confidential minutes of all such closed sessions.

**MOTION ADOPTED** that the audio recordings of the Board's closed session meetings from July 2016 until December 2016, as itemized on the attached Appendix A, be authorized for destruction in accordance with the Open Meetings Act.

**Appendix A**

July 27, 2016  
August 24, 2016  
September 28, 2016  
October 26, 2016  
December 7, 2016

**Board Member Ward moved to adopt Motion 18-0725-MO7.**

**The Assistant Secretary called the roll and the vote was as follows:**

**Yeas: Mr. Furlong, Ms. Garza, Mr. Guzman, Dr. Hines, Ms. Ward, and President Clark – 6**

**Nays: None**

**President Clark thereupon declared Motion 18-0725-MO7 adopted.**

**Board Member Ward presented the following Motion:**

**18-0725-MO8**

**MOTION RE: APPROVAL OF RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS OF MEETING  
OPEN TO THE PUBLIC JUNE 27, 2018**

**MOTION ADOPTED** that the record of proceedings of the Board Meeting of June 27, 2018 prepared by the Board Secretary be approved and that such records of proceedings be posted on the Chicago Board of Education website in accordance with Section 2.06(b) of the Open Meetings Act.

**Board Member Furlong moved to adopt Motion 18-0725-MO8.**

**The Assistant Secretary called the roll and the vote was as follows:**

**Yeas: Mr. Furlong, Ms. Garza, Mr. Guzman, Dr. Hines, Ms. Ward, and President Clark – 6**

**Nays: None**

**President Clark thereupon declared Motion 18-0725-MO8 adopted.**

**18-0725-RS13**

**RESOLUTION DESIGNATING FOR ACQUISITION REAL PROPERTY  
FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A NEW HIGH SCHOOL TO RELIEVE OVERCROWDING  
IN THE CLEARING COMMUNITY**

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the "Board") is a body corporate and politic organized and existing under and by virtue of the provisions of the School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-1 et seq., as amended (the "Code"); and

**WHEREAS**, the Board exercises general supervision and jurisdiction over the establishment and maintenance of public schools, educational and recreational facilities of the Board; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board has determined that the property described in Exhibit A is required for school, educational and recreational purposes and to relieve overcrowding; and

**WHEREAS**, Section 5/34-20 of the Code authorizes the acquisition of title to real estate, by purchase, condemnation or otherwise, for school purposes, such title to be held for the use and benefit of the Board in the name of the City of Chicago in Trust for the Use of Schools; and

**WHEREAS**, it is necessary, desirable, useful and advantageous, and in the best interests of the citizens of the City of Chicago, to acquire the property more fully described in Exhibit A for school, educational and recreational purposes and to relieve overcrowding.

**NOW THEREFORE BE IT HEREBY RESOLVED** by the members of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago as follows:

1. It is necessary, desirable, useful and advantageous, and in the public interest to acquire fee simple title to, and possession of, the property described in Exhibit A for school, educational, and recreational purposes.
2. The Board hereby approves the acquisition of title to the real property describe in Exhibit A for school, educational and recreational purposes.
3. The Board further authorizes and directs the General Counsel or his designee, for and on behalf of the Board, to negotiate with the owner or owners of such property for the purchase of the real property as described in Exhibit A.
4. If an agreement can be reached with the owner or owners of such property regarding the purchase price to be paid, authorization is hereby granted to purchase such property, subject however, to final approval by the Board.

5. In the event that the negotiations for the purchase of such real property do not result in a mutually agreed amount of compensation to be paid therefor, then title to and possession of such real property may be acquired by the Board through condemnation, and the General Counsel for the Board is hereby authorized, empowered and directed to institute proceedings in a court of competent jurisdiction to acquire title to and possession of such real property by the Board in accordance with the eminent domain laws and procedures of the State of Illinois. The just compensation to be paid for the property is subject to final approval by the Board.
6. This resolution is effective immediately upon its adoption.

EXHIBIT A

DESIGNATION OF REAL PROPERTY AT 64<sup>TH</sup> PLACE AND SOUTH LINDER

LEGAL DESCRIPTION:

LOTS 1 TO 39, BOTH INCLUSIVE, AND ALL OF THE NORTH-SOUTH AND EAST-WEST VACATED 16-FOOT ALLEYS, IN BLOCK 4 IN LONG AVENUE SUBDIVISION OF PART OF THE EAST ½ OF THE NORTHWEST ¼ OF THE NORTHWEST ¼ OF SECTION 21, TOWNSHIP 38 NORTH, RANGE 13, EAST OF THE THIRD PRINCIPAL MERIDIAN, IN COOK COUNTY, ILLINOIS.

PROPERTY INDEX NUMBER:

19-21-112-040-0000

COMMON ADDRESS:

5423 W. 64<sup>th</sup> PLACE CHICAGO

BOUNDARIES:

VACANT LAND AT 64<sup>TH</sup> STREET, 65<sup>TH</sup> STREET, LONG AVENUE AND LINDER AVENUE

**President Clark indicated that if there are no objections, Board Report 18-0725-RS13 would be adopted by the last favorable roll call vote, all members voting therefore.**

**President Clark thereupon declared Board Report 18-0725-RS13 adopted.**

**18-0725-RS1**

**RESOLUTION ADOPTING THE ANNUAL SCHOOL BUDGET FOR FISCAL YEAR 2019**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Section 34-43 of The Illinois School Code (the "Code"), the Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the "Board") is required to adopt an annual school budget for each fiscal year of the Board no later than 60 days after the beginning of the fiscal year of the Board to which such budget relates; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board is directed by the provisions of Section 34-43 of the Code to balance its budget in each year within standards established by the Board; and

**WHEREAS**, Section 34-43 of the Code authorizes the Board's budget for any fiscal year to (i) provide for the accumulation of funds for educational purposes as the Board may direct or for capital improvements or in order to achieve a balanced budget in a future year within the four-year period of the Board's financial plan to begin in that budget year; and (ii) to provide for a reserve in the educational fund to ensure uninterrupted services in the event of unfavorable budget variances; and

**WHEREAS**, Section 34-45 of the Code directs that the budget shall include the organization units, purposes, and objects for which appropriations are made; the amount appropriated for each organization unit, purpose or object; and the fund from or to which each amount appropriated is to be paid or charged; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board is empowered and directed by the General Assembly pursuant to the provisions of Section 34-3.3 of the Code to: (i) increase the quality of educational services in the Chicago Public Schools; (ii) reduce the cost of non-educational services and implement cost-saving measures including the privatization of services where deemed appropriate; and (iii) streamline and strengthen the management of the system, including a responsible school-based budgeting process, in order to focus resources on student achievement; and

**WHEREAS**, the District has provided most schools with budget allocations using a Student Based Budgeting model which calculates allocations for core instruction funding based on a per-pupil formula and further provides a principal with discretion on the use of per-pupil funds; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board's Debt Management Policy, Section III.I. (Board Report 13-0724-PO1), authorizes the Board to use its operating funds to establish a reserve balance accounted for within the Debt Service funds to be used for any governmental purpose approved by the Board and delegates authority to the Senior Vice President of Finance as the Chief Financial Officer of the Board to authorize any transfer to or from Debt Service funds; and

**WHEREAS**, the President and Members of the Board desire to declare their intent that the Board reimburse itself for the payment of a portion of capital expenditures as outlined in Resolution 18-0725-RS2, Exhibit A and the website [www.cps.edu/capitalplan](http://www.cps.edu/capitalplan) with the proceeds of tax-exempt Bonds when such proceeds are available, which declaration of intent is intended to comply with Section 1.150-2 of the Federal Income Tax Regulations; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board currently expects that the proceeds of the Bonds will be applied to so reimburse itself not later than 18 months after the later of (a) the date the original expenditure is paid, or (b) the date the Project is placed in service, but in no event more than three years after the original expenditure is paid; and

**WHEREAS**, it is now appropriate for the Board to adopt its annual school budget for its Fiscal Year 2019 and related standards and policies;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT HEREBY RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO as follows:**

**Section 1. Findings.** It is found, declared and determined as follows.

(a) Pursuant to section 34-43 of the Code, the Board has previously established standards by which its budgets shall be balanced in each fiscal year, consistent with the requirements of the Code. These standards provide that each budget of the Board shall cover a fiscal year of the Board and shall be developed and adopted in accordance with the requirements of the Code, including, but not limited to, Sections 34-42 through 34-51 thereof. These standards also provide that each budget shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and shall be balanced such that, for each fund, the estimated sum of all revenues for the fiscal year from all sources and the amount of Fund Balance Available for appropriation in the fiscal year is greater than or equal to the estimated sum of all appropriations required to defray the amount of all expenditures and charges to be made or incurred during the fiscal year and the amount of all unpaid liabilities at the beginning of the fiscal year. The standards further provide that in determining the amount of the Fund Balance Available for appropriation in the Educational Fund, there shall be deducted (i) the amount, if any, which the Board directs to be accumulated to achieve a balanced budget in a future year within the four-year period of the financial plan to begin in the budget year or for capital improvements, and (ii) any reserve to insure uninterrupted services in the event of unfavorable budget variances. The Board's goal is to have a balanced budget over the period of the four-year financial plan that is to be developed.

(b) The annual school budget for Fiscal Year 2019 was prepared in tentative form by the Board and was available for public inspection for at least fifteen days prior to adoption (to wit, since July 6, 2018) by having at least five copies of the tentative budget on file in the Office of the Board and was posted July 6, 2018, on the district's web site at [www.cps.edu/budget](http://www.cps.edu/budget).

(c) On July 16, 2018, two public hearings were held concerning the adoption of the annual school budget for Fiscal Year 2019, notice of such hearings having been given by publication on July 11, 2018, in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Chicago.

**Section 2. Budget Approval.** The Annual School Budget for Fiscal Year 2019, incorporating Exhibit A of this Resolution and the web site at <https://cps.edu/fy19budget>, is adopted.

**Section 3. Transfers Between Appropriations.** The Office of Management and Budget may approve transfers within any Board fund and within an object group and purpose in accordance with this Section. Except for matters approved by the Board as being within the discretion of the Office of Management and Budget, transfers within a fund and between object groups and purposes must be recommended by the Office of Management and Budget and approved by the Board by a vote of two-thirds of the members, provided that such transfers shall not exceed 10% of the fund during the first half of the fiscal year, and no appropriation shall be reduced below an amount sufficient to cover all obligations that will be incurred against the appropriation. The Chief Executive Officer shall define object groups and purposes that are subject to these requirements.

The Senior Vice President of Finance is hereby authorized to transfer and use Debt Service funds not otherwise restricted under bond documents for the purpose of operating and capital expenditures to support cash flow during the fiscal year. Transfers from the Debt Service funds for this purpose will be repaid from the next receipts of property tax revenues.

**Section 4. Capital Budgeting Process.** The Chief Executive Officer proposed a one-year Capital Improvement Plan (the "CIP") consistent with the annual budget and the requirements of Section 34-215 of the Code on July 6, 2018, for the Board's approval. Three public hearings were held to receive public comment on the proposed CIP. Such meetings were held on July 19, 2018, at three different locations.

The Board reasonably expects to reimburse itself for the payment of capital expenditures incurred and paid by the Board from its own funds with the proceeds of the tax-exempt Bonds upon the issuance thereof. These capital expenditures are outlined in Resolution 18-0725-RS2, Exhibit A and the website [www.cps.edu/capitalplan](http://www.cps.edu/capitalplan).

**Section 5. Grants.** The Grants Finance Office shall be responsible for the structure and accountability of the school district's grants management process. The Office of Management and Budget is designated as the managing fiscal agent for the Board for all grant money received from funding agencies.

The principal of a local school or unit head, serving as an agent of the Board, is responsible for the implementation and management of all school-based or unit-based grants from governmental and non-governmental agencies. The principal or unit head is responsible for implementing the program in a timely fashion, as approved by the funding agency, and for expending funds in accordance with the terms, budget, and liquidation requirements of the approved proposal.

**Section 6. Budget Allocations.** Any Policy that refers to the use of a quota formula to determine school budget allocations or other related requirement is hereby deemed to constitute reference to the Student Based Budgeting model referenced in this Resolution.

**Section 7. Personnel Policies.** The appropriations herein made for personnel services shall be regarded as maximum amounts to be expended from such appropriations. Such expenditures shall be limited to personnel only as needed, or as may be required by law, not to exceed the maximum that may be employed for any position by title. Notwithstanding any item in the budget, one person may be employed or more than one person may be employed, upon recommendation of the Budget Officer and the Chief Executive Officer, whether such title is printed in the singular or plural. The salary or wage rate fixed shall be regarded as the maximum salary or wage rate for the respective positions, provided that salaries or wage rates are subject to change by the Board during the fiscal year in accordance with collective bargaining agreements approved by the Board.

Initial appointments to any position, transfers among positions and resignations of Board personnel shall be made in accordance with, and subject to, current Board Policies and Rules, as may be amended, from time to time.

**Section 8. Settlement Agreements and Judgments.** No expenditure may be made from any fund or line item account herein for the purpose of executing settlement agreements, entering into consent orders or paying judgments except upon the approval of the Board; provided, however, that this section shall not apply to judgments, settlement agreements or consent orders involving an amount up to \$50,000 or to labor arbitrations. In those cases, the General Counsel is authorized to approve such documents and expend such funds without approval of the Board.

**Section 9. Fiscal Stability.** Pursuant to the Fund Balance and Budget Management Policy (Board Report 08-0827-POB, as may be amended), in the event that the stabilization fund decreases below 5% of the operating and debt service budget, the Senior Vice President of Finance will prepare and present to the Board a plan to replenish the reserve. The Board must approve and adopt a plan to restore these balances to the target levels within a 12-month period. If the restoration of the reserve cannot occur within a 12-month period, the Senior Vice President of Finance or Budget Officer can request that the Board approve an extension of this deadline.

While the FY2019 Budget does not currently contemplate reaching the Board's fund balance target by the end of FY2019, the Senior Vice President of Finance has submitted a plan to the Board to restore the fund balance by the end of FY2020.

**Section 10. Severability.** To the extent that any prior resolution or policy of the Board (excluding Board Rules) is in conflict with the provisions of this Resolution, the provisions of this Resolution shall be controlling. If any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Resolution shall be held invalid, the invalidity of such section, paragraph, clause, or provision shall not affect any of the other provisions of this Resolution.

**Section 11. Effectiveness.** This Resolution is effective immediately upon its adoption.



Fund Summary by Department  
(Network and Collaboratives Collapsed)

EXHIBIT A

Department	Special Education Fund - FG114	General Education Fund - FG115	Workers' & Unemployment Compensation/Tort - FG210	Public Building Commission O & M - FG230	General Funds
Board of Trustees - U10110		992,484			992,484
Law Office Total - U10200	500,000	14,708,918			15,208,918
Inspector General - U10320		2,451,433			2,451,433
Executive Office Total - U10402		1,296,314			1,296,314
Title I and School Improvement Programs Total - U11295					
Network Offices Total - U02000		13,571,676			13,571,676
Arts - U10890		1,533,847			1,533,847
Literacy - U13700		499,585			499,585
Literacy Total - U13708		499,585			499,585
Chief Teaching & Learning Officer - U10810	13,500	13,169,780			13,183,280
Department of Personalized Learning - U10825		878,005			878,005
Personalized Learning Office Total - U10829		878,005			878,005
Instructional Supports - U11551		4,353,801			4,353,801
Early Childhood Development - U11380					
Early Childhood Development - City Wide - U11385	400,000	4,445,277			4,845,277
Early Childhood Development Total - U11369	400,000	4,445,277			4,845,277
Grant Funded Programs Office - U12620		48,248			48,248
Grant Funded Programs Office - City Wide - U12625					
Grant Funded Programs Total - U12605		48,248			48,248
Sports Administration - City Wide - U13737		16,995,293			16,995,293
Office of Student Health & Wellness - U14050		5,499,830			5,499,830
Language & Cultural Education - U11510		1,002,592			1,002,592
Language & Cultural Education - City Wide - U11540		4,741,203			4,741,203
Language & Cultural Education Total - U11500		5,743,794			5,743,794
Chief Education Office Total - U10800	229,677,245	95,670,355			325,347,600
Magnet-Gifted and IB Programs - U10845		5,107,716			5,107,716
Student Support and Engagement - U11371		7,020,781			7,020,781
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - U10850		1,515,562			1,515,562
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - City Wide - U10855		1,491,159			1,491,159
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising Total - U10859		3,006,721			3,006,721
College and Career Success Office - U10870		532,369			532,369
Science, Technology, Engineering & Math (STEM) Programs - U10871		1,035,636			1,035,636
Social and Emotional Learning - U10895		1,115,656			1,115,656
Social and Emotional Learning - City Wide - U10898		1,465,241			1,465,241
Social and Emotional Learning Total - U10899		2,580,897			2,580,897
Early College and Career - U13725		278,366			278,366
Early College and Career - City Wide - U13727		771,314			771,314
Early College and Career Total - U13729		1,049,680			1,049,680
College and Career Success Total - U11400		14,894,657			14,894,657
Diverse Learner Supports & Services Total - U11500	229,263,745				229,263,745
LSC Relations Total - U10905		1,411,825			1,411,825
Family & Community Engagement Office Total - U10901		5,406,363			5,406,363
Intergovernmental Affairs - U10450		1,200,743			1,200,743
External Affairs and Partnerships - U14040		952,379			952,379
Public and External Affairs Office Total - U10700		952,379			952,379
Intergovernmental Relations Total - U10900		1,200,743			1,200,743
Communications Office Total - U10500		1,959,593			1,959,593
Innovation and Incubation Office - U13610		3,348,657			3,348,657
New School Development - City Wide - U13615		985,875			985,875
Innovation and Incubation Total - U18404		4,334,532			4,334,532
Human Capital Office - City Wide - U11070		8,851,121			8,851,121
Human Capital Office Total - U11005		8,851,121			8,851,121
Talent Office - U11010		11,891,939			11,891,939
Talent Office Total - U11000		20,843,060			20,843,060
Pensions and District-Wide Set-Asides Total - U00180		257,336,191	465,955		257,802,146
School Support Center - City Wide - U15010		7,522,060			7,522,060
Payroll Services - U12450		2,421,657			2,421,657
Office of Planning and Data Management - U15500		801,561			801,561
Food Services Total - U12000				106,440	106,440
Budget Management Office Total - U00010		2,682,264			2,682,264
Office of Internal Audit and Compliance - U10430		2,712,465			2,712,465
Business Diversity - U12280		704,200			704,200
Corporate Accounting Total - U12400		5,623,572			5,623,572
Risk Management - U12460		343,764	7,553,706		7,897,470
Treasury Total - U12305		1,519,504			1,519,504
Facility Operations & Management Total - U11800		2,365,849		354,569,830	356,935,678
Student Transportation Total - U11800	98,086,776	25,636,082			121,722,858
Safety & Security Total - U10600		20,813,000	19,811,453		34,624,453
Information & Technology Services Total - U12500		85,638,242			85,638,242
Procurement and Contracts Total - U12200		3,070,954			3,070,954
Chief Administrative Office Total - U14000		24,118,961	13,811,453		37,930,415
Network 1 Total - U02410	59,838,844	206,074,081	3,988,053		269,900,978
Network 2 Total - U02420	37,887,734	138,002,050	3,205,917		179,095,700
Network 3 Total - U02430	29,022,285	114,011,839	3,183,052		146,217,266
Network 4 Total - U02440	30,485,908	134,951,771	2,777,222		168,224,901
Network 5 Total - U02450	23,849,377	82,916,424	4,218,264		120,984,065
Network 6 Total - U02460	27,200,600	105,386,771	3,288,629		135,876,000
Network 7 Total - U02470	22,286,251	85,290,588	2,514,645		110,071,494
Network 8 Total - U02480	26,906,241	127,321,782	3,818,475		160,046,498
Network 9 Total - U02490	19,530,441	85,773,046	4,105,639		109,409,125
Network 10 Total - U02500	43,142,950	153,033,076	3,849,461		200,025,488
Network 11 Total - U02510	28,828,176	91,248,057	4,174,133		124,250,365
Network 12 Total - U02520	24,886,588	87,616,513	3,899,894		116,402,996
Network 13 Total - U02530	24,586,284	99,249,475	3,977,091		127,825,850
AUSL Schools Network Total - U20100	22,317,700	98,711,501	3,306,095		124,335,296
Contract Schools Network Total - U63000	4,019,500	24,205,778	168,204		28,393,482
Charter Schools Network Total - U80005	20,642,041	649,472,248	147,857		670,261,946
Non-Public Schools Network Total - U89000					
Independent Schools Network Total - U02270	69,121,282	317,406,824	6,016,405		394,544,511
School Networks Total - U02005	516,654,184	2,610,671,933	58,619,825		3,185,945,942
Total Departments	842,918,205	3,195,938,457	80,450,539	354,676,269	4,473,983,470



**Fund Summary by Department**  
(Network and Collaboratives Collapsed)

EXHIBIT A

Department	Tuition Based Program - FG117	School Special Income Fund - FG124	School Based Funds	CTPF Pension Levy - FG129	Federal Special Education IDEA Programs - FG220
Board of Trustees - U10110					
Law Office Total - U10200		10,472	10,472		
Inspector General - U10320					
Executive Office Total - U10402					
Title I and School Improvement Programs Total - U11205					
Network Offices Total - U02000		926,963	926,963		
Arts - U10890		11,541	11,541		
Literacy - U13700		10,002	10,002		
Literacy Total - U13709		10,002	10,002		
Chief Teaching & Learning Officer - U10810					
Department of Personalized Learning - U10825		360,662	360,662		
Personalized Learning Office Total - U10829		360,662	360,662		
Instructional Supports - U11551					
Early Childhood Development - U11360					
Early Childhood Development - City Wide - U11385	144,582		144,582		
Early Childhood Development Total - U11369	144,582		144,582		
Grant Funded Programs Office - U12620					
Grant Funded Programs Office - City Wide - U12625					2,463,949
Grant Funded Programs Total - U12605					2,463,949
Sports Administration - City Wide - U13737		357,430	357,430		
Office of Student Health & Wellness - U14050		562,633	562,633		
Language & Cultural Education - U11510					
Language & Cultural Education - City Wide - U11540		1,194,247	1,194,247		
Language & Cultural Education Total - U11500		1,194,247	1,194,247		
Chief Education Office Total - U10800	144,582	4,741,086	4,885,668		15,735,579
Magnet-Gifted and IB Programs - U10845		1,416	1,416		
Student Support and Engagement - U11371		436,561	436,561		
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - U10850		3,279	3,279		
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - City Wide - U10855		1,400	1,400		
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising Total - U10859		4,673	4,673		
College and Career Success Office - U10870		40,737	40,737		
Science Technology Engineering & Math (STEM) Programs - U10871					
Social and Emotional Learning - U10885		167,146	167,146		
Social and Emotional Learning - City Wide - U10899		13,124	13,124		
Social and Emotional Learning Total - U10899		180,270	180,270		
Early College and Career - U13725					
Early College and Career - City Wide - U13727		71,710	71,710		
Early College and Career Total - U13729		71,710	71,710		
College and Career Success Total - U11400		736,965	736,965		
Diverse Learner Supports & Services Total - U11600					15,735,579
LSC Relations Total - U10905					
Family & Community Engagement Office Total - U10901					
Intergovernmental Affairs - U10450					
External Affairs and Partnerships - U14040					
Public and External Affairs Office Total - U10700					
Intergovernmental Relations Total - U10990					
Communications Office Total - U10500					
Innovation and Incubation Office - U13610					
New School Development - City Wide - U13615					
Innovation and Incubation Total - U10404					
Human Capital Office - City Wide - U11070					
Human Capital Office Total - U11005					
Talent Office - U11010		257,754	257,754		
Talent Office Total - U11000		257,754	257,754		
Pensions and District-Wide Set-Asides Total - U00180		53,000,000	53,000,000	429,512,860	2,706,331
School Support Center - City Wide - U15010					
Payroll Services - U12450					
Office of Planning and Data Management - U15500					
Food Services Total - U12000					
Budget Management Office Total - U00010					
Office of Internal Audit and Compliance - U10430					
Business Diversity - U12280					
Corporate Accounting Total - U12400		308,010	308,010		
Risk Management - U12490					
Treasury Total - U12305					
Facility Operations & Management Total - U11800		560,620	560,620		
Student Transportation Total - U11900					
Safety & Security Total - U10600		261,042	261,042		
Information & Technology Services Total - U12500					
Procurement and Contracts Total - U12200					
Chief Administrative Office Total - U14000		261,042	261,042		
Network 1 Total - U02410	214,435	1,120,539	1,334,975		9,474,404
Network 2 Total - U02420	201,573	621,563	823,136		6,728,567
Network 3 Total - U02430		634,884	634,884		5,452,367
Network 4 Total - U02440	1,483,303	2,356,182	3,839,485		4,831,298
Network 5 Total - U02450		178,356	178,356		4,226,526
Network 6 Total - U02460	222,343	727,116	949,459		3,974,717
Network 7 Total - U02470		64,679	64,679		3,645,884
Network 8 Total - U02480		109,983	109,983		4,761,025
Network 9 Total - U02490		189,694	189,694		3,418,282
Network 10 Total - U02500		399,193	399,193		7,439,279
Network 11 Total - U02510		66,945	66,945		5,266,656
Network 12 Total - U02520		58,827	58,827		4,121,891
Network 13 Total - U02530		76,592	76,592		4,296,089
AUSL Schools Network Total - U20100		196,906	196,906		3,772,212
Contract Schools Network Total - U63000					
Charter Schools Network Total - U60005		80,875	80,875		
Non-Public Schools Network Total - U69000					
Independent Schools Network Total - U02270	619,529	1,942,806	2,562,135		10,707,631
School Networks Total - U02005	2,741,184	8,824,940	11,566,123		82,135,423
Total Departments	2,885,765	68,029,491	70,915,257	429,512,860	103,041,286



**Fund Summary by Department**  
(Network and Collaboratives Collapsed)

EXHIBIT A

Department	Lunchroom Fund - FG312	Lunchroom - Lighthouse - FG316	Misc. Federal State and Local Grants - FG324	Government Funded School Based Grants - FG326	NCLB Title I Regular Fund - FG332
Board of Trustees - U10110					
Law Office Total - U10200					
Inspector General - U10320					
Executive Office Total - U10402					
Title I and School Improvement Programs Total - U11205					
Network Offices Total - U02000			1,760,785		8,435,610
Arts - U10690					72,955
Literacy - U13700			130,761		327,421
Literacy Total - U13709			130,761		327,421
Chief Teaching & Learning Officer - U10610			740,000		127,000
Department of Personalized Learning - U10825					810,082
Personalized Learning Office Total - U10829					810,082
Instructional Supports - U11551			571,659		9,992,630
Early Childhood Development - U11360					
Early Childhood Development - City Wide - U11385					
Early Childhood Development Total - U11369					
Grant Funded Programs Office - U12620					1,698,842
Grant Funded Programs Office - City Wide - U12625					20,537,087
Grant Funded Programs Total - U12605					22,235,929
Sports Administration - City Wide - U13737					
Office of Student Health & Wellness - U14050	625,066		389,584		
Language & Cultural Education - U11510					89,860
Language & Cultural Education - City Wide - U11540			358,260		80,064
Language & Cultural Education Total - U11500			358,260		169,924
Chief Education Office Total - U10800	625,066		26,897,066		38,724,045
Magnet-Gifted and IB Programs - U10845			83,863		
Student Support and Engagement - U11371			2,189,798		6,280,049
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - U10850			230,499		550,000
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - City Wide - U10855			4,784,736		
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising Total - U10859			5,015,235		550,000
College and Career Success Office - U10870			64,072		
Science Technology Engineering & Math (STEM) Programs - U10871			347,064		3,564,560
Social and Emotional Learning - U10895					999,451
Social and Emotional Learning - City Wide - U10898			1,540,518		5,938,148
Social and Emotional Learning Total - U10899			1,540,518		6,937,599
Early College and Career - U13725			87,788		
Early College and Career - City Wide - U13727			1,490,951		65,000
Early College and Career Total - U13729			1,588,749		65,000
College and Career Success Total - U11460			22,172,762		15,002,648
Diverse Learner Supports & Services Total - U11600			338,317		
LSC Relations Total - U10905					103,332
Family & Community Engagement Office Total - U10901			805,651		1,496,317
Intergovernmental Affairs - U10450					
External Affairs and Partnerships - U14040					
Public and External Affairs Office Total - U10700					
Intergovernmental Relations Total - U10900					
Communications Office Total - U10500					
Innovation and Incubation Office - U13610			66,132		
New School Development - City Wide - U13615					
Innovation and Incubation Total - U10404			66,132		
Human Capital Office - City Wide - U11070					
Human Capital Office Total - U11005					
Talent Office - U11010			2,521,382		
Talent Office Total - U11000			2,521,382		
Pensions and District-Wide Set-Asides Total - U00160	17,273,467	3,803,559	23,443,624	252,347	32,410,143
School Support Center - City Wide - U15010					
Payroll Services - U12450					
Office of Planning and Data Management - U15500					
Food Services Total - U12000	121,286,370	7,294,330	2,382,000		
Budget Management Office Total - U00010	81,710				104,871
Office of Internal Audit and Compliance - U10430					51,727
Business Diversity - U12280					
Corporate Accounting Total - U12400					229,830
Risk Management - U12460					
Treasury Total - U12305					
Facility Operations & Management Total - U11800	58,742				
Student Transportation Total - U11900					206,087
Safety & Security Total - U10600			721,136		
Information & Technology Services Total - U12500					220,000
Procurement and Contracts Total - U12200					
Chief Administrative Office Total - U14000			721,136		
Network 1 Total - U02410	6,478,001				9,768,638
Network 2 Total - U02420	5,749,394		43,540		10,071,673
Network 3 Total - U02430	5,312,813		39,139		10,793,944
Network 4 Total - U02440	4,464,051				6,033,645
Network 5 Total - U02450	5,253,927				9,791,477
Network 6 Total - U02460	4,177,717		496,665	20,119	6,068,161
Network 7 Total - U02470	4,525,647		378,171		8,320,535
Network 8 Total - U02480	6,153,111		74,913	13,354	12,182,537
Network 9 Total - U02490	3,788,813		82,526	14,673	6,643,123
Network 10 Total - U02500	5,504,696		307,027		11,334,560
Network 11 Total - U02510	4,589,847		75,435		16,135,230
Network 12 Total - U02520	4,375,558		118,816		7,221,220
Network 13 Total - U02530	4,663,923		75,653	14,508	9,225,684
AUSL Schools Network Total - U20100	5,561,753				10,218,345
Contract Schools Network Total - U63000	688,601				1,215,234
Charter Schools Network Total - U80005	3,148,074				36,734,883
Non-Public Schools Network Total - U89000					
Independent Schools Network Total - U02270	11,172,194				20,033,858
School Networks Total - U02005	85,566,224		1,691,865	62,654	190,730,846
Total Departments	224,871,577	10,897,989	58,538,888	315,001	286,491,585





**Fund Summary by Department**  
(Network and Collaboratives Collapsed)

EXHIBIT A

Department	NCLB Title I - Neglected & Delinquent - FG324	NCLB Title V Fund - FG335	Title II - Teacher Quality - FG353	Title III - Emergency Immigrant Language Acquisition - FG355	Title IV - FG358
Board of Trustees - U10110					
Law Office Total - U10200					
Inspector General - U10320					
Executive Office Total - U10402					
Title I and School Improvement Programs Total - U11205			6,086,189		30,462
Network Offices Total - U02000		220,000	24,318		
Arts - U10890			935,953		15,218
Literacy - U13700			935,953		15,218
Literacy Total - U13709			139,591		
Chief Teaching & Learning Officer - U10810			109,802		727,716
Department of Personalized Learning - U10825			109,802		
Personalized Learning Office Total - U10829			238,065		263,770
Instructional Supports - U11551			31,156		
Early Childhood Development - U11360					
Early Childhood Development - City Wide - U11385			31,156		
Early Childhood Development Total - U11369					
Grant Funded Programs Office - U12620	698,702		3,108,515	496,747	633,196
Grant Funded Programs Office - City Wide - U12625	698,702		3,108,515	496,747	633,196
Grant Funded Programs Total - U12605					
Sports Administration - City Wide - U13737					
Office of Student Health & Wellness - U14050			29,953		
Language & Cultural Education - U11510				6,288,060	26,688
Language & Cultural Education - City Wide - U11540			29,953	6,288,060	26,688
Language & Cultural Education Total - U11500	1,425,366	220,000	8,547,876	6,288,060	2,383,115
Chief Education Office Total - U10800					
Magnet-Gifted and IB Programs - U10845					33,617
Student Support and Engagement - U11371					
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - U10850					444,510
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - City Wide - U10855					478,127
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising Total - U10859					
College and Career Success Office - U10870			767,691		
Science Technology Engineering & Math (STEM) Programs - U10871					592,250
Social and Emotional Learning - U10885					592,250
Social and Emotional Learning - City Wide - U10898					
Social and Emotional Learning Total - U10899					
Early College and Career - U13725					
Early College and Career - City Wide - U13727					
Early College and Career Total - U13729					1,319,261
College and Career Success Total - U11400	1,425,366				
Diverse Learner Supports & Services Total - U11600					
LSC Relations Total - U10905					
Family & Community Engagement Office Total - U10901					
Intergovernmental Affairs - U10450					
External Affairs and Partnerships - U14040					
Public and External Affairs Office Total - U10700					
Intergovernmental Relations Total - U10900					
Communications Office Total - U10500					
Innovation and Incubation Office - U13610					
New School Development - City Wide - U13615					
Innovation and Incubation Total - U10404			395,115		
Human Capital Office - City Wide - U11070			395,115		
Human Capital Office Total - U11005			4,360,841		
Talent Office - U11010			4,738,956		6,035,920
Talent Office Total - U11000					
Pensions and District-Wide Set-Asides Total - U00180					
School Support Center - City Wide - U15010					
Payroll Services - U12450					
Office of Planning and Data Management - U15500					
Food Services Total - U12000					
Budget Management Office Total - U00010					
Office of Internal Audit and Compliance - U10430					
Business Diversity - U12280					
Corporate Accounting Total - U12400					
Risk Management - U12460					
Treasury Total - U12305					
Facility Operations & Management Total - U11800					
Student Transportation Total - U11900					
Safety & Security Total - U10600			120,813		
Information & Technology Services Total - U12500					
Procurement and Contracts Total - U12200					
Chief Administrative Office Total - U14000			1,280,000	959,197	
Network 1 Total - U02410			397,842	824,102	117,295
Network 2 Total - U02420			198,750	500,071	
Network 3 Total - U02430			780,000	347,198	
Network 4 Total - U02440			40,000	94,829	
Network 5 Total - U02450			560,002	47,638	75,580
Network 6 Total - U02460			40,000	551,281	75,580
Network 7 Total - U02470			279,998	848,427	
Network 8 Total - U02480			120,000		
Network 9 Total - U02490			560,000	281,830	126,290
Network 10 Total - U02500					
Network 11 Total - U02510	67,489		160,000		125,967
Network 12 Total - U02520			199,999		122,153
Network 13 Total - U02530			380,001	106,147	75,580
AUSL Schools Network Total - U20100			87,714		20,488
Contract Schools Network Total - U63000			2,048,187		478,389
Charter Schools Network Total - U60005					
Non-Public Schools Network Total - U69000	5,259		1,320,000	1,469,967	
Independent Schools Network Total - U02270			8,412,493	6,000,686	1,217,299
School Networks Total - U02005	72,758		22,279,412	12,035,493	13,269,530
Total Departments	2,196,826	220,000			



**Fund Summary by Department**  
(Network and Collaboratives Collapsed)

EXHIBIT A

Department	Early Childhood Development - FG382	Title I - Comprehensive School Reform - FG387	Title I - School Improvement Carl Perkins - FG389	Other Operating Funds	Operating Funds
Board of Trustees - U10110					992,484
Law Office Total - U10200					15,219,389
Inspector General - U10320					2,451,433
Executive Office Total - U10402					1,236,314
Title I and School Improvement Programs Total - U1205		378,992		378,992	378,992
Network Offices Total - U0200	3,529,119	4,456,372		24,298,537	38,797,175
Arts - U10890				317,273	1,862,662
Literacy - U13700				1,409,352	1,918,939
Literacy Total - U13709				1,409,352	1,918,939
Chief Teaching & Learning Officer - U10810				1,006,591	14,189,871
Department of Personalized Learning - U10825				1,647,600	2,886,266
Personalized Learning Office Total - U10829				1,647,600	2,886,266
Instructional Supports - U11551				11,064,124	15,417,825
Early Childhood Development - U11360	841,516			872,672	872,672
Early Childhood Development - City Wide - U11385	86,595,546			86,595,546	91,585,405
Early Childhood Development Total - U11369	87,437,062			87,468,219	92,468,077
Grant Funded Programs Office - U12620		1,544,856		3,211,497	3,256,745
Grant Funded Programs Office - City Wide - U12625				27,938,195	27,938,195
Grant Funded Programs Total - U12605		1,544,856		31,149,693	31,197,841
Sports Administration - City Wide - U13737					17,352,723
Office of Student Health & Wellness - U14050	39,097			1,057,757	7,120,220
Language & Cultural Education - U11510				119,813	1,122,405
Language & Cultural Education - City Wide - U11540				6,753,072	12,688,521
Language & Cultural Education Total - U11500				6,872,885	13,810,926
Chief Education Office Total - U10800	96,068,037	4,835,364	9,909,902	211,639,477	541,892,744
Magnet-Gifted and IB Programs - U10845				83,863	5,192,895
Student Support and Engagement - U11371				8,448,847	15,906,189
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - U10850			277,306	1,091,422	2,610,258
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - City Wide - U10855				5,229,246	6,721,805
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising Total - U10859			277,306	6,320,668	9,332,063
College and Career Success Office - U10870				64,072	637,178
Science Technology Engineering & Math (STEM) Programs - U10871				4,679,315	5,714,950
Social and Emotional Learning - U10895				969,451	2,252,253
Social and Emotional Learning - City Wide - U10899				8,070,816	9,549,281
Social and Emotional Learning Total - U10899				9,040,367	11,801,534
Early College and Career - U13725			2,520,580	2,616,328	2,896,694
Early College and Career - City Wide - U13727			7,112,036	8,657,987	9,511,011
Early College and Career Total - U13729			9,632,596	11,286,315	12,407,705
College and Career Success Total - U11400			9,909,902	49,829,940	65,531,863
Diverse Learner Supports & Services Total - U11600	5,062,758			21,136,655	250,400,400
LSC Relations Total - U10905				103,332	1,515,257
Family & Community Engagement Office Total - U10901				2,301,968	7,708,331
Intergovernmental Affairs - U10450					1,200,743
External Affairs and Partnerships - U14040					952,379
Public and External Affairs Office Total - U10700					952,379
Intergovernmental Relations Total - U10900					1,200,743
Communications Office Total - U10500					1,999,933
Innovation and Incubation Office - U13610				66,132	3,414,790
New School Development - City Wide - U13615					985,875
Innovation and Incubation Total - U10404				66,132	4,400,665
Human Capital Office - City Wide - U11070				395,115	9,246,236
Human Capital Office Total - U11005				395,115	9,246,236
Talent Office - U11010				6,915,233	19,164,926
Talent Office Total - U11000				7,310,348	28,411,162
Pensions and District-Wide Set-Asides Total - U00190	9,084,880	11,480,655	10,200	535,354,460	846,156,208
School Support Center - City Wide - U15010					7,522,060
Payroll Services - U12450					2,421,657
Office of Planning and Data Management - U15500					801,561
Food Services Total - U12000				130,952,699	131,059,139
Budget Management Office Total - U00010	81,710			268,291	2,850,555
Office of Internal Audit and Compliance - U10430				51,727	2,764,222
Business Diversity - U12290					704,200
Corporate Accounting Total - U12400				229,830	6,191,412
Risk Management - U12460					7,897,470
Treasury Total - U12305					1,519,504
Facility Operations & Management Total - U11800	849,095			907,837	358,404,136
Student Transportation Total - U11900				206,087	121,928,945
Safety & Security Total - U10600				721,136	35,806,631
Information & Technology Services Total - U12500				340,813	85,980,055
Procurement and Contracts Total - U12200					3,070,954
Chief Administrative Office Total - U14000				721,136	36,912,993
Network 1 Total - U02410	12,317,818		106,614	40,382,672	311,688,624
Network 2 Total - U02420	8,743,850		37,087	32,696,155	212,514,991
Network 3 Total - U02430	11,230,450			33,644,830	180,496,070
Network 4 Total - U02440	7,273,275			22,709,467	194,773,854
Network 5 Total - U02450	13,419,760	434,724		33,230,245	154,392,665
Network 6 Total - U02460	4,174,358			19,592,957	156,418,416
Network 7 Total - U02470	7,907,284			25,444,181	135,580,354
Network 8 Total - U02480	6,484,852	956,912	45,939	31,811,069	191,667,550
Network 9 Total - U02490	8,780,967	291,561	45,939	23,145,888	132,744,708
Network 10 Total - U02500	7,892,992			33,446,677	233,671,358
Network 11 Total - U02510	11,011,677	238,077		37,415,521	161,732,831
Network 12 Total - U02520	5,449,523	316,805	42,728	21,946,815	136,409,638
Network 13 Total - U02530	8,897,162		42,894	27,523,557	155,425,986
AUSL Schools Network Total - U20100	7,870,863			27,964,900	152,467,092
Contract Schools Network Total - U63000				1,982,036	30,375,519
Charter Schools Network Total - U60005				42,409,814	712,752,434
Non-Public Schools Network Total - U69000				5,259	5,259
Independent Schools Network Total - U02270	17,553,056		204,756	62,461,562	458,568,209
School Networks Total - U02005	138,988,090	2,249,079	525,957	517,713,401	3,715,225,466
<b>Total Departments</b>	<b>245,074,812</b>	<b>20,109,964</b>	<b>10,446,059</b>	<b>1,439,296,173</b>	<b>5,984,196,900</b>



**Fund Summary by Department**  
(Network and Collaboratives Collapsed)

EXHIBIT A

Department	All Fund Grant
Board of Trustees - U10110	992,484
Law Office Total - U10200	15,219,389
Inspector General - U10320	2,451,433
Executive Office Total - U10402	1,296,314
Title I and School Improvement Programs Total - U11205	376,992
Network Offices Total - U02000	38,797,175
Arts - U10890	1,862,662
Literacy - U13700	1,818,839
Literacy Total - U13708	1,818,839
Chief Teaching & Learning Officer - U10810	14,189,871
Department of Personalized Learning - U10825	2,886,266
Personalized Learning Office Total - U10829	2,886,266
Instructional Supports - U11551	15,417,925
Early Childhood Development - U11360	872,672
Early Childhood Development - City Wide - U11385	91,585,405
Early Childhood Development Total - U11368	92,458,077
Grant Funded Programs Office - U12820	3,259,745
Grant Funded Programs Office - City Wide - U12825	27,838,195
Grant Funded Programs Total - U12805	31,197,941
Sports Administration - City Wide - U13737	17,352,723
Office of Student Health & Wellness - U14050	7,120,220
Language & Cultural Education - U11510	1,122,405
Language & Cultural Education - City Wide - U11540	12,688,521
Language & Cultural Education Total - U11500	13,810,926
Chief Education Office Total - U10800	541,892,744
Magnet-Gifted and IB Programs - U10845	5,192,995
Student Support and Engagement - U11371	15,906,189
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - U10850	2,610,258
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - City Wide - U10855	6,721,805
Counseling and Postsecondary Advising Total - U10859	9,332,063
College and Career Success Office - U10870	637,178
Science Technology Engineering & Math (STEM) Programs - U10871	5,714,850
Social and Emotional Learning - U10895	2,252,253
Social and Emotional Learning - City Wide - U10898	9,549,281
Social and Emotional Learning Total - U10899	11,801,534
Early College and Career - U13725	2,896,694
Early College and Career - City Wide - U13727	9,511,011
Early College and Career Total - U13729	12,407,705
College and Career Success Total - U11400	85,531,963
Diverse Learner Supports & Services Total - U11600	250,408,400
LSC Relations Total - U10905	1,515,257
Family & Community Engagement Office Total - U10901	7,708,331
Intergovernmental Affairs - U10450	1,200,743
External Affairs and Partnerships - U14040	952,379
Public and External Affairs Office Total - U10700	952,379
Intergovernmental Relations Total - U10900	1,200,743
Communications Office Total - U10500	1,959,593
Innovation and Incubation Office - U13610	3,414,780
New School Development - City Wide - U13615	985,875
Innovation and Incubation Total - U10484	4,400,655
Human Capital Office - City Wide - U11070	9,246,236
Human Capital Office Total - U11005	9,246,236
Talent Office - U11010	19,184,826
Talent Office Total - U11000	28,411,162
Pensions and District-Wide Set-Asides Total - U00180	846,156,206
School Support Center - City Wide - U15010	7,522,060
Payroll Services - U12450	2,421,657
Office of Planning and Data Management - U15500	801,561
Food Services Total - U12000	131,059,139
Budget Management Office Total - U00010	2,850,555
Office of Internal Audit and Compliance - U10430	2,764,222
Business Diversity - U12280	704,200
Corporate Accounting Total - U12400	6,161,412
Risk Management - U12460	7,897,470
Treasury Total - U12305	608,404,707
Facility Operations & Management Total - U11800	1,347,404,136
Student Transportation Total - U11900	121,928,945
Safety & Security Total - U10600	35,606,631
Information & Technology Services Total - U12500	85,980,055
Procurement and Contracts Total - U12200	3,070,854
Chief Administrative Office Total - U14000	38,912,593
Network 1 Total - U02410	311,698,624
Network 2 Total - U02420	212,514,991
Network 3 Total - U02430	180,496,970
Network 4 Total - U02440	194,773,854
Network 5 Total - U02450	154,392,655
Network 6 Total - U02460	156,418,416
Network 7 Total - U02470	135,580,354
Network 8 Total - U02480	191,867,550
Network 9 Total - U02490	132,744,706
Network 10 Total - U02500	233,871,398
Network 11 Total - U02510	161,732,831
Network 12 Total - U02520	138,408,638
Network 13 Total - U02530	156,425,998
AUSL Schools Network Total - U20100	152,487,092
Contract Schools Network Total - U63000	80,375,518
Charter Schools Network Total - U80005	712,752,434
Non-Public Schools Network Total - U69000	5,259
Independent Schools Network Total - U02270	459,588,209
<b>School Networks Total - U02005</b>	<b>3,715,225,466</b>
<b>Total Departments</b>	<b>7,580,082,102</b>

18-0725-RS2

**RESOLUTION ADOPTING A FINAL ONE-YEAR CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN  
OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO FOR FISCAL YEAR 2019**

**BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO as follows:**

**Section 1. Findings.** The Board of Education of the City of Chicago (the "Board") does hereby find and declare as follows:

(a) Pursuant to the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-215 (the "Act"), the Board is required to adopt a final one-year capital improvement plan no more than 45 days after adopting the annual budget.

(b) On July 25, 2018, the Board adopted a Resolution, which, among other things, adopted the Annual School Budget for Fiscal Year 2019 (the "FY2019 Budget").

**Section 2. Initial Capital Improvement Plan.** In accordance with the provisions of the Act, on or before May 1, 2018, the Chief Executive Officer of the Board published or caused to be published a proposed one-year capital improvement plan (the "Initial Capital Improvement Plan") consistent with the provisions of the Act.

**Section 3. Final Capital Improvement Plan.** Attached hereto as Exhibit A, which is incorporated and made a part of this Resolution, is a Final Capital Improvement Plan (the "Capital Improvement Plan") which includes the necessary information required with respect to all capital projects for which funds have been appropriated in the FY2019 Budget. The Capital Improvement Plan has been presented to the Board for consideration.

**Section 4. Approval of Capital Improvement Plan.** The Capital Improvement Plan is hereby approved and adopted.

**Section 5. Effectiveness.** This Resolution is effective and in full force immediately upon its adoption.

**THIS SPACE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



Chicago Board of Education

FY2019 Capital Plan

Capital Plan - 2019 Budget Year

Project Description	Start Date	End Date	FY18 Budget	FY19 Budget	Total Budget	Location
<b>McCutcheon - Education Program Expansion</b>						
Phillips HS - Athletic Amenities	TBD	TBD	\$ 10,000,000	\$ -	\$ 10,000,000	Ravenswood
New Near West HS - New School	TBD	TBD	\$ 8,200,000	\$ -	\$ 8,200,000	Bronzeville
External Funded Programmatic Investment Projects (See Table 3)	Various	Various	\$ 70,000,000	\$ -	\$ 70,000,000	TBD
					\$ 3,000,000	Various
<b>Overcrowding Relief</b>						
Dirksen - Annex	TBD	TBD	\$ 138,000,000	\$ -	\$ 138,000,000	Read Dunning
Palmer ES - Annex	TBD	TBD	\$ 30,000,000	\$ -	\$ 30,000,000	Albany Irving
Waters - Annex	TBD	TBD	\$ 20,000,000	\$ -	\$ 20,000,000	Ravenswood
Rogers - Annex	TBD	TBD	\$ 24,000,000	\$ -	\$ 24,000,000	Ravenswood
Belmont Cragin Neighborhood School	TBD	TBD	\$ 44,000,000	\$ -	\$ 44,000,000	Belmont Cragin
<b>IT, Security, and Building System Investments</b>						
School Data Network and Wireless Upgrades	Jul-18	Jun-19	\$ 11,570,000	\$ 7,000,000	\$ 18,570,000	Various
IT Infrastructure Upgrades and Enhancements	Jul-18	Jun-19	\$ 3,540,000	\$ -	\$ 3,540,000	Citywide
Student Information Systems Implementation	Jul-18	Jun-19	\$ 2,790,000	\$ -	\$ 2,790,000	Citywide
New Content Management System for CPS.EDU / Go CPS	Jul-18	Jun-19	\$ 650,000	\$ -	\$ 650,000	Citywide
Finance, HR, and Payroll Systems Optimization	Jul-18	Jun-19	\$ 1,450,000	\$ -	\$ 1,450,000	Citywide
Critical School Security Equipment	Jul-18	Jun-19	\$ 4,000,000	\$ -	\$ 4,000,000	Various
Fire Alarm Replacement Program	TBD	Aug-19	\$ 3,000,000	\$ -	\$ 3,000,000	Various
Critical Temperature Controls Replacement Program	TBD	Aug-19	\$ 2,000,000	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000	Various
Air Conditioning Replacement Program	TBD	Aug-19	\$ 2,000,000	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000	Various
Modern Computing Resources for All Students	Jul-18	Jun-19	\$ 50,000,000	\$ -	\$ 50,000,000	Various
<b>Site Improvements</b>					\$ 29,700,000	
Lane Tech HS - Turf Field	Jul-18	Sep-18	\$ 16,000,000	\$ -	\$ 16,000,000	Logan
Blaine - Turf Field	Jul-18	Oct-18	\$ 950,000	\$ -	\$ 950,000	Lincoln Park
Peirce - Turf Field	Jul-18	Nov-18	\$ 200,000	\$ -	\$ 200,000	Ravenswood
Taft HS - Turf Field	Jul-18	Nov-18	\$ 450,000	\$ -	\$ 450,000	Sauganash
Ashe - Space To Grow	TBD	TBD	\$ 3,500,000	\$ -	\$ 3,500,000	Sauganash
Farnsworth - Space To Grow	TBD	TBD	\$ 550,000	\$ -	\$ 550,000	Chatham
Nash - Space to Grow	TBD	TBD	\$ 550,000	\$ -	\$ 550,000	Sauganash
Ninos Heroes - Space To Grow	TBD	TBD	\$ 550,000	\$ -	\$ 550,000	Austin
Webster - Space to Grow	TBD	TBD	\$ 550,000	\$ -	\$ 550,000	South Shore
O'Toole - Playlot	Jul-18	Sep-18	\$ 350,000	\$ -	\$ 350,000	Garfield - West Humboldt
Gary - Playlot	Jul-18	Sep-18	\$ 350,000	\$ -	\$ 350,000	Englewood
Armour - Playlot	Jul-18	Sep-18	\$ 425,000	\$ -	\$ 425,000	Pilsen - Little Village
Chopin - Playlot	Jul-18	Sep-18	\$ 425,000	\$ -	\$ 425,000	Bridgeport - Chinatown
Bateman - Turf Field	Jul-18	Sep-18	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ 400,000	Humboldt Park
Armstrong G - Turf Field	Jul-18	Oct-18	\$ 300,000	\$ -	\$ 300,000	Albany Irving
Reinberg - Playlot	Jul-18	Oct-18	\$ 500,000	\$ -	\$ 500,000	Ravenswood
Schubert - Playlot	Jul-18	Sep-18	\$ 375,000	\$ -	\$ 375,000	Belmont Cragin
Von Linne - Playlot	Jul-18	Sep-18	\$ 500,000	\$ -	\$ 500,000	Logan
Mitchell - Playlot	Jul-18	Sep-18	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ 400,000	Near North
Bright ES - Playlot	TBD	Aug-19	\$ 350,000	\$ -	\$ 350,000	Far East Side
Steinmetz - Modular Demolition	TBD	Aug-19	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ 400,000	Belmont Cragin
Playlot/Turf Field	Various	Various	\$ 1,000,000	\$ -	\$ 1,000,000	Various
			\$ 2,725,000	\$ -	\$ 2,725,000	Various



**Table 1: Priority Roof/Envelope/Mechanical Projects**

Corliss HS - Roof/Envelope
Waters - Roof/Envelope
Audubon - Roof/Envelope
Prescott - Roof/Envelope
Corliss HS - Mechanical
Sumner - Roof/Envelope
Young - Roof/Envelope
Columbus - Roof/Envelope
Washington, H - Roof/Envelope
Christopher - Mechanical
Reavis - Mechanical
Higgins - Mechanical

**Table 2: External Funded Facility Needs Projects**

Marshall HS
Chicago Agriculture HS
Summer

**Table 3: External Funded Programmatic Investment Projects**

Marine Leadership At Ames HS
Southside HS
Drake
Young HS
Panondon
Jungman
Claremont
Brunson
Funston
Lorca
Baby HS
Sullivan HS
Lane Tech HS

**Table 4: External Funded Site Improvements**

Amundsen HS
Steinmetz HS
Young HS
Schurz HS
Peterson
Little Village
Sabin
Nixon
Blair
Agassiz
Hawthorne
Juarez HS
Pritzker
McClellan



RESOLUTION LEVYING PROPERTY TAXES AND AUTHORIZING AND DIRECTING THE FILING OF A CONTROLLER'S CERTIFICATE FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 2018-2019 FOR SCHOOL PURPOSES OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO as follows:

Section 1. Findings. The Board of Education of the City of Chicago does hereby find and declare as follows:

(a) The Board adopted on July 25, 2018, its Annual School Budget, which sets forth the appropriations and liabilities of the Board for Fiscal Year 2018-2019, which begins on July 1, 2018 and ends on June 30, 2019;

(b) The Board requires to be levied, and it is necessary for the Board to levy, real estate taxes in the amount of Two Billion, Nine Hundred and Eighty Two Million, Five Hundred and Forty Thousand, and Ninety Six (\$2,982,540,096) for its 2018-2019 Fiscal Year, as set forth in Section 2 of this Resolution.

Section 2. Levy. There are levied for the Board's Fiscal Year 2018-2019, upon all taxable property in the City of Chicago, real estate taxes for the purpose of establishing and supporting free schools and defraying their expenses, for the following specific purposes:

(a) For educational purposes, including without limitation, in addition to general education purposes, including, as authorized before the adoption of Public Act 89-15, constructing, acquiring, leasing (other than from the Public Building Commission of Chicago), operating, maintaining, improving, repairing, and renovating land, buildings, furnishings, and equipment for school houses and buildings, and related incidental expenses; provision of special education; furnishing free textbooks and instructional aids and school supplies; establishing, equipping, maintaining, and operating supervised playgrounds under the control of the Board, school extracurricular activities, and stadia, social centers and summer swimming pool programs open to the public in connection with any public school; making an employer contribution to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund as required by Section 17-129 of the Illinois Pension Code, 40 ILCS 5/17-129; providing an agricultural science school, including site development and improvements, maintenance, repairs, and supplies; and student transportation expenses . . . . . \$2,461,139,579

(b) For the purpose of paying tort judgments and settlements; paying costs of insurance, individual or joint self-insurance (including reserves thereon), including all operating and administrative costs and expenses directly associated therewith, claims services and risk management directly attributable to loss prevention and loss reduction, legal services directly attributable to the insurance, self-insurance or joint self-insurance program, and educational, inspectional and supervisory services directly relating to loss prevention and loss reduction; discharging obligations under Section 34-18.1 of the School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-18.1; paying the cost of risk management programs; establishing reserves for executed losses for any liability or loss as provided in 745 ILCS 10/9-107; and protection against and reduction of liability or loss as described above under Federal or State statutory or common law, the Workers' Compensation Act, Workers' Occupational Disease Act, and the Unemployment Insurance Act . . . . . \$80,450,540

(c) For the purpose of making an employer contribution to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago as authorized by P.A. 100-465 and 105 ILCS 5/34-53, as amended effective August 31, 2017, the proceeds to be paid directly to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago as soon as possible after collection . . . . . \$440,949,977

Any reductions in extensions required by the Property Tax Extension Limitation Law shall be as directed by the Board as provided in the Controller's Certificate, including as it may be amended from time to time, as provided in Section 34-54.1 of the School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-54.1, to be filed with the County Clerks of the Counties of Cook and DuPage.

All taxes levied by this Resolution are in addition to any taxes levied for any previous fiscal year or for any lease rentals for the Public Building Commission of Chicago or any Bonds of the Board.

**Section 3. Certificate.** It is certified that the Board requires the real estate taxes to be levied as provided in Section 2 of this Resolution upon all taxable property in the City of Chicago. The Controller is authorized and directed to file with the County Clerks of the Counties of Cook and DuPage a Controller's Certificate as required by Section 34-54.1 of the School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-54.1, pertaining to the extension of real estate tax levies in calendar year 2019, substantially in the form as provided in Exhibit A which is attached hereto and made a part of this Resolution.

**Section 4. Amendment to Certificate.** The Controller's Certificate shall be amended as may be necessary in the opinion of the General Counsel to the Board to conform to subsequent changes in law or interpretation of the law.

**Section 5. Effectiveness.** This Resolution is effective and in full force immediately upon its adoption.

**EXHIBIT A**

**CERTIFICATE OF THE CONTROLLER OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO SETTING FORTH SCHOOL TAXES TO BE EXTENDED FOR COLLECTION IN CALENDAR YEAR 2019**

To the County Clerks of Cook and DuPage Counties, Illinois:

On July 25, 2018, the Board adopted Resolutions levying real estate taxes for the Board's 2019 Fiscal Year (the "2018-2019 School Tax Levy Resolution" and the "2018-2019 Capital Improvement Tax Levy Resolution"). Copies of the 2018-2019 School Tax Levy Resolution and the 2018-2019 Capital Improvement Tax Levy Resolution, certified by the Secretary of the Board, are being filed with your office concurrently with this Certificate. (A copy of the 2018-2019 School Tax Levy Resolution and the 2018-2019 Capital Improvement Tax Levy are attached to this Certificate.)

Pursuant to Section 34-54.1 of the School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-54.1, as authorized and directed by the Board, I, Melinda Gildart, Controller of the Board, certify and direct as follows:

1. You are directed to extend for collection, upon the value of all taxable property within the City of Chicago (the "City"), the boundaries of which are coterminous with the boundaries of the school district governed by the Board, as equalized or assessed by the Illinois Department of Revenue for tax year 2018, the following taxes:

(a) The following amounts of taxes levied by the 2017-2018 School Tax Levy Resolution for the Board's 2018 Fiscal Year which are required to provide necessary revenue to defray expenditures, charges and liabilities incurred by the Board (but such amounts shall always be subject to the limiting provisions set forth below):

For educational purposes, including without limitation, in addition to general education purposes, including, as authorized before the adoption of Public Act 89-15, constructing, acquiring, leasing (other than from the Public Building Commission of Chicago), operating, maintaining, improving, repairing, and renovating land, buildings, furnishings, and equipment for school houses and buildings, and related incidental expenses; provision of special education; furnishing free textbooks and instructional aids and school supplies; establishing, equipping, maintaining, and operating supervised playgrounds under the control of the Board, school extracurricular activities, and stadia, social centers and summer swimming pool programs open to the public in connection with any public school; making an employer contribution to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund as required by Section 17-129 of the Illinois Pension Code, 40 ILCS 5/17-129; providing an agricultural science school, including site development and improvements, maintenance, repairs, and supplies; and student transportation expenses . . . . . \$249,499,105

For the purpose of making an employer contribution to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago as authorized by P.A. 100-465 and 105 ILCS 5/34-53, as amended effective August 31, 2017, the proceeds to be paid directly to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago as soon as possible after collection . . . . . \$2,395,734

(b) The following amounts of school taxes levied by the 2018-2019 School Tax Levy Resolution and the 2018-2019 Capital Improvement Tax Levy Resolution for the Board's 2019 Fiscal Year, which are required to provide necessary revenue to defray expenditures, charges and liabilities incurred by the Board (but such amounts shall always be subject to the limiting provisions set forth below):

For educational purposes, including without limitation, in addition to general education purposes, including, as authorized before the adoption of Public Act 89-15, constructing, acquiring, leasing (other than from the Public Building Commission of Chicago), operating, maintaining, improving, repairing, and renovating land, buildings, furnishings, and equipment for school houses and buildings, and related incidental expenses; provision of special education; furnishing free textbooks and instructional aids and school supplies; establishing, equipping, maintaining, and operating supervised playgrounds under the control of the Board, school extracurricular activities, and stadia, social centers and summer swimming pool programs open to the public in connection with any public school; making an employer contribution to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund as required by Section 17-129 of the Illinois Pension Code, 40 ILCS 5/17-129; providing an agricultural science school, including site development and improvements, maintenance, repairs, and supplies; and student transportation expenses . . . . . \$2,461,139,579

For the purpose of paying tort judgments and settlements; paying costs of insurance, individual or joint self-insurance (including reserves thereon), including all operating and administrative costs and expenses directly associated therewith, claims services and risk management directly attributable to loss prevention and loss reduction, legal services directly attributable to the insurance, self-insurance or joint self-insurance program, and educational, inspectional and supervisory services directly relating to loss prevention and loss reduction; discharging obligations under Section 34-18.1 of the School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-18.1; paying the cost of risk management programs; establishing reserves for executed losses for any liability or loss as provided in 745 ILCS 10/9-107; and protection against and reduction of liability or loss as described above under Federal or State statutory or common law, the Workers' Compensation Act, Workers' Occupational Disease Act, and the Unemployment Insurance Act . . . . . \$80,450,540

For capital improvement purposes as authorized Under Section 34-53.5(a) of the School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-53.5, including the construction and equipping of new school buildings or additions to existing buildings, the purchase of land for the construction of new school buildings or additions to existing buildings, the rehabilitation, renovation, and equipping of existing school buildings . . . . . \$9,456,067

For the purpose of making an employer contribution to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago as authorized by P.A. 100-465 and 105 ILCS 5/34-53, as amended effective August 31, 2017, the proceeds to be paid directly to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago as soon as possible after collection . . . . . \$440,949,977

2. The aggregate amount of school real estate taxes which are to be extended for collection in calendar year 2019, as set forth in Section 1 of this Certificate, are as follows (but such amounts shall always be subject to the limiting provisions set forth below):

For Educational Purposes as described in Section 1 of this Certificate . . . . .	\$2,710,638,684
For Liability Protection Purposes as described in Section 1 of this Certificate . . . . .	\$80,450,540
For Capital Improvement Purposes described in Section 1 of this Certificate . . . . .	\$9,456,067
For Teacher Pension Purposes described in Section 1 of this Certificate . . . . .	\$443,345,711

3. The Board has previously enacted, and filed with you, its resolutions levying direct annual taxes to be extended for collection in calendar year 2019 for the purpose of providing revenue for the payment of rent provided for in various leases entered into between the Board and the Public Building Commission of Chicago. You are directed to extend these taxes for collection in calendar year 2019, as provided by those resolutions and by law, except to the extent that the Board files with you an abatement of any or all of those taxes.

4. The Board has previously enacted, and filed with you, its resolutions levying direct annual taxes to be extended for collection in calendar year 2018 for the purpose of paying principal and interest on the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenue) Series 1997A, 1998B-1, 1999A, 2004A, 2005A, 2005B, 2006A, 2006B, 2007B, 2007D, 2008A, 2008B, 2008C, 2009D, 2009EF, 2009G, 2010C, 2010D, 2010F, 2010G, 2011A, 2012A, 2012B,, 2015C, 2015E, 2016A, 2016B, 2017A, 2017B, 2017C, 2017D, 2017E, 2017F, 2017G, 2017H, 2018A, 2018B. You are directed to extend these taxes for collection in calendar year 2018, as provided by those resolutions and by law, except to the extent that the Board files with you an abatement of any or all of those taxes.

5. Any reduction in extensions required by the Property Tax Extension Limitation Law shall be taken solely from the extension for Educational Purposes, except as subsequently directed by the Controller.

Dated: July 25, 2018

Melinda Gildart  
CONTROLLER  
BOARD OF EDUCATION OF  
THE CITY OF CHICAGO

18-0725-RS4

**RESOLUTION LEVYING PROPERTY TAXES AND AUTHORIZING AND DIRECTING THE FILING OF A CONTROLLER'S CERTIFICATE FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 2018-2019 FOR CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PURPOSES OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO**

**BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO as follows:**

**Section 1. Findings.** The Board of Education of the City of Chicago does hereby find and declare as follows:

(a) The Board adopted on July 25, 2018, its Annual School Budget, which sets forth the appropriations and liabilities of the Board for Fiscal Year 2018-2019, which begins on July 1, 2018 and ends on June 30, 2019;

(b) The Board requires to be levied, and it is necessary for the Board to levy, real estate taxes in the amount of Nine Million, Four Hundred and Fifty Six Thousand and Sixty Seven (\$9,456,067) for its 2018-2019 Fiscal Year, as set forth in Section 2 of this Resolution.

**Section 2. Levy.** Pursuant to the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-53.5, there are levied for the Board's Fiscal Year 2018-2019, upon all taxable property in the City of Chicago, real estate taxes for the purpose of providing a reliable source of revenue for capital improvement purposes, including, without limitation, (i) the construct and equipping of new school buildings or additions to existing school buildings; (ii) the purchase of school grounds on which any new school buildings or additions to existing school buildings may be constructed or located; and (iii) the rehabilitation, renovation, and equipping of existing school buildings:.....\$9,456,067

All taxes levied by this Resolution are in addition to any taxes levied for any previous fiscal year or for any lease rentals for the Public Building Commission of Chicago or any Bonds of the Board.

**Section 3. Certificate.** It is certified that the Board requires the real estate taxes to be levied as provided in Section 2 of this Resolution upon all taxable property in the City of Chicago. The Controller is authorized and directed to file with the County Clerks of the Counties of Cook and DuPage a Controller's Certificate as required by Section 34-54.1 of the School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-54.1, pertaining to the extension of real estate tax levies in calendar year 2019, substantially in the form as provided in Exhibit A which is attached hereto and made a part of this Resolution.

**Section 4. Amendment to Certificate.** The Controller's Certificate shall be amended as may be necessary in the opinion of the General Counsel to the Board to conform to subsequent changes in law or interpretation of the law.

**Section 5. Effectiveness.** This Resolution is effective and in full force immediately upon its adoption.

EXHIBIT A

CERTIFICATE OF THE CONTROLLER OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO SETTING FORTH SCHOOL TAXES TO BE EXTENDED FOR COLLECTION IN CALENDAR YEAR 2019

To the County Clerks of Cook and DuPage Counties, Illinois:

On July 25, 2018, the Board adopted Resolutions levying real estate taxes for the Board's 2019 Fiscal Year (the "2018-2019 School Tax Levy Resolution" and the "2018-2019 Capital Improvement Tax Levy Resolution"). Copies of the 2018-2019 School Tax Levy Resolution and the 2018-2019 Capital Improvement Tax Levy Resolution, certified by the Secretary of the Board, are being filed with your office concurrently with this Certificate. (A copy of the 2018-2019 School Tax Levy Resolution and the 2018-2019 Capital Improvement Tax Levy are attached to this Certificate.)

Pursuant to Section 34-54.1 of the School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-54.1, as authorized and directed by the Board, I, Melinda Gildart, Controller of the Board, certify and direct as follows:

1. You are directed to extend for collection, upon the value of all taxable property within the City of Chicago (the "City"), the boundaries of which are coterminous with the boundaries of the school district governed by the Board, as equalized or assessed by the Illinois Department of Revenue for tax year 2018, the following taxes:

(a) The following amounts of taxes levied by the 2017-2018 School Tax Levy Resolution for the Board's 2018 Fiscal Year which are required to provide necessary revenue to defray expenditures, charges and liabilities incurred by the Board (but such amounts shall always be subject to the limiting provisions set forth below):

For educational purposes, including without limitation, in addition to general education purposes, including, as authorized before the adoption of Public Act 89-15, constructing, acquiring, leasing (other than from the Public Building Commission of Chicago), operating, maintaining, improving, repairing, and renovating land, buildings, furnishings, and equipment for school houses and buildings, and related incidental expenses; provision of special education; furnishing free textbooks and instructional aids and school supplies; establishing, equipping, maintaining, and operating supervised playgrounds under the control of the Board, school extracurricular activities, and stadia, social centers and summer swimming pool programs open to the public in connection with any public school; making an employer contribution to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund as required by Section 17-129 of the Illinois Pension Code, 40 ILCS 5/17-129; providing an agricultural science school, including site development and improvements, maintenance, repairs, and supplies; and student transportation expenses . . . . . \$249,499,105

For the purpose of making an employer contribution to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago as authorized by P.A. 100-465 and 105 ILCS 5/34-53, as amended effective August 31, 2017, the proceeds to be paid directly to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago as soon as possible after collection . . . . . \$2,395,734

(b) The following amounts of school taxes levied by the 2018-2019 School Tax Levy Resolution and the 2018-2019 Capital Improvement Tax Levy Resolution for the Board's 2019 Fiscal Year, which are required to provide necessary revenue to defray expenditures, charges and liabilities incurred by the Board (but such amounts shall always be subject to the limiting provisions set forth below):

For educational purposes, including without limitation, in addition to general education purposes, including, as authorized before the adoption of Public Act 89-15, constructing, acquiring, leasing (other than from the Public Building Commission of Chicago), operating, maintaining, improving, repairing, and renovating land, buildings, furnishings, and equipment for school houses and buildings, and related incidental expenses; provision of special education; furnishing free textbooks and instructional aids and school supplies; establishing, equipping, maintaining, and operating supervised playgrounds under the control of the Board, school extracurricular activities, and stadia, social centers and summer swimming pool programs open to the public in connection with any public school; making an employer contribution to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund as required

by Section 17-129 of the Illinois Pension Code, 40 ILCS 5/17-129; providing an agricultural science school, including site development and improvements, maintenance, repairs, and supplies; and student transportation expenses . . . . . \$2,461,139,579

For the purpose of paying tort judgments and settlements; paying costs of insurance, individual or joint self-insurance (including reserves thereon), including all operating and administrative costs and expenses directly associated therewith, claims services and risk management directly attributable to loss prevention and loss reduction, legal services directly attributable to the insurance, self-insurance or joint self-insurance program, and educational, inspectional and supervisory services directly relating to loss prevention and loss reduction; discharging obligations under Section 34-18.1 of the School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-18.1; paying the cost of risk management programs; establishing reserves for executed losses for any liability or loss as provided in 745 ILCS 10/9-107; and protection against and reduction of liability or loss as described above under Federal or State statutory or common law, the Workers' Compensation Act, Workers' Occupational Disease Act, and the Unemployment Insurance Act . . . . . \$80,450,540

For capital improvement purposes as authorized Under Section 34-53.5(a) of the School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-53.5, including the construction and equipping of new school buildings or additions to existing buildings, the purchase of land for the construction of new school buildings or additions to existing buildings, the rehabilitation, renovation, and equipping of existing school buildings . . . . . \$9,456,067

For the purpose of making an employer contribution to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago as authorized by P.A. 100-465 and 105 ILCS 5/34-53, as amended effective August 31, 2017, the proceeds to be paid directly to the Public School Teachers' Pension and Retirement Fund of Chicago as soon as possible after collection . . . . \$440,949,977

2. The aggregate amount of school real estate taxes which are to be extended for collection in calendar year 2019, as set forth in Section 1 of this Certificate, are as follows (but such amounts shall always be subject to the limiting provisions set forth below):

For Educational Purposes as described in Section 1 of this Certificate . . . . .	\$2,710,638,684
For Liability Protection Purposes as described in Section 1 of this Certificate . . . . .	\$80,450,540
For Capital Improvement Purposes described in Section 1 of this Certificate . . . . .	\$9,456,067
For Teacher Pension Purposes described in Section 1 of this Certificate . . . . .	\$443,345,711

3. The Board has previously enacted, and filed with you, its resolutions levying direct annual taxes to be extended for collection in calendar year 2019 for the purpose of providing revenue for the payment of rent provided for in various leases entered into between the Board and the Public Building Commission of Chicago. You are directed to extend these taxes for collection in calendar year 2019, as provided by those resolutions and by law, except to the extent that the Board files with you an abatement of any or all of those taxes.

4. The Board has previously enacted, and filed with you, its resolutions levying direct annual taxes to be extended for collection in calendar year 2018 for the purpose of paying principal and interest on the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenue) Series 1997A, 1998B-1, 1999A, 2004A, 2005A, 2005B, 2006A, 2006B, 2007B, 2007D, 2008A, 2008B, 2008C, 2009D, 2009EF, 2009G, 2010C, 2010D, 2010F, 2010G, 2011A, 2012A, 2012B, 2015C, 2015E, 2016A, 2016B, 2017A, 2017B, 2017C, 2017D, 2017E, 2017F, 2017G, 2017H, 2018A, 2018B. You are directed to extend these taxes for collection in calendar year 2018, as provided by those resolutions and by law, except to the extent that the Board files with you an abatement of any or all of those taxes.

5. Any reduction in extensions required by the Property Tax Extension Limitation Law shall be taken solely from the extension for Educational Purposes, except as subsequently directed by the Controller.

Dated: July 25, 2018

\_\_\_\_\_  
Melinda Gildart  
CONTROLLER  
BOARD OF EDUCATION OF  
THE CITY OF CHICAGO

**18-0725-RS5**

**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF EDUCATIONAL PURPOSES TAX ANTICIPATION WARRANTS AND NOTES OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO, ILLINOIS, IN AN AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED \$1,250,000,000**

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of Article 34 of the School Code, 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5, as amended (the "**School Code**"), the City of Chicago, Illinois, constitutes one school district (the "**School District**"), which is a body politic and corporate by the name of Board of Education of the City of Chicago, which School District is governed by the Chicago Board of Education (the "**Board**") and the provisions of Article 34 of the School Code; and

WHEREAS, the 2018 Tax Levy of the Board for educational purposes (the "**2018 Tax Levy**") will be not less than \$2,461,139,579 (which includes amounts levied for tax revenues payable to the School District in connection with the establishment or existence of a transit facility improvement area pursuant to the Tax Increment Allocation Redevelopment Act, 65 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5/11-74.4, as amended (the "**TIF Act**")), and such levy is anticipated to be filed in the manner provided by law with the County Clerk of the County of Cook, Illinois, and the County Clerk of the County of DuPage, Illinois; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 34-23 of the School Code, the Board is authorized to issue tax anticipation warrants against and in anticipation of taxes levied for the payment of expenditures for educational purposes in an amount not to exceed 85% of the 2018 Tax Levy; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 34-23.5 of the School Code and in lieu of issuing the tax anticipation warrants authorized by Section 34-23 of the School Code, the Board is authorized to issue notes, bonds, or other obligations (and in connection with that issuance, establish lines of credit with one or more banks) in anticipation of the receipt of the taxes levied for educational purposes; and

WHEREAS, no such warrants, notes, bonds, or other obligations have been issued in anticipation of the receipt of the 2018 Tax Levy for such purposes; and

WHEREAS, the Board wishes to authorize at this time the issuance of Tax Anticipation Obligations (as defined herein) pursuant to the terms of this Resolution in an aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$1,250,000,000; and

WHEREAS, the aggregate principal amount of all warrants, notes, or other obligations (including the Tax Anticipation Obligations issued pursuant to this Resolution), issued in anticipation of the collection of the 2018 Tax Levy will not exceed 85% of the 2018 Tax Levy; and

WHEREAS, the Board has not established a working cash fund pursuant to Sections 34-30 through 34-36 of the School Code.

NOW, THEREFORE, Be It and It is Hereby Resolved by the Chicago Board of Education of the City of Chicago as follows:

1. *Incorporation of Preambles.* The Board hereby finds that all of the recitals contained in the preambles to this Resolution are full, true and correct and does incorporate them into this Resolution by this reference.

2. *Definitions.* For all purposes of this Resolution and in addition to the defined terms in the preambles to this Resolution, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires and in addition to the terms defined in the preambles hereto, the terms defined in this Section shall have the meanings set forth below, and shall include the plural as well as the singular.

"Designated Officials" shall mean the President, the Vice President, the Senior Vice President of Finance of the Board and the Chief Financial Officer of the Board.

"Lending Agreement" means one or more agreements by and between the Board and one or more banks pursuant to which the banks will agree to establish one or more Lines of Credit or Loans in connection with the issuance of Notes.

"Line of Credit" shall mean any line of credit authorized under this Resolution and established with a bank for the benefit of the Board in connection with the issuance of Notes.

"Loan" shall mean any borrowing or re-borrowing authorized under this Resolution and obtained from a bank for the benefit of the Board in connection with the issuance of Notes.

"Note Purchase Agreement" means one or more agreements between the Board and one or more financial institutions or investors pursuant to which such financial institutions or investors will agree to purchase any Notes.

"Notes" shall mean the tax anticipation notes of the Board authorized to be issued under this Resolution.

"Notice of Public Sale" shall mean the notice prepared in connection with the public sale of Tax Anticipation Obligations stating the character and amount of such Tax Anticipation Obligations, the maximum rate of interest thereon, the terms and conditions upon which bids will be received and the sale made of such Tax Anticipation Obligations, and such other information as shall be determined by the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer.



"Tax Anticipation Obligations" means the Warrants or the Notes, if Notes are issued in lieu of the Warrants.

"Tax Escrow Agreement" means the agreement by and among the Board, the trustee under each Trust Indenture and a bank, trust company or national banking association having trust powers and appointed by one of the Designated Officials to act as escrow agent under the Tax Escrow Agreement.

"Tax Increment Revenue" means the portion, if any, of taxes levied upon each taxable lot, block, tract or parcel of real property which is attributable to the increase in the current equalized assessed valuation of each taxable lot, block, tract or parcel of real property in any transit facility improvement area established by the City of Chicago, over and above the initial equalized assessed value of such property existing at the time tax increment financing was adopted, minus the total current homestead exemptions pertaining to each piece of property provided by Article 15 of the Property Tax Code, 35 Illinois Compiled Statutes 200, as amended, in the transit facility improvement area.

"Tax Receipts" means the tax revenue collected from the 2018 Tax Levy; provided, however, such "tax revenue collected" shall not include any Tax Increment Revenue paid or payable to the School District pursuant to Section 8 of the TIF Act.

"Trust Indenture" means one or more agreements providing for the issuance of the Tax Anticipation Obligations and for their repayment from property tax revenues, by and between the Board and a bank, trust company or national banking association having trust powers and appointed by one of the Designated Officials to act as trustee under the Trust Indenture. As used in this Resolution, the term "Trust Indenture" includes any "Master Trust Indenture" and any "Supplemental Trust Indenture."

"Warrants" shall mean the tax anticipation warrants of the Board issued pursuant to Section 34-23 of the School Code and authorized to be issued under this Resolution.

3. *Findings.* It is found and determined that (A) the borrowing and re-borrowing from time to time of moneys in anticipation of the collection of the Tax Receipts is necessary so that sufficient moneys will be in the treasury of the School District at all times to meet the ordinary and necessary expenses of the School District for educational purposes; (B) authorizing the issuance of Warrants, the establishment of Lines of Credit or Loans and the issuance of the Notes will provide the needed access to funds to meet such ordinary and necessary expenses; and (C) no person holding an office of the Board, either by election or appointment, is in any manner interested, either directly or indirectly, in such person's own name or the name of any other person, association, trust or corporation, in the transactions contemplated by the Warrants or by the Notes and the Lines of Credit or Loans.

4. *Determination to Authorize Tax Anticipation Warrants.* The Board is hereby authorized to issue Warrants in anticipation of the collection of the 2018 Tax Levy in an aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$1,250,000,000. The Warrants are to be issued in accordance with the provisions of Section 34-23 of the School Code and the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350, as amended (the "Local Government Debt Reform Act"). The Board is hereby authorized, as shall be

determined from time to time by the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer as hereafter provided, to enter into Note Purchase Agreements with one or more financial institutions or investors pursuant to which such financial institutions or investors will purchase Warrants issued pursuant to this Section 4.

5. *Determination to Authorize Lines of Credit, Loans, Note Purchase Agreements and Tax Anticipation Notes.* Pursuant to Section 34-23.5 of the School Code and in lieu of the issuance of the Warrants authorized by Section 4 hereof, the Board is hereby authorized, as shall be determined from time to time by the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer as hereafter provided, to (i) enter into Lending Agreements with one or more banks for the provision of Lines of Credit or Loans for the Board and to evidence borrowings and re-borrowings under such Lines of Credit or Loans by the issuance of one or more series of Notes, and (ii) enter into Note Purchase Agreements with one or more financial institutions or investors pursuant to which such financial institutions or investors will purchase one or more series of Notes. The Board is hereby authorized to issue such Notes in anticipation of the collection of the 2018 Tax Levy in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any time of not to exceed \$1,250,000,000. Such Notes are to be issued in accordance with the provisions of Section 34-23.5 of the School Code and the Local Government Debt Reform Act.

6. *Authorization and Terms.* The Tax Anticipation Obligations are hereby authorized to be issued and, if Notes are issued in lieu of the issuance of Warrants, the Lines of Credit or Loans are hereby authorized to be established or obtained and the Note Purchase Agreements and Lending Agreements are authorized to be executed as provided herein, in either case to provide funds to defray the necessary expenses and liabilities of the School District incurred for educational purposes prior to the receipt of taxes levied for such purposes pursuant to the 2018 Tax Levy. The Tax Anticipation Obligations shall be drawn against and in anticipation of the collection of the 2018 Tax Levy. The Tax Anticipation Obligations shall be limited obligations of the Board payable solely from the Tax Receipts when collected.

The Tax Receipts are hereby irrevocably pledged and assigned as security for the payment of the Tax Anticipation Obligations and such Tax Receipts, when collected, shall be set apart and held for the payment of the Tax Anticipation Obligations with such priority of payment as shall be determined by the Senior Vice President of Finance of the Board or the Chief Financial Officer of the Board.

All moneys borrowed and re-borrowed pursuant to this Resolution shall be repaid exclusively from the Tax Receipts derived from the 2018 Tax Levy, and such payment shall be made, from time to time, as determined by any of the Designated Officials, with the final payment to be made within 60 days after the Tax Receipts have been distributed to or received by the escrow agent pursuant to the Tax Escrow Agreement. Any of the Designated Officials are hereby authorized to determine, at their discretion, to retire the borrowing by the making of partial payments or payment in full. The application of the Tax Receipts to the payment of the Tax Anticipation Obligations authorized hereunder shall be subject to the applicable provisions of the Lending Agreement, the Note Purchase Agreement, the Trust Indenture and the Tax Escrow Agreement, as any of such agreements or indentures may be supplemented or amended as hereinafter authorized.

The Tax Anticipation Obligations shall bear interest at a rate or rates, fixed or variable, as determined by any of the Designated Officials, not to exceed the maximum rate permitted under Section 2 of the Bond Authorization Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 305, from the date of their issuance until paid.

7. *Execution.* The Tax Anticipation Obligations shall be executed on behalf of the Board with the manual or duly authorized facsimile signatures of the President and Secretary of the Board, all as such officers shall determine. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on the Tax Anticipation Obligations shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such Tax Anticipation Obligations, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes, the same as if such officer had remained in office until delivery.

8. *Tax Escrow Direction.* Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized, pursuant to authority contained in (A) Section 14 of the Local Government Debt Reform Act in the case of Warrants and (B) Section 20-90 of the Property Tax Code, 35 Illinois Compiled Statutes 200, in the case of Notes; to execute a written direction to the County Collectors of The Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois (the "**County Collectors**"), and to deposit the collections of Tax Receipts under the 2018 Tax Levy as and when extended for collection directly with such escrow agent designated pursuant to this Resolution in order to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Tax Anticipation Obligations. The Designated Officials are authorized to cause a certified copy of this Resolution to be filed with each of the County Collectors.

9. *Approval of Documents.* Each of the Designated Officials is authorized to enter into and to execute, and the Secretary is authorized to attest, a Master Trust Indenture for the Tax Anticipation Obligations and one or more Supplemental Trust Indentures for a series of Tax Anticipation Obligations, on behalf of the Board, in substantially the same forms as approved in connection with the Board's prior issuance of Tax Anticipation Obligations in 2015, 2016, 2017 and 2018, but with such revisions, insertions, completions and modifications thereof as shall be approved by the Designated Official executing the same, and that are not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Resolution, such execution to constitute conclusive evidence of such Designated Official's approval and this Board's approval of such revisions, insertions, completions and modifications thereof.

Each of the Designated Officials is authorized to enter into a Tax Escrow Agreement, on behalf of the Board, in substantially the same form as approved in connection with the Board's prior issuance of Tax Anticipation Obligations in 2015, 2016, 2017 and 2018, but with such revisions, insertions, completions and modifications thereof as shall be approved by the Designated Official executing the same, and that are not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Resolution, such execution to constitute conclusive evidence of such Designated Official's approval and this Board's approval of such revisions, insertions, completions and modifications thereof.

Each of the Designated Officials is authorized to enter into (i) one or more Note Purchase Agreements in substantially the same form as approved in connection with the Board's prior issuance of Tax Anticipation Obligations in 2015, 2016, 2017 and 2018, or (ii) one or more Lending Agreements in substantially the same form as approved in connection with the Board's prior issuance of Tax Anticipation

Obligations in 2015, 2016, 2017 and 2018, in either case with such revisions, insertions, completions and modifications thereof as shall be approved by the Designated Official executing the same, and that are not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Resolution, such execution to constitute conclusive evidence of such Designated Official's approval and this Board's approval of such revisions, insertions, completions and modifications thereof.

Any series of the Notes issued (i) to evidence borrowings and re-borrowings under a Lending Agreement and Line of Credit or Loan shall be issued pursuant to Trust Indentures in substantially the forms described above, (ii) to be sold pursuant to a Note Purchase Agreement shall be issued pursuant to Trust Indentures in substantially the forms described above, or (iii) to be sold pursuant to a Notice of Public Sale shall be issued pursuant to Trust Indentures in substantially the forms described above.

Each of the Designated Officials is authorized to enter into such supplements and amendments to, or amendments and restatements of, the documents authorized and approved under this Section 9 as such Designated Official shall deem necessary to facilitate the issuance of the Notes upon terms that are not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Resolution.

If determined to be necessary by a Designated Official in connection with the initial sale, or subsequent reoffering of any Tax Anticipation Obligations, the preparation, use and distribution of a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, Private Placement Memorandum or Limited Offering Memorandum relating to each issue of Tax Anticipation Obligations (the "Disclosure Document") in substantially the respective forms delivered in connection with previous issues, is hereby authorized and approved. The Designated Officials are each hereby authorized to execute and deliver such Disclosure Document on behalf of the Board. The Disclosure Document herein authorized may contain a description of the terms and provisions of, and security for, such obligations, the use of proceeds of such obligations, financial information relating to the Board, and such other information as any Designated Officer determines to be advisable under the circumstances.

If determined to be necessary by a Designated Official in connection with the initial sale, or subsequent reoffering of any Tax Anticipation Obligations, to prepare, use and distribute a Notice of Public Sale relating to any issue of Tax Anticipation Obligations, the Designated Officials are each hereby authorized and directed to publish or otherwise distribute such Notice of Public Sale to potential bidders and to request and receive bids in response to such Notice of Public Sale, to award such Tax Anticipation Obligations to the bidder or bidders that provide the lowest net interest cost to the Board in connection with such Notice of Public Sale and to deliver such Tax Anticipation Obligations to such bidder or bidders upon payment by said bidder or bidders of the purchase price for such Tax Anticipation Obligations, together with the interest, if any, accruing from the date of such Tax Anticipation Obligations to the date of delivery.

10. *Application of Proceeds and Other Moneys.* Proceeds of sale of the Tax Anticipation Obligations are expected to be appropriated for the educational expenses of the Board and for the payment of costs of issuance of the Notes and related fees.

11. *Further Acts.* Each of the Designated Officials, officials or officers of the Board are hereby authorized to execute and deliver the documents approved by this Resolution, and such other documents and agreements and perform such other acts as may be necessary or desirable in connection with the Tax Anticipation Obligations, the Lending Agreements, the Trust Indentures, the Tax Escrow Agreement, any Disclosure Document, any Notice of Public Sale and the Note Purchase Agreements, including, but not limited to, provisions relating to increased costs and indemnification, and the exercise following the delivery date of the Tax Anticipation Obligations of any power or authority delegated to such official under this Resolution with respect to the Tax Anticipation Obligations and the Lending Agreements, but subject to any limitations on or restrictions of such power or authority as herein set forth. The General Counsel is authorized to select and engage attorneys and other professionals to provide services related to the transactions described in this Resolution. The General Counsel may make such selection of professionals based upon substantial demonstrated prior experience.

All actions of the officials or officers of the Board that are in conformity with the purposes and intent of this Resolution are hereby in all respects ratified, approved, and confirmed.

12. *Severability.* The provisions of this Resolution are hereby declared to be severable; and if any section, phrase, or provision shall for any reason be declared to be invalid, such declaration shall not affect the validity of the remainder of the sections, phrases, or provisions.

13. *Repealer and Effective Date.* All Resolutions or parts of resolution in conflict herewith are, to the extent of such conflict, hereby repealed. This Resolution is effective immediately upon its adoption.

**18-0725-RS6**

**RESOLUTION PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUE OF ONE OR MORE SERIES OF UNLIMITED TAX GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO IN AN AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED \$313,280,000 FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS**

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of Article 34 of the School Code, 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5 (the "**School Code**"), the City of Chicago, having a population exceeding 500,000, constitutes one school district (the "**School District**"), which is a body politic and corporate by the name of the "*Board of Education of the City of Chicago*" (the "**Board**"); and

WHEREAS, the Board is governed by the seven-member Chicago Board of Education, as successor to the Chicago School Reform Board of Trustees (the "**School Board**"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350 (the "**Debt Reform Act**") the School Board is authorized to issue general obligation bonds of the Board as "**Alternate Bonds**" as provided in Section 15 of the Debt Reform Act; and

WHEREAS, the School Board has heretofore determined that it is advisable, necessary and in the best interests of the Board and the residents of the School District to construct, acquire and equip school and administrative buildings, site improvements and other real and personal property in and for the School District (the "**Project**"), all in accordance with the estimates of cost, including the Board's Capital Improvement Program, as heretofore approved and from time to time amended by the Board; and

WHEREAS, for the purposes, among others, of providing funds to pay a portion of the cost of the Project, including legal, financial, bond discount, capitalized interest, printing and publication costs, reserves and other expenses, all in accordance with the provisions of the Debt Reform Act, the School Board, on August 24, 2016, adopted a resolution (the "2016 Authorization") authorizing the issuance of Alternate Bonds, in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$945,000,000 (the "2016 Authorization Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Alternate Bonds issued and to be issued pursuant to the 2016 Authorization may be payable from any or all of the following sources (the "Pledged Revenues"): (i) the State Aid payments to be made to the Board in any year pursuant to Article 18 of the School Code, or such successor or replacement act as may be enacted in the future, in annual amounts, not more than the following amounts, to be available for the punctual payment of the principal and interest due on bonds and the punctual provision of debt service coverage for such bonds in the following bond payment years:

<u>Bond Payment Year</u>	<u>Annual Amount</u>
2017	\$27,000,000
2018 to 2037	\$50,000,000
2038 to 2042	\$51,000,000
2043	\$135,000,000
2044	\$138,000,000
2045 and 2046	\$189,000,000

(ii) amounts allocated and paid to the Board from the Personal Property Tax Replacement Fund of the State of Illinois pursuant to Section 12 of the State Revenue Sharing Act of the State of Illinois, as amended, or from such successor or replacement fund or act as may be enacted in the future, (iii) proceeds of all or any portion of a capital improvement tax levied and extended, and to be levied and extended, by the Board pursuant to Article 34 of the School Code, (iv) any monies lawfully available to and validly accepted by the Board pursuant to any currently existing or hereafter authorized and executed intergovernmental agreement by and between the School District and the City of Chicago (including, but not limited to, tax increment financing) or pursuant to an agreement with the Chicago Infrastructure Trust, (v) school construction project or debt service grants and other amounts to be paid to the Board pursuant to the School Construction Law of the State of Illinois, the Riverboat Gambling Act or such successor or replacement acts as may be enacted in the future, (vi) investment returns and earnings from the investment of any of the foregoing sources, (vii) rental income derived from Board property and (viii) grants and other payments to be paid to the Board by the United States of America or any department, agency or instrumentality thereof; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to and in accordance with the Debt Reform Act and the 2016 Authorization, the Board caused to be published on August 26, 2016 in *The Chicago Sun-Times*, a newspaper of general circulation within the School District (the "Sun-Times"), a copy of the 2016 Authorization and a notice that the 2016 Authorization Bonds are subject to a "back-door referendum" under the Debt Reform Act; and

WHEREAS, no petition asking that the issuance of the 2016 Authorization Bonds be submitted to referendum has ever been filed with the Secretary of the Board (the "**Secretary**") and the 2016 Authorization Bonds have been authorized to be issued; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Issue Notification Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 352, the Board called a public hearing (the "**Hearing**") for August 24, 2016, concerning the intent of the Board to sell up to \$945,000,000 of the 2016 Authorization Bonds from time to time in one or more series; and

WHEREAS, notice of the Hearing was given by publication on August 16, 2016 in the *Sun-Times* and by posting a copy of the notice at least forty-eight (48) hours before the Hearing at the principal office of the Board; and

WHEREAS, the Hearing was held on August 24, 2016 and at the Hearing, the Board explained the reasons for the proposed bond issue and permitted persons desiring to be heard an opportunity to present written or oral testimony within reasonable time limits; and

WHEREAS, the Hearing was finally adjourned on August 24, 2016; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the 2016 Authorization, the Board may issue 2016 Authorization Bonds; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the 2016 Authorization, the Board has issued \$631,720,000 principal amount of the 2016 Authorization Bonds and \$313,280,000 principal amount of the 2016 Authorization Bonds remain authorized and not yet issued; and

WHEREAS, the 2016 Authorization Bonds to be issued pursuant to this Resolution are herein collectively referred to as the "**Bonds**"; and

WHEREAS, the Board desires at this time, pursuant to Section 15 of the Debt Reform Act, to adopt this Resolution providing for the issuance of Bonds in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$313,280,000 for the purpose of paying (i) costs of the Project, (ii) capitalized interest on such Bonds, and (iii) costs of issuance of such Bonds, including the cost of bond insurance or other credit enhancement, all on the terms and conditions set forth in this Resolution; and

WHEREAS, certain provisions of Article 18 of the School Code relating to State Aid payments have been amended or replaced by provisions of Public Act 100-465; and

WHEREAS, the Bonds may be issued in one or more series (each a "**Series**"); and

WHEREAS, the Pledged Revenues constitute a "revenue source" pursuant to the Debt Reform Act and certain of the Pledged Revenues constitute a "governmental revenue source" pursuant to the Debt Reform Act; and

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that the Pledged Revenues, will provide in each year an amount not less than 1.10 times annual debt service on the Bonds to be paid from such governmental revenue sources and 1.25 times annual debt service on the Bonds to be paid from any Pledged Revenues that do not constitute a governmental revenue source as described above, which determination will be supported by the audit of the School District for the year ended June 30, 2017 (the "**Audit**"), or will be supported by the report of a feasibility analyst with a national reputation for expertise applicable to such revenue source (the "**Feasibility Report**") demonstrating the projected sufficiency of

the Pledged Revenues to provide the School District with revenues, in an amount not less than 1.10 times annual debt service on such 2016 Authorization Bonds to be paid from governmental revenue sources and 1.25 times annual debt service on such 2016 Authorization Bonds to be paid from Pledged Revenues that do not constitute a governmental revenue source, (i) which Audit, has been accepted and approved by the Board or (ii) which Feasibility Report, when accepted and approved on behalf of the Board by either the Senior Vice President of Finance (including any interim Senior Vice President of Finance) of the Board (the "**Senior Vice President of Finance**") or the Chief Financial Officer of the Board (the "**Chief Financial Officer**") prior to the issuance of any Bonds; and

WHEREAS, each Series of the Bonds will be payable from (i) such of the Pledged Revenues that are pledged to the payment of such Series and (ii) the ad valorem taxes levied and to be levied against all of the taxable property in the School District without limitation as to rate or amount pursuant to **Section 3** of this Resolution (the "**Pledged Debt Service Taxes**") for the purpose of providing funds in addition to the Pledged Revenues to pay the principal of and interest on each Series of Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Bonds of each Series will be issued under and secured by one or more Trust Indentures (each, an "**Indenture**") between the Board and such bank, trust company or national banking association appointed to serve as trustee under the Indenture as provided in **Section 2(a)** of this Resolution (the "**Trustee**"); and

WHEREAS, the Bonds will be further secured by the Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts established and pledged pursuant to the applicable Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Board may elect to pay the debt service on the Bonds from time to time from other sources and in accordance with Section 13 of the Debt Reform Act, the Board may elect to pledge additional moneys of the Board, which may be deposited into one or more special funds of the Board, to pay the debt service on the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Bonds of a Series may be sold (i) to an underwriter or a group of underwriters (the "**Underwriters**") to be designated by the Senior Vice President of Finance with respect to one or more Series of the Bonds pursuant to a separate Contract of Purchase (each, a "**Bond Purchase Agreement**") between the Underwriters and the Board, (ii) in a private placement with an individual investor or group of investors to be designated by the Senior Vice President of Finance (the "**Placement Purchasers**") with respect to one or more Series of the Bonds pursuant to a separate Placement Agreement between the Placement Purchasers and the Board or other similar agreement for the sale and purchase of the Bonds (each, a "**Placement Agreement**") or (iii) following distribution of a Notice of Sale and a competitive bidding process, to a bidder or syndicate submitting an offer to purchase one or more Series of the Bonds determined by the Senior Vice President of Finance to be in the best financial interest of the Board (the "**Competitive Purchasers**" and, together with the Underwriters and the Placement Purchasers being referred to herein as the "**Purchasers**") pursuant to an agreement between the Competitive Purchasers and the Board (each, a "**Competitive Sale Agreement**" and, together with the Bond Purchase Agreement and the Placement Agreement, a "**Purchase and Sale Agreement**"); and



WHEREAS, it is necessary for the Board to authorize the sale and issuance of the Bonds and to approve and to authorize and direct the sale of the Bonds pursuant to one or more of the methods described above, together with the execution of the Indenture, the Purchase and Sale Agreement and certain other agreements with respect to each Series and the performance of acts necessary or convenient in connection with the implementation of this Resolution and the issuance of the Bonds:

NOW, THEREFORE, Be It Hereby Resolved by the Chicago Board of Education of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, as follows:

*Section 1. Incorporation of Preambles.* The preambles of this Resolution are hereby incorporated into this text as if set out herein in full.

*Section 2. Issuance of Bonds.* (a) There shall be authorized the borrowing on the credit of and for and on behalf of the Board the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$313,280,000 for the purposes of paying (i) costs of the Project, (ii) capitalized interest on the Bonds, and (iii) costs of issuance of the Bonds, including the cost of bond insurance or other credit enhancement. The Bonds are hereby authorized to be issued in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$313,280,000. All Series of Bonds shall be issued as Alternate Bonds pursuant to the Debt Reform Act, the 2016 Authorization and this Resolution. Subject to the foregoing limitations set forth in this Section, the Bonds may be issued from time to time, in one or more Series, in such principal amounts, as may be determined by either (i) the President of the School Board (the "**President**"), or (ii) the Vice President of the School Board (the "**Vice President**") or any member of the Board who is authorized to execute documents or take action in lieu of the President, (iii) the Chief Executive Officer, (iv) the Senior Vice President of Finance or (v) the Chief Financial Officer (each, a "**Designated Official**"). The Bonds of each Series shall be distinguished from each other Series by a designation or title, including the words "**General Obligation Bonds**" and with such additions, modifications or revisions as shall be determined to be necessary by any Designated Official at the time of the sale of such Bonds to reflect the order of sale of such Bonds, whether such Bonds are Capital Appreciation Bonds, Current Interest Bonds, Convertible Bonds or Variable Rate Bonds (each as defined herein) and any other authorized features of such Bonds determined by any of the Designated Officials as desirable to be reflected in the title of the Bonds being issued and sold as part of such Series. The Designated Officials are each hereby authorized to appoint a Trustee for each Series of the Bonds so issued; provided, that such Trustee shall be a bank, trust company or national banking association doing business and having a corporate trust office in the State of Illinois and having capital and undivided surplus aggregating at least \$15,000,000 or shall be a wholly owned subsidiary of such an entity.

The Bonds of each Series shall be issued and secured pursuant to the terms of an Indenture (i) authorizing Capital Appreciation Bonds, Current Interest Bonds, Convertible Bonds (a "**Fixed Rate Indenture**") or (ii) authorizing Variable Rate Bonds (a "**Variable Rate Indenture**"). Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to execute and deliver, and the Secretary is hereby authorized to attest, each Fixed Rate Indenture or Variable Rate Indenture on behalf of the Board, each such Indenture to be in substantially the respective form executed and delivered in connection with previous

issues of Fixed Rate Bonds and Variable Rate Bonds and previous issues secured by some or all of the Pledged Revenues, but with such changes therein as shall be within the authorizations granted by this Resolution as shall be approved by the Designated Official executing the same, with such execution to constitute conclusive evidence of such Designated Official's approval and this Board's approval of any changes or revisions therein from the respective forms of Fixed Rate Indenture and Variable Rate Indenture authorized hereby.

The details of the sale of each Series of the Bonds as described in the notification of sale of such Bonds delivered by a Designated Official pursuant to **Section 4(e)** of this Resolution and all provisions relating to the authorized denomination, registration, transfer and redemption of such Bonds, within the limitations set forth herein, shall be set forth in the applicable Indenture executed and delivered by a Designated Official as described herein.

Either of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to determine the redemption date of each Outstanding Bond to be redeemed.

(b) In order to secure the payment of the principal of, redemption price of, interest on and the Compound Accreted Value (as hereinafter defined) of each Series of the Bonds, the Board hereby authorizes the inclusion in each Indenture securing such Bonds of a pledge of all or a portion of the Pledged Revenues to the payment of such Series. In accordance with Section 15 of the Debt Reform Act, the Board covenants and agrees to provide for, collect and apply such Pledged Revenues, to the payment of such Series and the provision of an additional .10 times annual debt service in the case of Bonds to be paid from a governmental revenue source or an additional .25 times annual debt service in the case of Bonds to be paid from Pledged Revenues that do not constitute a governmental revenue source. The determination of the sufficiency of the Pledged Revenues pledged pursuant to this paragraph (b) is supported by the Audit or the Feasibility Report, as applicable, and acceptance of the Audit by the Board or of the Feasibility Report by the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer, on behalf of the Board, if applicable, shall constitute conclusive evidence that the conditions of Section 15 of the Debt Reform Act have been met.

(c) Each of the Designated Officials is authorized to allocate all or a portion of the Pledged Revenues to the payment of the principal of, redemption price of, interest on and the Compound Accreted Value of each Series of the Bonds and the Indenture pursuant to which such Series of Bonds is issued and the notification of sale of such Series of the Bonds delivered by the Designated Officials pursuant to **Section 4(e)** hereof shall identify the specific Pledged Revenues allocated to such Series.

(d) Once issued, the Bonds shall be and forever remain until paid or defeased the general obligation of the Board, for the payment of which its full faith and credit are pledged, and shall be payable, in addition to the applicable Pledged Revenues, from the levy of the Pledged Debt Service Taxes as provided in the Debt Reform Act and as set forth in **Section 3** hereof.

(e) All or any portion of the Bonds may be issued as bonds payable in one payment on a fixed date (the "**Capital Appreciation Bonds**"). Any Bonds issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds shall be dated the date of issuance thereof and shall also bear the date of authentication, shall be in fully

registered form, shall be numbered determined by the Trustee and shall be in denominations equal to the original principal amounts of such Capital Appreciation Bonds or any integral multiple thereof, each such original principal amount representing Compound Accreted Value (as hereinafter defined) at maturity (the "**Maturity Amount**") of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. As used herein, the "**Compound Accreted Value**" of a Capital Appreciation Bond on any date of determination shall be an amount equal to the original principal amount plus an investment return accrued to the date of such determination at a semiannual compounding rate which is necessary to produce the yield to maturity borne by such Capital Appreciation Bond.

All or any portion of the Bonds may be issued as Bonds bearing interest at fixed rates and paying interest semiannually (the "**Current Interest Bonds**"). The Current Interest Bonds shall be dated such date as shall be agreed upon by a Designated Official and the purchasers of the Current Interest Bonds, shall be in fully registered form and shall be numbered as determined by the Trustee.

The Bonds may be initially issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds containing provisions for the conversion of the Compound Accreted Value of such Bonds into Current Interest Bonds (the "**Convertible Bonds**") at such time following the initial issuance as shall be approved by a Designated Official. While in the form of Capital Appreciation Bonds, such Convertible Bonds shall be subject to all of the provisions and limitations of this Resolution relating to Capital Appreciation Bonds and while in the form of Current Interest Bonds, such Convertible Bonds shall be subject to all of the provisions and limitations of this Resolution relating to Current Interest Bonds. In connection with the issuance and sale of any Convertible Bonds, the terms and provisions relating to the conversion of the Compound Accreted Value of such Convertible Bonds into Current Interest Bonds shall be contained in the Fixed Rate Indenture executed and delivered by a Designated Official at the time of sale of such Convertible Bonds.

All or any portion of the Bonds may be issued as bonds bearing interest at variable rates adjustable and payable from time to time, including, but not limited to, bonds bearing interest at variable rates that are adjusted and reset from time to time as may be necessary to cause such Bonds to be remarketable from time to time (the "**Variable Rate Bonds**"). The Variable Rate Bonds shall be dated such date as shall be agreed upon by a Designated Official and shall be numbered as determined by the applicable Trustee. All references herein to the payment of principal of any Variable Rate Bonds shall also include the payment of tender or purchase price of such Bonds as shall be specified in the Variable Rate Indenture executed and delivered by a Designated Official pursuant to which such Variable Rate Bonds are issued.

The Bonds shall be dated as of a date not earlier than August 1, 2018, as determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale thereof. The final maturity date of any Series of Bonds shall not be later than December 1, 2049. If issued as Current Interest Bonds, Capital Appreciation Bonds or Convertible Bonds, such Bonds shall bear interest (computed upon the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) at a rate or rates not to exceed 9 percent per annum for Bonds issued as tax-exempt Bonds or 13.5 percent per annum for Bonds issued as taxable Bonds and shall be payable on such dates as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale thereof, all as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale of such Bonds. The Bonds shall be issued in such denominations as permitted under the applicable Indenture securing such Bonds.

The Variable Rate Bonds shall bear interest from time to time at such rates determined (i) by such remarketing or other indexing agent as shall be selected by a Designated Official for that purpose or (ii) pursuant to such index or indices as shall be selected by a Designated Official for that purpose, which interest rate or rates shall not exceed the maximum permitted by law for obligations of the Board, but in no event more than 15 percent per annum, subject to the provisions of **Section 4(d)** of this Resolution. The method of determining the interest rate to be borne from time to time by the Variable Rate Bonds of any Series shall be specified in the applicable Variable Rate Indenture. Each Variable Rate Bond shall bear interest at such rates payable on such dates as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale of such Bonds and specified in the applicable Variable Rate Indenture.

(f) The Bonds of each Series may be redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the Board, in whole or in part on any date, at such times and at such redemption prices (to be expressed as a percentage of the principal amount of such Bonds being redeemed, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption), as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of the sale thereof. In addition, the Bonds of each Series may be redeemable prior to maturity, in whole or in part on any date at such redemption prices as may be based upon a formula designed to compensate the owners of the Bonds based upon prevailing market conditions on the date fixed for redemption, all as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale thereof. The Bonds of each Series may be made subject to sinking fund redemption, at par and accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption, as determined by a Designated Official at the time of the sale thereof; provided, that such Bonds shall mature not later than the respective date set forth in **Section 2(e)** of this Resolution.

Any Variable Rate Bonds may be made subject to optional or mandatory tender for purchase by the owners thereof at such times and at such prices (to be expressed as a percentage of the principal amount of such Bonds being tendered for purchase) as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale of such Variable Rate Bonds and specified in the applicable Variable Rate Indenture. In connection with the remarketing of any Variable Rate Bonds so tendered for purchase under the terms and conditions specified in the applicable Variable Rate Indenture, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to execute on behalf of the Board one or more remarketing agreements with such national banking associations, banks, trust companies, investment bankers or other financial institutions as shall be selected by a Designated Official reflecting the terms and provisions of the Variable Rate Bonds and containing such provisions as the Designated Official executing the same shall determine are necessary or desirable in connection with the sale of some or all of the Bonds as Variable Rate Bonds.

(g) The Bonds of each Series may initially be issued in book-entry only form as provided in the applicable Indenture. The Bonds shall be executed by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of the President or Vice President and attested by the Secretary of the Board by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of the Secretary or her designee and prepared in the respective forms as provided in the applicable Indenture. The applicable Indenture may also require or permit the additional manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of the Chief Executive Officer, the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer.

Section 3. *Tax Levy; Pledged Debt Service Taxes.* (a) For the purpose of providing funds in addition to the Pledged Revenues to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, there is hereby levied upon all of the taxable property within the School District, in the years for which any of the Bonds are outstanding, a direct annual tax for each of the years while the Bonds or any of them are outstanding, in amounts sufficient for that purpose, and there be and there hereby is levied upon all of the taxable property in the School District the following direct annual taxes:

FOR THE LEVY YEAR	A TAX SUFFICIENT TO PRODUCE THE SUM OF:
2018	\$ 25,000,000
2019	21,000,000
2020	21,000,000
2021	21,000,000
2022	21,000,000
2023	21,000,000
2024	21,000,000
2025	21,000,000
2026	21,000,000
2027	21,000,000
2028	21,000,000
2029	21,000,000
2030	21,000,000
2031	21,000,000
2032	21,000,000
2033	21,000,000
2034	21,000,000
2035	21,000,000
2036	66,000,000
2037	66,000,000
2038	66,000,000
2039	66,000,000
2040	66,000,000
2041	66,000,000
2042	139,000,000
2043	139,000,000
2044	169,000,000
2045	169,000,000
2046	169,000,000
2047	169,000,000
2048	116,000,000

provided, that in connection with the issuance of Variable Rate Bonds, in furtherance of the general obligation full faith and credit promise of the Board to pay the principal and redemption price of and interest on the Bonds, the Board will take all actions necessary to levy upon all of the taxable property within the School District, in the years for which any of the Bonds are outstanding, a direct annual tax, including any direct annual tax required to be levied in excess of that levied in this Resolution, for collection on a timely basis to make such payments (the taxes levied or to be levied pursuant to this **Section 3(a)**, being referred to herein as the "**Pledged Debt Service Taxes**").

(b) After this Resolution becomes effective and a Series of Bonds is sold, a copy of this Resolution, certified by the Secretary of the Board, shall be filed with each of the County Clerks of The Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois (the "**County Clerks**"); and the County Clerks shall in and for each of the years required, ascertain the rate percent required to produce the aggregate Pledged Debt Service Taxes hereinbefore provided to be levied in each of said years; and the County Clerks shall extend the same for collection on the tax books in connection with other taxes levied in said year in and by the Board for general corporate purposes of the Board; and in said year the Pledged Debt Service Taxes shall be levied and collected by and for and on behalf of the Board in like manner as taxes for general corporate purposes of the Board for said years are levied and collected, and in addition to and in excess of all other

taxes, and when collected, if required pursuant to any escrow or similar agreement executed and delivered pursuant to **Section 5** of this Resolution, the taxes hereby levied shall be deposited with the designated bank, trust company or national banking association.

(c) At the time and in the manner set forth in each Indenture, the Board shall direct the abatement of the Pledged Debt Service Taxes in whole or in part.

(d) The notification of sale of any Series of the Bonds delivered by the Designated Officials pursuant to **Section 4(e)** of this Resolution may provide for the allocation of all or a portion of the Pledged Debt Service Taxes levied for any year pursuant to this Resolution to the payment of the principal and redemption price of and interest on such Series of the Bonds.

*Section 4. Sale of the Bonds, Purchase and Sale Agreements.* (a) Each Series of the Bonds shall be sold and delivered to the Purchasers, subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable Purchase and Sale Agreement; provided, (i) that the aggregate purchase price of any Current Interest Bonds or Variable Rate Bonds shall be not less than 97 percent of the principal amount thereof to be issued (less any original issue discount used in the marketing thereof) plus accrued interest from their date to the date of delivery thereof, (ii) that the aggregate purchase price of any Capital Appreciation Bonds or Convertible Bonds shall not be less than 97 percent of the aggregate original principal amount thereof and (iii) that the compensation paid to the Purchasers in connection with the sale of any Variable Rate Bonds shall not exceed 3 percent of the principal amount thereof. The Senior Vice President of Finance and the Chief Financial Officer each individually are hereby authorized to execute and deliver on behalf of the Board a Purchase and Sale Agreement with respect to the sale of the Bonds of each Series, which (i) in the case of a Bond Purchase Agreement or a Placement Agreement shall be in substantially the form used in previous and similar financings of the Board and (ii) in the case of a Competitive Sale Agreement shall contain terms and provisions no less favorable to the Board as those contained in a Bond Purchase Agreement or Placement Agreement. Any such Purchase and Sale Agreement shall contain such final terms as shall be approved by the person executing such document, such approval to be evidenced by such person's execution thereof, and the Senior Vice President of Finance and the Chief Financial Officer are each also individually authorized to do all things necessary and essential to effectuate the provisions of such Purchase and Sale Agreement, as executed, including the execution of any documents and certificates incidental thereto or necessary to carry out the provisions thereof. The Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer shall make a finding in connection with the execution of each Purchase and Sale Agreement that (i) the Bonds sold thereunder have been sold at such price and bear interest at such rate that neither the true interest cost (yield) nor the net interest rate received upon the sale of such Bonds exceeds the maximum rate otherwise authorized by applicable law, and (ii) that no person holding any office of the Board, either by election or appointment, is in any manner interested, either directly or indirectly, in his or her own name, in the name of any other person, association, trust or corporation, in the applicable Indenture, any escrow or similar agreement executed and delivered pursuant to **Section 5** of this Resolution, the applicable Purchase and Sale Agreement or any agreement with a Bond Insurer, Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider or Credit Provider authorized

by paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this Section, or in the issuance and sale of such Bonds, in accordance with the laws of the State of Illinois and the Code of Ethics of the Board (Board Rule No. 11-0525-PO2, as amended).

(b) In connection with any sale of the Bonds of each Series, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to obtain a bond insurance policy from such recognized bond insurer as such Designated Official shall determine (the "**Bond Insurer**") if said Designated Official determines such bond insurance policy to be desirable in connection with the sale of such Series of Bonds. Each Designated Official is also authorized to enter into such agreements and make such covenants with any Bond Insurer that such Designated Official deems necessary and that are not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Resolution and to pay upfront or annual fees to the Bond Insurer in connection therewith.

(c) In lieu of, or in addition to, the deposit of proceeds of the Bonds of any Series or other funds into a debt service reserve fund as authorized in paragraph (g) of this Section, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to obtain a debt reserve credit facility from such recognized provider as such Designated Official shall determine (the "**Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider**") if such Designated Official determines such debt reserve credit facility to be desirable in providing for the funding of any required debt service reserve fund. Each Designated Official is also authorized to enter into such agreements and make such covenants with any Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider that such Designated Official deems necessary and that are not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Resolution, including the payment of reasonable fees to any Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider.

(d) In connection with the sale of the Bonds of any Series, to provide additional security and liquidity for such Bonds, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to obtain a letter of credit, line of credit or other credit or liquidity facility, including similar agreements with or facilities issued by a Bond Insurer (a "**Credit Facility**"), if determined by such Designated Official to be desirable in connection with such sale of Bonds. Each of the Designated Officials is hereby further authorized to appoint one or more banks, Bond Insurers or other financial institutions to issue such Credit Facility (the "**Credit Provider**") and to execute and deliver on behalf of the Board a credit, reimbursement or similar agreement (the "**Credit Agreement**") providing for the issuance of the Credit Facility and the obligation of the Board to repay funds borrowed under the Credit Facility or advances made by the Credit Provider under the Credit Facility with respect to such Bonds. The Credit Facility may be in a form that provides for the purchase of such Bonds by the Credit Provider (any such Bond so purchased being referred to as a "**Bank Bond**") and the Indenture as executed and delivered shall reflect the terms and provisions of such Bank Bonds. Any Bonds outstanding as Bank Bonds shall be secured as provided in the applicable Indenture. The annual fee paid to any Credit Provider for the provision of a Credit Facility shall not exceed 3 percent of the amount available to be drawn or advanced under such Credit Facility.

The Credit Agreement may provide that alternative interest rates or provisions will apply during such times as the Bonds constitute Bank Bonds or the Board has outstanding repayment obligations to the Credit Provider (the "Credit Provider Rate"), which Credit Provider Rate shall not exceed the maximum permitted by law, but in no event more than 15 percent per annum (the "Maximum Credit Provider Rate"). The Credit Agreement may further provide that to the extent the Credit Provider Rate determined at any time pursuant to the Credit Agreement exceeds the Maximum Credit Provider Rate, such excess may accrue at the then-applicable Credit Provider Rate (but in no event may such excess accrue at a rate in excess of 25 percent per annum) and be added to the Credit Provider Rate at such time or times thereafter as the Credit Provider Rate shall be less than the Maximum Credit Provider Rate; provided, that at no time shall the Credit Provider Rate per annum exceed the Maximum Credit Provider Rate.

(e) Subsequent to the sale of the Bonds of any Series, any Designated Officials shall file in the Office of the Secretary of the Board a notification of sale directed to the Board setting forth (i) the aggregate original principal amount of, maturity schedule, redemption provisions and interest rates for the Bonds of each Series sold, (ii) a description of the specific Pledged Revenues pledged to the payment of the principal of, redemption price of, interest on and the Compound Accreted Value of the Bonds of such Series, (iii) the principal amounts of the Bonds of each Series sold as Current Interest Bonds, Capital Appreciation Bonds, Convertible Bonds and Variable Rate Bonds, respectively, (iv) in the case of Bonds sold as Capital Appreciation Bonds and Convertible Bonds, (A) the Original Principal Amounts of and Yields to Maturity on the Capital Appreciation Bonds and Convertible Bonds being sold, and (B) a table of Compound Accreted Value per \$5,000 Maturity Amount for any Capital Appreciation Bonds and Convertible Bonds being sold, setting forth the Compound Accreted Value of each such Capital Appreciation Bond and Convertible Bonds on each semiannual compounding date, (v) the interest rates on the Current Interest Bonds sold or, in the case of Variable Rate Bonds, a description of the method of determining the interest rate applicable from time to time to such Variable Rate Bonds, (vi) debt service schedules for the Bonds of each Series, together with determinable investment earnings from the investment of moneys held in the funds and accounts pursuant to the applicable Indenture, demonstrating that the Pledged Revenues and said investment earnings and moneys held in the funds and accounts pursuant to such Indenture, are expected to be in an amount sufficient to provide the debt service coverage described in **Section 2(b)** of this Resolution, (vii) the terms and provisions for the conversion of the Compound Accrued Value of any Convertible Bonds issued hereunder into Current Interest Bonds, (viii) the application of the proceeds of such Bonds for the purposes and within the limitations set forth in paragraph (g) of this Section, (ix) if a bond insurance policy is obtained as authorized herein, the identity of the Bond Insurer issuing the bond insurance policy and the premium and any fees required to be paid thereto, (x) if a debt reserve credit facility is obtained as authorized herein, the identity of the Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider issuing the debt reserve credit facility, (xi) if a Credit Facility is obtained as authorized herein, the identity of the Credit Provider Issuing the Credit Facility, and a copy of the Credit Agreement between the Board and such Credit Provider shall be attached to said notification of



sale, (xii) the identity of the Trustee designated pursuant to **Section 2** of this Resolution with respect to the Bonds of such Series, (xiii) if an escrow or other similar agreement is to be executed and delivered as authorized in **Section 5** of this Resolution, a copy of such agreement shall be attached to said notification of sale and (xiv) the identity of and the compensation paid to the Purchasers in connection with such sale.

In the event that the Designated Official executing such notification of sale determines that the Bonds have been sold in such principal amount or maturing or bearing interest so as to require the levy of taxes in any year less than the amount specified therefor in **Section 3(a)** of this Resolution, then such Designated Official shall include, in the notification of sale described in this Section, the amount of reduction in the amount levied in **Section 3(a)** of this Resolution for each year resulting from such sale, and in addition, any one or more of the Designated Officials shall file in the respective offices of the County Clerks certificates of tax abatement for such years. In the case of Variable Rate Bonds, such amounts to be abated from taxes levied may be determined by reference to any projections of debt service on such Variable Rate Bonds provided to the Board at the time of sale of such Bonds. No such reduction in the amounts levied in **Section 3(a)** of this Resolution need be made nor must any certificate of tax abatement be filed as described in the preceding sentence until either or both of the Designated Officials have determined that any amount so levied in **Section 3(a)** of this Resolution will not be needed to secure the Bonds being sold at that time or any Series of Bonds to be sold in the future. Any certificate of abatement delivered pursuant to this paragraph shall refer to the amount of taxes levied pursuant to **Section 3(a)** of this Resolution, shall indicate the amount of reduction in the amount of taxes levied by the Board resulting from the sale of such Bonds, which reduced amount is to be abated from such taxes, and shall further indicate the remainder of such taxes which is to be extended for collection by the County Clerks.

(f) The distribution of a Preliminary Official Statement, Private Placement Memorandum or Notice of Public Sale relating to each Series of the Bonds (the "**Disclosure Document**") in substantially the respective forms delivered in connection with previous issues of Fixed Rate Bonds and Variable Rate Bonds and previous issues secured by some or all of the Pledged Revenues, but with such changes as shall be approved by a Designated Official to reflect the terms of the Bonds proposed to be sold and the method of sale of such Bonds, is hereby in all respects, ratified, authorized and approved and shall be "*deemed final*" for purposes of Rule 15c2-12, adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("**Rule 15c2-12**"), and the proposed use by the Underwriters or the Competitive Purchasers of a final Official Statement (in substantially the form (i) of the Preliminary Official Statement but with appropriate variations, omissions and insertions to reflect the final terms of the Bonds being sold or (ii) authorized herein for a Preliminary Official Statement if none is used in the marketing of the Bonds being sold) is hereby approved. Each Designated Official is hereby authorized and directed to execute the final Official Statement or other Disclosure Document, as appropriate, on behalf of the Board.

In connection with the sale of a Series of the Bonds, the Designated Officials are hereby authorized to provide to prospective Private Purchasers such information regarding the Board's operations and finances as would typically be included in a Disclosure Document and to enter into such discussions and negotiations with such prospective Private Purchasers as such Designated Officials shall

deem appropriate. In addition, the Designated Officials are hereby authorized to prepare a Notice of Sale for distribution to potential bidders in connection with a public, competitive sale of a Series of the Bonds and to take all actions necessary to conduct any such sale.

(g) The proceeds from the sale of each Series of the Bonds shall be applied to (i) the payment of costs of the Project, (ii) capitalize such interest to become due on such Bonds for such period not to exceed the greater of 2 years or a period ending 6 months after the estimated date of completion of the acquisition and construction of the Project as shall be determined by the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer, and (iii) the payment of the expenses related to the issuance of such Bonds, including, without limitation, fees to be paid to Bond Insurers or Credit Providers, and such proceeds shall be applied as provided in the applicable Indenture. In addition, proceeds from the sale of a Series of the Bonds in the amount of not to exceed 10% of the principal amount thereof may be deposited into a debt service reserve fund to be held under the applicable Indenture upon the direction of the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer if it is determined that the creation of such debt service reserve fund is necessary and required in connection with the sale of such Bonds and such proceeds shall also be applied as provided in the applicable Indenture. All of such proceeds are hereby appropriated for the purposes specified in this paragraph.

(h) The Senior Vice President of Finance and the Chief Financial Officer are hereby each authorized individually to enter into or approve such agreements with investment providers as shall be necessary or advisable in connection with the investment of any funds on deposit under the Indenture, to the extent such investments are authorized under the terms of the Indenture, the Investment Policy of the Board and applicable law, as in effect from time to time.

*Section 5. Escrow of Pledged Revenues and Pledged Debt Service Taxes.* If deemed necessary and desirable to provide additional security for any Bonds, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to execute and deliver on behalf of the Board, and the Secretary is authorized to attest, a form of escrow or other similar agreement with a bank, trust company or national banking association having the same qualifications as those set forth in **Section 2(a)** of this Resolution for a Trustee, reflecting the issuance of the Bonds and such segregation of Pledged Revenues and the segregation of Pledged Debt Service Taxes as the Designated Official executing such agreement shall deem appropriate.

*Section 6. Pledged Taxes Escrow Direction.* Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized, pursuant to authority contained in Section 20-90 of the Property Tax Code of the State of Illinois, as amended, to execute a written direction to the County Collectors of The Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois (the "**County Collectors**"), (i) to deposit the collections of the Pledged Debt Service Taxes as and when extended for collection directly with such escrow agent designated pursuant to **Section 5** of this Resolution in order to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, and (ii) to the extent necessary, advising the County Collectors of the abatement of the Pledged Debt Service Taxes. The Designated Officials are authorized to file a certified copy of this Resolution with each of the County Collectors.

*Section 7. Tax-Exemption and Non-Arbitrage.* Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to take any other actions and to execute any other documents and certificates necessary to assure that the interest payments with respect to the Bonds of each Series are excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes, to assure that the Bonds do not constitute "arbitrage bonds" or "private activity bonds" under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and to effectuate the issuance and delivery of the Bonds, including but not limited to the execution and delivery of a Tax Agreement; *provided*, however, that any of the Bonds may be issued as Bonds the interest on which is includible in the gross income of the owner thereof for federal income tax purposes if determined by a Designated Official to be beneficial to the Board.

*Section 8. Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.* Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to execute and deliver one or more Continuing Disclosure Undertakings (each, a "**Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**") evidencing the Board's agreement to comply with the requirements of Section (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12, as applicable to the Bonds of each Series. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution or any Indenture, the sole remedies for any failure by the Board to comply with a Continuing Disclosure Undertaking shall be the ability of the beneficial owner of any Bond of the applicable Series to seek mandamus or specific performance by court order to cause the Board to comply with its obligations under such Continuing Disclosure Undertaking. Each Continuing Disclosure Undertaking shall be in substantially the form used in previous financings of the Board, but with such changes therein as shall be approved by the Designated Official executing the same, with such execution to constitute conclusive evidence of such official's approval and this Board's approval of any changes or revisions therein from such form of Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.

*Section 9. Further Acts.* Each of the Designated Officials, officials or officers of the Board are hereby authorized to execute and deliver such other documents and agreements and perform such other acts as may be necessary or desirable in connection with the Bonds, including, but not limited to, the exercise following the delivery date of the Bonds of any power or authority delegated to such official under this Resolution with respect to the Bonds upon original issuance, but subject to any limitations on or restrictions of such power or authority as herein set forth.

All actions of the officials or officers of the Board that are in conformity with the purposes and intent of this Resolution are hereby in all respects ratified, approved, and confirmed.

*Section 10. Severability.* The provisions of this Resolution are hereby declared to be severable; and if any section, phrase, or provision shall for any reason be declared to be invalid, such declaration shall not affect the validity of the remainder of the sections, phrases, or provisions.

*Section 11. Repealer and Effective Date.* All resolutions or parts of resolutions in conflict herewith are, to the extent of such conflict, hereby repealed. This Resolution is effective immediately upon its adoption.

18-0725-RS7

**RESOLUTION PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUE OF ONE OR MORE  
SERIES OF DEDICATED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT TAX BONDS OF  
THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO IN AN  
AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED \$125,000,000**

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of Article 34 of the School Code, 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5 (the “**School Code**”), the City of Chicago (the “**City**”), having a population exceeding 500,000, constitutes one school district (the “**School District**”), which is a body politic and corporate by the name of the “**Board of Education of the City of Chicago**” (the “**Board**”); and

WHEREAS, the Board is governed by the seven-member Chicago Board of Education, as successor to the Chicago School Reform Board of Trustees (the “**School Board**”); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 34-53.5 of the School Code, the Board is authorized to levy, and commencing with the 2015 tax levy year has annually levied, a capital improvement tax for the funding of certain capital improvements, as set forth in said Section 34-53.5 (the “**Capital Improvement Tax**”); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to paragraph (f) of Section 34-53.5, the Board may finance the cost of such capital improvements by the issuance of bonds (the “**Dedicated Tax Bonds**”) in accordance with the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350 (the “**Act**”) against any revenues to be collected from the Capital Improvement Tax in any year or years and may pledge, pursuant to Section 13 of the Act, those revenues as security for the payment of Dedicated Tax Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Board and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as trustee (the “**Trustee**”) have heretofore entered into a Master Trust Indenture Securing Board of Education of the City of Chicago Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, dated as of December 1, 2016 (the “**Master Trust Indenture**”) to provide for the issuance of and to secure the payment of Dedicated Tax Bonds; and

WHEREAS, on January 4, 2017, the Board issued \$729,580,000 aggregate principal amount of its Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, Series 2016 pursuant to the Master Trust Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture Securing Board of Education of the City of Chicago Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, Series 2016, dated as of December 1, 2016, by and between the Board and the Trustee; and

WHEREAS, on November 30, 2017, the Board issued \$64,900,000 aggregate principal amount of its Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, Series 2017 pursuant to the Master Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture Securing Board of Education of the City of Chicago Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, Series 2017, dated as of November 1, 2017, by and between the Board and the Trustee; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 204 of the Master Trust Indenture, the Board may issue one or more series of “**Additional Bonds**” (as defined in the Master Trust Indenture) for the purpose of financing “**Permitted Expenditures**” (as defined in the Master Trust Indenture) of any capital improvement project or purpose of the Board permitted under Section 34-53.5 of the School Code, to pay costs and expenses incident to the issuance of such series of Additional Bonds and to make deposits to funds, sub-funds, accounts and sub-accounts under the Master Trust Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Board desires at this time, pursuant to Section 34-53.5 of the School Code and the Act, to adopt this Resolution providing for the issuance of Dedicated Tax Bonds, payable from the Capital Improvement Taxes to the extent determined by a Designated Official, for the purposes of (i) paying the costs of capital improvements that are capital improvement purposes of the Board authorized pursuant to said Section 34-53.5 and identified in Exhibit A hereto (the “**Approved Projects**”), (ii) funding capitalized interest on such Dedicated Tax Bonds, (iii) funding the amount of required reserves and (iv) paying costs of issuance of such Dedicated Tax Bonds, including the costs of bond insurance or other credit enhancement, all on the terms and conditions set forth in this Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the maximum aggregate principal amount of Dedicated Tax Bonds authorized to be issued under this Resolution is \$125,000,000; and

WHEREAS, the Dedicated Tax Bonds (herein called the “**Bonds**”) may be issued from time to time in one or more series (each a “**Series**”); and

WHEREAS, the Bonds of each Series will be issued under and secured by the Master Trust Indenture and a supplemental indenture (each a “**Supplemental Indenture**”); and

WHEREAS, the Bonds will be further secured by the funds, sub-funds, accounts and sub-accounts established and pledged pursuant to the Master Trust Indenture and the applicable Supplemental Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Bonds of a Series may be sold (i) to an underwriter or a group of underwriters (the “**Underwriters**”) to be designated by the Senior Vice President of Finance with respect to one or more Series of the Bonds pursuant to a separate Contract of Purchase (each, a “**Bond Purchase Agreement**”) between the Underwriters and the Board, (ii) in a private placement with an individual investor or group of investors to be designated by the Senior Vice President of Finance (the “**Placement Purchasers**”) with respect to one or more Series of the Bonds pursuant to a separate Placement Agreement between the Placement Purchasers and the Board or other similar agreement for the sale and purchase of the Bonds (each, a “**Placement Agreement**”) or (iii) following distribution of a Notice of Sale and a competitive bidding process, to a bidder or syndicate submitting an offer to purchase one or more Series of the Bonds determined by the Senior Vice President of Finance to be in the best financial interest of the Board (the “**Competitive Purchasers**” and, together with the Underwriters and the Placement Purchasers being referred to herein as the “**Purchasers**”) pursuant to an agreement between the Competitive Purchasers and the Board (each, a “**Competitive Sale Agreement**” and, together with the Bond Purchase Agreement and the Placement Agreement, a “**Purchase and Sale Agreement**”); and

WHEREAS, it is necessary for the Board to authorize the sale and issuance of the Bonds and to approve and to authorize and direct the sale of the Bonds pursuant to one or more of the methods described above, together with the execution of the Supplemental Indentures, the Purchase and Sale Agreements and certain other agreements and the performance of acts necessary or convenient in connection with the implementation of this Resolution and the issuance of the Bonds:

NOW, THEREFORE, Be It Hereby Resolved by the Chicago Board of Education of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, as follows:

*Section 1. Incorporation of Preambles.* The preambles of this Resolution are hereby incorporated into this text as if set out herein in full.

*Section 2. Issuance of Bonds.* (a) There shall be authorized the borrowing for and on behalf of the Board of the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$125,000,000 for the purpose of funding (i) costs of the Approved Projects that are “**Capital Expenditures**” and “**Permitted Expenditures**” each as defined in the Master Trust Indenture, (ii) capitalized interest on the Bonds, (iii) the amount of required reserves and (iv) costs of issuance of the Bonds, including the cost of bond insurance or other credit enhancement. The Bonds are hereby authorized to be issued in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$125,000,000. The Bonds may be issued from time to time, in one or more Series, in said aggregate principal amount, or such lesser aggregate principal amounts, as may be determined by either (i) the President of the School Board (the “**President**”), or (ii) the Vice President of the School Board (the “**Vice President**”) or any Member of the Board who is authorized to execute documents or take action in lieu of the President, (iii) the Chief Executive Officer, (iv) the Senior Vice President of Finance or (v) the Chief Financial Officer (each, a “**Designated Official**”). The Bonds of each Series shall be distinguished from each other Series by a designation or title, with such Series designation and with such additions, modifications or revisions as shall be determined to be necessary by any Designated Official at the time of the sale of such Bonds to reflect the order of sale of such Bonds, whether such Bonds are Capital Appreciation Bonds, Current Interest Bonds or Capital Appreciation and Income Bonds (each as defined in the Master Trust Indenture) and any other authorized features of such Bonds determined by any Designated Official as desirable to be reflected in the title of the Bonds being issued and sold as part of such Series. The Bonds of each Series shall be Additional Bonds issued and secured pursuant to the terms of the Master Trust Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series.

Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to execute and deliver, and the Secretary is hereby authorized to attest to a Supplemental Indenture with respect to each Series on behalf of the Board, such Supplemental Indenture to be in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, but with such changes therein as shall be within the authorizations granted by this Resolution as shall be approved by the Designated Official executing the same, with such execution to constitute conclusive evidence of such Designated Official's approval and this Board's approval of any changes or revisions therein from the form of Supplemental Indenture authorized hereby.

The details of the sale of the Bonds as described in the notification of sale of such Bonds delivered by a Designated Official pursuant to Section 4(e) hereof and all provisions relating to the authorized denomination, registration, transfer and redemption of such Bonds, within the limitations set forth herein, shall be set forth in each Supplemental Indenture executed and delivered by a Designated Official as described herein.

(b) In order to secure the payment of the principal of, redemption price of, interest on and the Accreted Amount (as defined in the Master Trust Indenture) of each Series of the Bonds, the Board has heretofore and does hereby authorize the inclusion in the Master Trust Indenture and each Supplemental Indenture securing Bonds of a pledge of all or a portion of the Capital Improvement Taxes (the "**Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes**" as set forth in Section 3 hereof) to the payment of such Series. The Board covenants and agrees to provide for, collect and apply such Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes to the payment of the Dedicated Tax Bonds of such Series. Each of the Designated Officials is authorized to allocate all or a portion of the Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes to the payment of the principal of, redemption price of, interest on and the Accreted Amount of each Series of the Bonds and the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Series of Bonds is issued shall identify the specific Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes allocated to such Series. Each Bond shall be a limited obligation of the Board payable from the Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes as provided in the Master Trust Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Series is issued. Neither the full faith and credit of the Board nor the general taxing power of the Board (other than the Capital Improvement Tax) shall be pledged or otherwise available for the payment of Dedicated Tax Bonds. The payment of Dedicated Tax Bonds shall be secured by a pledge of and security interest in the Capital Improvement Taxes pursuant to Section 34-53.5 of the School Code and Section 13 of the Act.

(c) All or any portion of the Bonds may be issued as bonds payable in one payment on a fixed date (the "**Capital Appreciation Bonds**"). Any Bonds issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds shall be dated the date of issuance thereof and shall also bear the date of authentication, shall be in fully registered form, shall be numbered as determined by the Trustee and shall be in denominations equal to the original principal amounts of such Capital Appreciation Bonds or any integral multiple thereof, each such original principal amount representing Accreted Amount (as hereinafter defined) at maturity (the "**Maturity Amount**").

All or any portion of the Bonds may be issued as Bonds bearing interest at fixed rates and paying interest semiannually (the "**Current Interest Bonds**"). The Current Interest Bonds shall be dated such date as shall be agreed upon by a Designated Official and the purchasers of the Current Interest Bonds, shall be in fully registered form, and shall be numbered as determined by the Trustee.

The Bonds may be initially issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds containing provisions for the conversion of the Accreted Amount of such Bonds into Current Interest Bonds (the "**Capital Appreciation and Income Bonds**") at such time following the initial issuance as shall be approved by a Designated Official and include in the Supplemental Indenture securing the applicable Series.

The Bonds shall be dated as of a date not earlier than August 1, 2018, as determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale thereof. The principal of the Bonds shall become due and payable on any date not earlier than April 1, 2020 and not later than April 1, 2049. The Bonds shall be issued in such denominations as permitted under the applicable Supplemental Indenture securing such Bonds.

Any Bonds issued as Current Interest Bonds, Capital Appreciation Bonds or Capital Appreciation and Income Bonds shall bear interest (computed upon the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) payable at a rate or rates not to exceed 9 percent per annum for any Bonds issued as tax-exempt Bonds or 13.5 percent per annum for any Bonds issued as taxable Bonds, all as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale of such Bonds. The interest on such Bonds shall be payable on such dates as determined in the applicable Indenture.

(d) The Bonds of each Series may be redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the Board, in whole or in part on any date, at such times and at such redemption prices as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of the sale thereof. In addition, the Bonds of each Series may be redeemable prior to maturity, in whole or in part on any date at such redemption prices as may be based upon a formula designed to compensate the owners of the Bonds based upon prevailing market conditions on the date fixed for redemption, all as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale thereof. The Bonds of each Series may be made subject to extraordinary redemption prior to maturity, in whole or in part on any date, at such times and at such redemption prices and upon the occurrence of such conditions, all as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of the sale thereof. The Bonds of each Series may also be made subject to sinking fund redemption, at par and accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption, as determined by a Designated Official at the time of the sale thereof; *provided*, that such Bonds shall reach final maturity not later than the date set forth in Section 2(c) hereof.

(e) The Bonds of each Series may initially be issued in book-entry only form as provided in the applicable Supplemental Indenture. The Bonds shall be executed by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of the President or Vice President and attested by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of the Secretary or her designee and prepared in the respective forms as provided in the applicable Indenture. The applicable Indenture may also require or permit the additional manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of the Chief Executive Officer or the Senior Vice President of Finance.

*Section 3. Tax Levy For Bonds; Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes.* (a) For the purpose of providing funds to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, there is hereby levied upon all of the taxable property within the School District, in the years for which any of the Bonds are outstanding, a direct annual tax for each of the years while the Bonds or any of them are outstanding, in amounts sufficient for those purposes, and there be and there hereby is levied upon all of the taxable property in the School District the following direct annual taxes:

FOR THE LEVY YEAR	A TAX IN THE SUM OF:
2018	\$ 5,000,000
2019	5,000,000
2020	5,000,000
2021	5,000,000
2022	5,000,000
2023	5,000,000
2024	5,000,000
2025	5,000,000
2026	5,000,000
2027	5,000,000
2028	5,000,000
2029	5,000,000
2030	5,000,000
2031	15,000,000
2032	15,000,000
2033	15,000,000
2034	15,000,000
2035	15,000,000
2036	15,000,000
2037	15,000,000
2038	15,000,000
2039	15,000,000
2040	15,000,000
2041	15,000,000
2042	15,000,000
2043	15,000,000
2044	15,000,000
2045	110,000,000
2046	110,000,000
2047	110,000,000

(the taxes levied pursuant to this Section 3(a), being the “**Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes**”). In no event may the annual levy for the Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes exceed the maximum annual amount of the Capital Improvement Tax authorized by Section 34-53.5 of the School Code (or any successor act authorizing the Capital Improvement Tax).

(b) After this Resolution becomes effective and a Series of Bonds is sold, a copy of this Resolution, certified by the Secretary, shall be filed with each of the County Clerks; and the County Clerks shall in and for each of the years required, ascertain the rate percent required to produce the aggregate Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes hereinbefore provided to be levied in each of said years; and the County Clerks shall extend the same for collection on the tax books in connection with other taxes levied in said year in and by the Board for general corporate purposes of the Board; and in said year the Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes shall be levied and collected by and for and on behalf of the Board in like manner as taxes for general corporate purposes of the Board for said years are levied and collected, and in addition to and in excess of all other taxes, and when collected, the taxes hereby levied shall be deposited with the Trustee under the Master Trust Indenture.

(c) To the extent and in the manner permitted in the Master Trust Indenture and each Supplemental Indenture securing Bonds, the Board may direct the abatement of the Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes in whole or in part.

(d) The notification of sale of any Series of Bonds delivered by the Designated Officials pursuant to Section 4(e) hereof may provide for the allocation of all or a portion of the Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes levied for any year pursuant to this Resolution to the payment of the principal and redemption price of and interest on such Series of the Bonds.

*Section 4. Sale of the Bonds, Purchase and Sale Agreements.* (a) Each Series of the Bonds shall be sold and delivered to the Purchasers thereof, subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable Purchase and Sale Agreement; *provided*, (i) that the aggregate purchase price of any Current Interest Bonds paid by the Purchaser shall be not less than 97 percent of the principal amount thereof to be issued (less any original issue discount used in the marketing thereof) plus accrued interest from their date to the date of delivery thereof and (ii) that the aggregate purchase price of any Capital Appreciation Bonds or Capital Appreciation and Income Bonds paid by the Purchaser shall not be less than 97 percent of the aggregate original principal amount thereof. Each of the Senior Vice President of Finance and the Chief Financial Officer are hereby authorized to execute and deliver on behalf of the Board a Purchase and Sale Agreement with respect to the sale of the Bonds of each Series, which (i) in the case of a Bond Purchase Agreement shall be in substantially the form used in previous financings of the Board and (ii) in the case of a Placement Agreement or a Competitive Sale Agreement shall contain terms and provisions no less favorable to the Board as those contained in a Bond Purchase Agreement. Any such Purchase and Sale Agreement shall contain such final terms as shall be approved by the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer, such approval to be evidenced by such Senior Vice President of Finance’s or Chief Financial Officer’s execution thereof, and the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer is also authorized to do all things necessary and essential to effectuate the provisions of such Purchase and Sale Agreement, as executed, including the execution of any documents and certificates incidental thereto or necessary to carry out the provisions thereof. The Senior Vice President of Finance shall make a finding in connection with the execution of each Purchase and Sale Agreement that (i) the Bonds sold thereunder have been sold at such price and bear interest at such rate that neither the true interest cost (yield) nor the net interest rate received upon the sale of such Bonds exceeds the maximum rate otherwise authorized by applicable law, and (ii) that no person holding any office of the Board, either by election or appointment is in any manner interested, either directly or indirectly, in his or her own name, in the name of any other person, association, trust or corporation, in the Master Trust Indenture, any Supplemental Indenture, the applicable Purchase and Sale Agreement or any agreement with a Bond Insurer, Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider or Credit Provider authorized by paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this Section, or in the issuance and sale of such Bonds, in accordance with the laws of the State of Illinois and the Code of Ethics of the Board (Board Rule No. 11-0525-P02, as amended).

(b) In connection with any sale of the Bonds of each Series, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to obtain a bond insurance policy from such recognized bond insurer as such Designated Official shall determine (the “**Bond Insurer**”) if said Designated



Official determines such bond insurance policy to be desirable in connection with the sale of such Series of Bonds, or with respect to specified or designated maturities of such Series of Bonds. Each Designated Official is also authorized to enter into such agreements and make such covenants with any Bond Insurer that such Designated Official deems necessary and that are not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Resolution and to pay upfront or annual fees to the Bond Insurer in connection therewith.

(c) In lieu of, or in addition to, the deposit of proceeds of the Bonds of any Series or other funds into the Consolidated Debt Service Reserve Fund maintained under the Master Trust Indenture and any other debt reserve fund as authorized in paragraph (g) of this Section, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to obtain a debt reserve credit facility from such recognized provider as such Designated Official shall determine (the "**Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider**") if such Designated Official determines such debt reserve credit facility to be desirable in providing for the funding of any required debt service reserve fund. Each Designated Official is also authorized to enter into such agreements and make such covenants with any Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider that such Designated Official deems necessary and that are not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Resolution and the Master Trust Indenture, including the payment of reasonable fees to any Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider.

(d) In connection with the sale of the Bonds of any Series, to provide additional security and liquidity for such Bonds, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to obtain a letter of credit, line of credit or other credit or liquidity facility, including similar agreements with or facilities issued by a Bond Insurer (a "**Credit Facility**"), if determined by such Designated Official to be desirable in connection with such sale of Bonds. Each of the Designated Officials is hereby further authorized to appoint one or more banks, Bond Insurers or other financial institutions to issue such Credit Facility (the "**Credit Provider**") and to execute and deliver on behalf of the Board a credit, reimbursement or similar agreement (the "**Credit Agreement**") providing for the issuance of the Credit Facility and the obligation of the Board to repay funds borrowed under the Credit Facility or advances made by the Credit Provider under the Credit Facility with respect to such Bonds. The Credit Facility may be in a form that provides for the purchase of such Bonds by the Credit Provider (any such Bond so purchased being referred to as a "**Bank Bond**") and the Supplemental Indenture as executed and delivered shall reflect the terms and provisions of such Bank Bonds. Any Bonds outstanding as Bank Bonds shall be secured as provided in the applicable Indenture. The annual fee paid to any Credit Provider for the provision of a Credit Facility shall not exceed 3 percent of the amount available to be drawn or advanced under such Credit Facility.

The Credit Agreement may provide that alternative interest rates or provisions will apply during such times as the Bonds constitute Bank Bonds or the Board has outstanding repayment obligations to the Credit Provider (the "**Credit Provider Rate**"), which Credit Provider Rate shall not exceed the maximum permitted by law, but in no event more than 15 percent per annum (the "**Maximum Credit Provider Rate**"). The Credit Agreement may further provide that to the extent the Credit Provider Rate determined at any time pursuant to the Credit Agreement exceeds the Maximum Credit Provider Rate, such excess may accrue at the then-applicable Credit Provider Rate (but in no event may such excess accrue at a rate in excess of 25 percent per annum) and be added to the Credit Provider Rate at such time or times thereafter as the Credit Provider Rate shall be less than the Maximum Credit Provider Rate; *provided*, that at no time shall the Credit Provider Rate per annum exceed the Maximum Credit Provider Rate.

(e) Subsequent to the sale of the Bonds of any Series, any one or more of the Designated Officials shall file in the office of the Secretary a notification of sale directed to the Board setting forth (i) the aggregate original principal amount of, maturity schedule, redemption provisions and interest rates for the Bonds sold, (ii) a description of the specific Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes pledged to the payment of the principal of, redemption price of, interest on and the Accreted Amount of the Bonds of such Series, (iii) the principal amounts of the Bonds sold as Current Interest Bonds, Capital Appreciation Bonds and Capital Appreciation and Income Bonds, respectively, (iv) in the case of Bonds sold as Capital Appreciation Bonds and Capital Appreciation and Income Bonds, (A) the Original Principal Amounts of and Yields to Maturity on the Capital Appreciation Bonds and Capital Appreciation and Income Bonds being sold, and (B) a table of Accreted Amount per \$5,000 Maturity Amount for any Capital Appreciation Bonds and Capital Appreciation and Income Bonds being sold, setting forth the Accreted Amount of each such Capital Appreciation Bond and Capital Appreciation and Income Bonds on each semiannual compounding date, (v) the interest rates on the Current Interest Bonds

sold, (vi) debt service schedules for the Bonds, demonstrating that the Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes are expected to be sufficient to provide for the punctual payment of the debt service on the Series of Bonds, (vii) the terms and provisions for the conversion of the Accrued Amount of any Capital Appreciation and Income Bonds issued hereunder into Current Interest Bonds, (viii) the application of the proceeds of such Bonds for the purposes and within the limitations set forth in paragraph (g) of this Section, (ix) if a bond insurance policy is obtained as authorized herein, the identity of the Bond Insurer issuing the bond insurance policy and the premium and any fees required to be paid thereto, (x) if a debt reserve credit facility is obtained as authorized herein, the identity of the Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider issuing the debt reserve credit facility, (xi) if a Credit Facility is obtained as authorized herein, the identity of the Credit Provider issuing the Credit Facility, and a copy of the Credit Agreement between the Board and such Credit Provider shall be attached to said notification of sale, and (xii) the identity of and the compensation paid to the Purchasers in connection with such sale.

In the event that the Designated Official executing such notification of sale with respect to Bonds determines that the Bonds have been sold in such principal amount or maturing or bearing interest so as to require the levy of Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes in any year less than the amount specified therefor in Section 3(a) hereof, then such Designated Official shall include, in the notification of sale described in this Section, the amount of reduction in the amount levied in Section 3(a) hereof for each year resulting from such sale, and in addition, either or both of the Designated Officials shall file in the respective offices of the County Clerks certificates of tax abatement for such years. No such reduction in the amounts levied in Section 3(a) hereof need be made nor must any certificate of tax abatement be filed as described in the preceding sentence until any one or more of the Designated Officials have determined that any amount so levied in Section 3(a) hereof will not be needed to secure the Bonds being sold at that time or any Series of Bonds to be sold in the future. Any certificate of abatement delivered pursuant to this paragraph shall refer to the amount of Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes levied pursuant to Section 3(a) hereof, shall indicate the amount of reduction in the amount of Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes levied by the Board resulting from the sale of such Bonds, which reduced amount is to be abated from such Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes, and shall further indicate the remainder of such Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes which is to be extended for collection by the County Clerks. Each of the Designated Officials is also authorized to file in the respective offices of the County Clerks certificates of tax abatement that reflect the refunding of any obligations of the Board. Any abatement or reduction of Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes shall not constitute a reduction in the annual amount of Capital Improvement Tax that the Board is authorized to levy pursuant to Section 34-53.5 of the School Code

(f) The distribution of a Preliminary Official Statement, Private Placement Memorandum, Limited Offering Memorandum or Notice of Public Sale relating to each Series of the Bonds (the "Disclosure Document") in substantially the respective forms delivered in connection with previous issues of Bonds, but with such changes as shall be approved by a Designated Official to reflect the terms of the Bonds proposed to be sold and the method of sale of such Bonds, is hereby in all respects, ratified, authorized and approved and shall be "deemed final" for purposes of Rule 15c2-12, adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Rule 15c2-12"), and the proposed use by the Underwriters or the Competitive Purchasers of a final Official Statement (in substantially the form (i) of the Preliminary Official Statement but with appropriate variations, omissions and insertions to reflect the final terms of the Bonds being sold or (ii) authorized herein for a Preliminary Official Statement if none is used in the marketing of the Bonds being sold) is hereby approved. Each Designated Official is hereby authorized and directed to execute the final Official Statement or other Disclosure Document on behalf of the Board. A Designated Official may also cause the preparation and circulation of a Disclosure Document with respect to short-term borrowings of the Board for secondary market purposes that have been previously authorized by the Board.

If determined to be necessary by a Designated Official in connection with the initial sale or subsequent reoffering of any obligations previously authorized by this Board, the preparation, use and distribution of a Disclosure Document relating to such obligations is hereby authorized and approved. The Designated Officials are each hereby authorized to execute and deliver such Disclosure Document on behalf of the Board. The Disclosure Document herein authorized shall contain a description of the terms and provisions of, and security for, such obligations, the use of proceeds of such obligations, financial information relating to the Board, and such other information as any Designated Officer determines to be advisable under the circumstances.

In connection with the sale of a Series of the Bonds, the Designated Officials are hereby authorized to provide to prospective Placement Purchasers such information regarding the Board's operations and finances as would typically be included in a Disclosure Document and to enter into such discussions and negotiations with such prospective Placement Purchasers as such Designated Officials shall deem appropriate. In addition, the Designated Officials are hereby authorized to prepare a Notice of Sale for distribution to potential bidders in connection with a public, competitive sale of a Series of the Bonds and to take all actions necessary to conduct any such sale.

(g) The proceeds from the sale of each Series of the Bonds shall be applied to the payment of (i) costs of Approved Projects that are "Permitted Expenditures" and "Capital Expenditures" as defined in the Master Trust Indenture, (ii) such interest to become due on such Bonds for such period not to exceed the greater of 2 years or a period ending 6 months after the estimated date of completion of the acquisition and construction of the capital improvements as shall be determined by the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer, and (iii) the payment of the expenses related to the issuance of such Bonds, including, without limitation, fees to be paid to Bond Insurers or Credit Providers, and such proceeds shall be applied as provided in the applicable Indenture. In addition, proceeds from the sale of a Series of the Bonds in the amount of not to exceed 10% of the principal amount thereof may be (i) deposited into the Consolidated Debt Service Reserve Fund or (ii) any other debt service reserve fund to be held under the applicable Supplemental Indenture upon the direction of the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer if it is determined that the creation of such other debt service reserve fund is necessary and required in connection with the sale of such Bonds. All of such proceeds are hereby appropriated for the purposes specified in this paragraph.

(h) Each of the Senior Vice President of Finance and the Chief Financial Officer is hereby authorized to enter into or approve such agreements with investment providers as shall be necessary or advisable in connection with the investment of any funds on deposit under the Master Trust Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture, to the extent such investments are authorized under the terms of the Master Trust Indenture, the Investment Policy of the Board and applicable law, as in effect from time to time.

*Section 5. Escrow Directions.* Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized, pursuant to authority contained in Section 20-90 of the Property Tax Code, 35 Illinois Compiled Statutes 200, to execute a written direction to the County Collectors of The Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois (the "**County Collectors**"), (i) to deposit the collections of the Capital Improvement Taxes as and when extended for collection directly with the Trustee in order to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds and to provide for the disposition of the Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes and (ii) to the extent necessary, advising the County Collectors of the abatement of Pledged Capital Improvement Taxes. The Designated Officials are directed to file a certified copy of this Resolution with each of the County Collectors.

*Section 6. Tax-Exemption and Non-Arbitrage.* Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to take any other actions and to execute any other documents and certificates necessary to assure that the interest payments with respect to the Bonds of each Series are excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, to assure that the Bonds do not constitute "arbitrage bonds" or "private activity bonds" under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and to effectuate the issuance and delivery of the Bonds; *provided, however*, that any of the Bonds may be issued as Bonds the interest on which is includible in the gross income of the owner thereof for federal income tax purposes if determined by a Designated Official to be beneficial to the Board.

*Section 7. Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.* Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to execute and deliver one or more Continuing Disclosure Undertakings (each, a "**Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**") evidencing the Board's agreement to comply with the requirements of Section (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12, as applicable to the Bonds of each Series. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution, the Master Trust Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture, the sole remedies for any failure by the Board to comply with a Continuing Disclosure Undertaking shall be the ability of the beneficial owner of any Bond to seek mandamus or specific performance by court order to cause the Board to comply with its

obligations under the applicable Continuing Disclosure Undertaking. Each Continuing Disclosure Undertaking shall be in substantially the form used in previous financings of the Board, but with such changes therein as shall be approved by the Designated Official executing the same, with such execution to constitute conclusive evidence of such official's approval and this Board's approval of any changes or revisions therein from such form of Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.

*Section 8. Further Acts.* Each of the Designated Officials, officials or officers of the Board are hereby authorized to execute and deliver such other documents and agreements and perform such other acts as may be necessary or desirable in connection with the Bonds, including, but not limited to, the exercise following the delivery date of the Bonds of any power or authority delegated to such official under this Resolution with respect to the Bonds upon original issuance, but subject to any limitations on or restrictions of such power or authority as herein set forth.

The General Counsel is hereby authorized to select and engage attorneys and other professionals to provide services related to the transactions described in this Resolution. The General Counsel may make such selection of professionals based upon substantial demonstrated prior experience in addition, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to execute and deliver any supplements or amendments deemed necessary in connection with the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds and other obligations of the Board which have heretofore been authorized, sold or delivered.

All actions of the officials or officers of the Board that are in conformity with the purposes and intent of this Resolution are hereby in all respects ratified, approved, and confirmed.

*Section 9. Severability.* The provisions of this Resolution are hereby declared to be severable; and if any section, phrase, or provision shall for any reason be declared to be invalid, such declaration shall not affect the validity of the remainder of the sections, phrases, or provisions.

*Section 10. Repeater and Effective Date.* All resolutions or parts of resolutions in conflict herewith are, to the extent of such conflict, hereby repealed. This Resolution is effective immediately upon its adoption.

EXHIBIT A

Approved Projects

<u>Project Name</u>	<u>Project Type</u>	<u>Project Description</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Hyde Park High School	Programmatic Investments	Interior renovations of existing building to support educational program investments	\$20,000,000
Perez	Programmatic Investments	Renovations consisting of targeted finish upgrades in the classrooms, toilet room modifications and new furniture	\$1,000,000
Rickover	Programmatic Investments	Renovation of existing building to accommodate relocation of Rickover Naval Academy	\$20,000,000
Poe	Programmatic Investments	New annex with elevator to include a multi-purpose room with warming kitchen, lunchroom, library and music room.	\$10,000,000
Decatur	Programmatic Investments	New annex with elevator that includes lunchroom, multi-purpose room with warming kitchen and a library	\$20,000,000
McDade	Programmatic Investments	New annex consisting of single Story additions to provide additional classroom space as well as a multi-purpose room and a lunchroom	\$10,000,000
Waters	Overcrowding Relief	New Annex consisting of additional typical classroom and program space	\$24,000,000
Rogers	Overcrowding Relief	New Annex consisting of additional typical classroom and program space	\$20,000,000
<b>Total</b>			<b>\$125,000,000</b>

**EXHIBIT B**

**Form of Supplemental Indenture**

B-1

---

THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

by and between

BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO

and

AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO  
as Trustee

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018

SECURING BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO  
DEDICATED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT TAX BONDS, SERIES 2018

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
Parties .....	1
ARTICLE I Definitions and Construction .....	3
Section 101. Definitions .....	3
Section 102. Interpretations .....	4
ARTICLE II Authorization and Issuance of Series 2018 Bonds .....	5
Section 201. Authorization of Series 2018 Bonds .....	5
Section 202. General Provisions for Issuance .....	5
Section 203. Terms of Series 2018 Bonds .....	5
Section 204. Optional Redemption .....	8
Section 205. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption .....	9
Section 206. Adjustment of Sinking Fund Installments .....	9
Section 207. Redemption at the Election or Direction of the Board .....	9
Section 208. Redemption Otherwise Than at Board's Election or Direction .....	10
Section 209. Selection of Series 2018 Bonds to Be Redeemed .....	10
Section 210. Notice of Redemption .....	10
Section 211. Payment of Redeemed Series 2018 Bonds .....	11
ARTICLE III Dedicated Sub-Fund .....	12
Section 301. Creation of Sub-Fund and Accounts .....	12
Section 302. Deposits into Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund and Accounts .....	12
Section 303. 2018 Interest Account .....	13
Section 304. 2018 Capitalized Interest Account .....	13
Section 305. 2018 Principal Account .....	14
Section 306. Timing of Bond Payment Withdrawals .....	15
Section 307. 2018 Project Account .....	15
Section 308. Moneys to be Held in Trust .....	18
Section 309. Consolidated Debt Service Reserve Fund .....	18
ARTICLE IV Particular Covenants and Elections of the Board .....	18
Section 401. Authority for Third Supplemental Indenture .....	18
Section 402. Indenture to Constitute Contract .....	18
Section 403. Limited Obligations .....	18
Section 404. Series Tax Levy and Deposit Direction .....	19
Section 405. Capital Improvement Program .....	19
Section 406. Tax Covenants .....	19



ARTICLE V Miscellaneous .....19

Section 501. Trustee Acceptance of Duties ..... 19

Section 502. Appointment of Fiduciaries ..... 20

Section 503. Amendment or Modifications ..... 20

Section 504. Defeasance ..... 20

Section 505. Preservation and Inspection of Documents ..... 20

Section 506. Parties Interested Herein ..... 20

Section 507. Successors and Assigns..... 20

Section 508. Severability of Invalid Provisions..... 21

Section 509. Notices ..... 21

Section 510. Construction ..... 21

Section 511. Multiple Counterparts ..... 21

Exhibit A Form of 2018 Bond..... A-1

THIS THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2018 (the "*Third Supplemental Indenture*"), by and between the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, a school district organized and existing under the laws of the State of Illinois (the "*Board*"), and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, an Illinois banking corporation duly organized, existing and authorized to accept and execute trusts of the character herein set out, as Trustee (the "*Trustee*") under the Master Trust Indenture dated as of December 1, 2016, by and between the Board and the Trustee securing Board of Education of the City of Chicago Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds (the "*Indenture*").

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, the Board adopted Resolution 18-0725-RS\_\_ on July 25, 2018 (the "*Bond Resolution*") authorizing the issuance, from time to time, in one or more series, of its Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$125,000,000 (the "*2018 Authorized Bonds*") for the purpose of financing capital improvements permitted under Section 34-53.5 of the School Code, 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5; and

WHEREAS, this Third Supplemental Indenture is entered into pursuant to clause (1) of Section 1001 of the Indenture and the Bond Resolution to authorize the issue of the Series 2018 Bonds as 2018 Authorized Bonds and as a Series of Additional Bonds under the Indenture and to specify, determine and authorize any matters and things concerning such Series which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture; and

WHEREAS, each Series 2018 Bond, when issued, will be secured by a pledge of, lien on and security interest in the Trust Estate as defined in the Indenture; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 34-53.5(f) of the School Code, the Board may issue bonds, in accordance with the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350, against any revenues to be collected from the Capital Improvement Tax (as defined in the Indenture) in any year or years; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 13 of the Local Government Debt Reform Act, the Board may pledge as security for the payment of bonds issued pursuant to Section 34-53.5(f) of the School Code and the Local Government Debt Reform Act, (i) the revenues to be derived from the levy of the Capital Improvement Tax and (ii) moneys deposited or to be deposited into any special fund of the Board and may bind itself to impose the Capital Improvement Tax to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 3 of the Bond Resolution and for the tax levy years 20\_\_ to 20\_\_, both inclusive, the Board has levied and dedicated specific annual amounts of the Capital Improvement Tax to provide funds to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds; and

WHEREAS, Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as Trustee under the Indenture has accepted its appointment as Trustee and does hereby acknowledge and accept the powers, duties and obligations of the Trustee under this Third Supplemental Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make the Series 2018 Bonds, when authenticated by the Trustee and issued as in the Indenture and in this Third Supplemental Indenture provided, the valid, binding and legal limited obligations of the Board according to the import thereof, and to constitute the Indenture and this Third Supplemental Indenture as a valid pledge of and grant of a lien on the Trust Estate for the purpose of securing the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds have been done and performed, in due form and time, as required by law; and

WHEREAS, the execution and delivery of this Third Supplemental Indenture and the execution and issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds, subject to the terms hereof, have in all respects been duly authorized;

#### GRANTING CLAUSES

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

That in order to secure the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds under the Indenture, according to the import thereof, and the performance and observance of each and every covenant and condition herein and in the Series 2018 Bonds contained, and for and in consideration of the premises and of the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, and of the purchase and acceptance of the Series 2018 Bonds by the respective Owners (as hereinafter defined) thereof, and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, and for the purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Series 2018 Bonds shall be issued, authenticated, delivered, secured and accepted by all persons who shall from time to time be or become Owners thereof, the Board does hereby confirm the pledge of and lien on the following Trust Estate to the Trustee and its successors in trust and assigns, to the extent provided in the Indenture:

- (a) The Capital Improvement Taxes (as defined in the Indenture);
- (b) All moneys and securities and earnings thereon in all Funds, Sub-Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts established pursuant to the Indenture and the Third Supplemental Indenture for the payment and security of the Series 2018 Bonds, including (i) the Consolidated Debt Service Reserve Fund on a parity with other Consolidated Reserve Fund Bonds and (ii) the Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund established by this Third Supplemental Indenture; and

(c) Any and all other moneys and securities furnished from time to time to the Trustee by the Board or on behalf of the Board or by any other persons to be held by the Trustee under the terms of the Indenture or this Third Supplemental Indenture.

THIS THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE FURTHER WITNESSETH that, in addition to the terms, conditions and covenants of the Indenture, the Board, the Trustee and the Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds, hereby agree to be bound by the terms, conditions and covenants of this Third Supplemental Indenture, as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### Definitions and Construction

**Section 101. Definitions.** All capitalized terms used in this Third Supplemental Indenture, unless otherwise defined, shall have the same meaning as set forth in Section 101 of the Indenture. In addition, the following terms shall, for all purposes of this Third Supplemental Indenture, have the following meanings unless a different meaning clearly appears from the context:

*“Authorized Denominations”* means \$100,000 or any integral multiple of \$5,000 in excess of \$100,000.

*“Bond Resolution”* means Resolution 18-0725-RS\_\_ adopted by the Board on July 25, 2018.

*“Cost of Construction”* means with respect to the 2018 Project, the cost of acquisition, construction and equipping thereof, including the cost of acquisition of all land, rights of way, property, rights, easements and interests, acquired by the Board for such construction, the cost of all machinery and equipment, financing charges, financial advisory fees, interest prior to and during construction and for such period after completion of construction as the Board shall determine, the cost of design, engineering and legal expenses, plans, specifications, surveys, estimates of cost and revenues, other expenses necessary or incident to determining the feasibility or practicability of constructing the 2018 Project, project management and design fees, administrative expenses and such other costs, expenses and funding as may be necessary or incident to the construction, the financing of such construction and the placing of the 2018 Project in operation.

*“DTC”* means The Depository Trust Company, as securities depository for the Series 2018 Bonds.

“DTC Participant” shall mean any securities broker or dealer, bank, trust company, clearing corporation or other organization depositing Series 2018 Bonds with DTC.

“Indenture” means the Master Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 2016, by and between the Board and the Trustee, securing Board of Education of the City of Chicago Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, as from time to time amended and supplemented.

“Interest Payment Date” means April 1, 2019 and each April 1 and October 1 thereafter.

“Owner” means any person who shall be the registered owner of any Series 2018 Bond or Bonds.

“Series 2018 Bonds” means the \$\_\_\_\_\_,000 aggregate principal amount of the Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, Series 2018, of the Board authorized by the Bond Resolution and Section 201.

“Third Supplemental Indenture” means this Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 2018, by and between the Board and the Trustee, as from time to time amended and supplemented.

“2018 Project” means, collectively, the following capital improvements or purposes of the Board, and such additional capital improvements or purposes as may hereinafter be designated as part of the 2018 Project pursuant to a resolution of the Board filed with the Trustee:

School Building	Project
-----------------	---------

**Section 102. Interpretations.** As used herein, and unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the words “Bond,” “Owner” and “Person” shall include the plural as well as the singular number.

As used herein, the terms "herein," "hereunder," "hereby," "hereto," "hereof" and any similar terms refer to this Third Supplemental Indenture.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, references herein to articles, sections, subsections, clauses, paragraphs and other subdivisions refer to the designated articles, sections, subsections, clauses, paragraphs and other subdivisions of this Third Supplemental Indenture as originally executed.

Any headings preceding the texts of the several Articles and Sections hereof, and any Table of Contents appended to copies hereof, are solely for convenience of reference and do not constitute a part of this Third Supplemental Indenture, nor do they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

## ARTICLE II

### Authorization and Issuance of Series 2018 Bonds

**Section 201. Authorization of Series 2018 Bonds.** A Series of Additional Bonds entitled to the benefit, protection and security of the Indenture and this Third Supplemental Indenture is hereby authorized in the aggregate principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to finance Costs of Construction of the 2018 Project that are both Capital Expenditures and Permitted Expenditures, to increase the amount held in the Consolidated Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Consolidated Reserve Requirement, to capitalize interest on the Series 2018 Bonds to the \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_ Interest Payment Date by a deposit to the 2018 Capitalized Interest Account and to pay costs in connection with the issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds. Such Series of Bonds shall be designated as, and shall be distinguished from the Bonds of all other Series, by the title "Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, Series 2018." Each Series 2018 Bond shall be and is hereby designated as an Additional Bond and a Consolidated Reserve Fund Bond under the Indenture.

**Section 202. General Provisions for Issuance.** The Series 2018 Bonds shall be issued pursuant to Section 204 of the Indenture shall be executed by the Board and delivered to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered to the Board or upon its order, but only upon the receipt by the Trustee, at or prior to such authentication, of each of the items listed in clauses (1), (2), (4), (5), (6) and (7) of Section 202(A) of the Indenture and the Certificate of an Authorized Officer required by Section 206(A) of the Indenture.

**Section 203. Terms of Series 2018 Bonds.** (A) Each Series 2018 Bond shall be in registered form and shall be initially dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018. Series 2018 Bonds authenticated and delivered prior to April 1, 2019, shall be dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018. Series 2018 Bonds authenticated and delivered on or after

April 1, 2019 shall be dated the April 1 or October 1 preceding the date of their authentication and delivery to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, except Series 2018 Bonds authenticated and delivered on a April 1 or October 1 to which interest has been paid or duly provided shall be dated that April 1 or October 1.

(B) Each Series 2018 Bond shall bear interest from its date, payable on each Interest Payment Date, and computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

(C) The Series 2018 Bonds shall mature on April 1 of each of the years and in the principal amounts and shall bear interest at the respective rates per annum set forth in the following table:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
20__	\$ ,000	
20__	,000	
20__	,000	
20__	,000	
20__	,000	
20__	,000	
20__	,000	

(D) The Series 2018 Bonds shall be in denominations of \$100,000 or any integral multiple of \$5,000 in excess of \$100,000 (but no single Series 2018 Bond shall represent principal maturing on more than one date) and each Series 2018 Bond shall be numbered consecutively but need not be authenticated or delivered in consecutive order. The Series 2018 Bonds and the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication shall be in substantially the form set forth in *Exhibit A* attached hereto and by reference made a part hereof with such variations, omissions or insertions as are required or permitted by the Indenture.

(E) The Principal of the Series 2018 Bonds shall be payable at the designated corporate trust offices of the Trustee, in the City of Chicago, Illinois, as Paying Agent, and at such offices of any co-Paying Agent or successor Paying Agent or Paying Agents for the Series 2018 Bonds appointed pursuant to the Indenture. Interest on the Series 2018 Bonds shall be payable by check or bank draft mailed or delivered by the Trustee to the Owners as the same appear on the registration books of the Board maintained by the Registrar as of the Record Date or, at the option of any Owner, by wire transfer of Current Funds to such bank in the continental United States as said Owner shall request in writing to the Registrar.

(F) The \$ \_\_\_\_\_ net proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds, upon receipt, shall be deposited as follows:

(i) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ shall be deposited into the Consolidated Debt Service Reserve Fund;

(ii) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ shall be deposited into 2018 Capitalized Interest Account; and

(iii) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ shall be deposited into the 2018 Project Account.

(G) The Series 2018 Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Series 2018 Bond for each maturity. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Series 2018 Bond shall be registered in the registration books kept by the Trustee in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and except as hereinafter provided, the ownership of all of the outstanding Series 2018 Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

With respect to Series 2018 Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Board and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Series 2018 Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Board and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in any Series 2018 Bond, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than the Owner of any Series 2018 Bond, of any notice with respect to such Series 2018 Bond, (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than the Owner of any Series 2018 Bond, of any amount with respect to Principal or Redemption Price of or interest on such Series 2018 Bond or (iv) any allocation method for the redemption, including any pro-rata redemption, of Series 2018 Bonds among DTC Participants and the beneficial owners of the Series 2018 Bonds. The Board, the Trustee and each other Paying Agent, if any, shall be entitled to treat and consider the Person in whose name each Series 2018 Bond is registered as the absolute owner of such Series 2018 Bond for the purpose of payment of Principal and interest with respect to such Series 2018 Bond, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Series 2018 Bond and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Trustee and each other Paying Agent, if any, shall pay all Principal of and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective Owners thereof, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to satisfy and discharge fully the Board's obligations with respect to payment of Principal of and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No Person other than an Owner of a Series 2018 Bond shall receive a Series 2018 Bond certificate evidencing the obligation



of the Board to make payments of Principal of and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds pursuant to the Indenture.

The Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds have no right to the appointment or retention of a depository for such Series 2018 Bonds. DTC may resign as securities depository under the conditions provided in the Letter of Representations. In the event of any such resignation, the Board shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer or cause the transfer of one or more separate Series 2018 Bond certificates to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC of the availability through DTC of Series 2018 Bond certificates and transfer or cause the transfer of one or more separate Series 2018 Bond certificates to DTC Participants having Series 2018 Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Series 2018 Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names the DTC Participants receiving Series 2018 Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

The Board has heretofore executed and delivered the Letter of Representations to DTC. So long as DTC, or its designee, is the Owner of all Series 2018 Bonds, the provisions set forth in the Letter of Representations shall apply to the redemption of any Series 2018 Bonds and to the payment of Principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds, including without limitation, that: (1) presentation of Series 2018 Bonds to the Trustee at maturity shall be deemed made to the Trustee when the right to exercise ownership rights in the Series 2018 Bonds through DTC or DTC's Participants is transferred by DTC on its books; and (2) DTC may present notices, approvals, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be made by Owners of Series 2018 Bonds under this Indenture on a fractionalized basis on behalf of some or all of those Persons entitled to exercise ownership rights in the Series 2018 Bonds through DTC or DTC's Participants.

So long as the Series 2018 Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Trustee agrees to comply with the terms and provisions of the Letter of Representations.

**Section 204. Optional Redemption.** The Series 2018 Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Board, in such principal amounts and from such maturities as the Board shall determine, as a whole, or in part by lot as provided in Section 209, and upon notice as provided in Section 207, on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_ and on any date thereafter, at a Redemption Price equal to the principal amount of the Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed; plus accrued interest on the Series 2018 Bonds being redeemed to the date fixed for redemption.

**Section 205. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.** The Series 2018 Bonds maturing on April 1, 20\_\_ are Term Bonds subject to mandatory redemption at a Redemption Price of par, on April 1 of the following years and in the following principal amounts, each constituting a Sinking Fund Installment for the retirement of the Term Bonds as set forth in the following table, subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 206:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
20__	\$ ,000
20__	,000
20__	,000
20__	,000

The final maturity amount of the Term Bonds due April 1, 20\_\_ is \$\_\_\_\_\_.

The Series 2018 Bonds maturing on April 1, 20\_\_ are Term Bonds subject to mandatory redemption at a Redemption Price of par, on April 1 of the following years and in the following principal amounts, each constituting a Sinking Fund Installment for the retirement of the Term Bonds as set forth in the following table, subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 206:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
20__	\$ ,000
20__	,000
20__	,000

The final maturity amount of the Term Bonds due April 1, 20\_\_ is \$\_\_\_\_\_.

**Section 206. Adjustment of Sinking Fund Installments.** In the event of the optional redemption by the Board of less than all of the Term Bonds of the same maturity, the principal amount so redeemed shall be credited against the unsatisfied balance of future Sinking Fund Installments and the final maturity amount established with respect to such Term Bonds as shall be determined by the Board in a Certificate of an Authorized Officer filed with the Trustee or, in the absence of such determination, shall be credited pro-rata against the applicable Sinking Fund Installments and final maturity amount.

**Section 207. Redemption at the Election or Direction of the Board.** In the case of any redemption of Series 2018 Bonds at the election or direction of the Board, the Board shall give written notice to the Trustee of its election or direction so to redeem, of the date fixed for redemption, and of the principal amounts and interest rates of the Series

2018 Bonds of each maturity to be redeemed. Such notice shall be given at least 35 days prior to the specified redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee. In the event notice of redemption shall have been given as in Section 210 provided, there shall be paid on or prior to the specified redemption date to the Trustee an amount in cash or Government Obligations maturing on or before the specified redemption date which, together with other moneys, if any, available therefor held by the Trustee, will be sufficient to redeem all of the Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed on the specified redemption date at their Redemption Price plus interest accrued and unpaid to the date fixed for redemption. Such amount and moneys shall be held in a separate, segregated account for the benefit of the Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds so called for redemption.

**Section 208. Redemption Otherwise Than at Board's Election or Direction.**

Whenever by the terms of this Third Supplemental Indenture the Trustee is required or authorized to redeem Series 2018 Bonds otherwise than at the election or direction of the Board, the Trustee shall select the Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed in accordance with Section 209, give the notice of redemption and pay the Redemption Price thereof, plus interest accrued and unpaid to the date fixed for redemption.

**Section 209. Selection of Series 2018 Bonds to Be Redeemed.** If less than all the Series 2018 Bonds of the same maturity are called for redemption, the particular Series 2018 Bonds or portion of Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected at random by the Trustee in such manner as the Trustee in its discretion may deem fair and appropriate; *provided, however*, that the portion of any Series 2018 Bond of a denomination of more than the minimum Authorized Denomination to be redeemed shall be in the principal amount of an Authorized Denomination and that, in selecting portions of such Series 2018 Bonds for redemption, the Trustee shall treat each such Series 2018 Bond as representing that number of Series 2018 Bonds of the minimum Authorized Denomination which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Series 2018 Bond to be redeemed in part by said minimum Authorized Denomination. If all Series 2018 Bonds are held in book-entry only form, the particular Series 2018 Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed shall be selected by DTC in such manner as DTC shall determine, provided, however, that in no event shall any redemption result in unrefunded Series 2018 Bonds of a denomination less than \$100,000.

**Section 210. Notice of Redemption.** When the Trustee shall receive notice from the Board of its election or direction to redeem Series 2018 Bonds pursuant to Section 207, and when redemption of Series 2018 Bonds is authorized or required pursuant to Section 208, the Trustee shall give notice, in the name of the Board, of the redemption of such Series 2018 Bonds, which notice shall specify the maturities and interest rates of the Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed, the date fixed for redemption and the place or places where amounts due upon such date fixed for redemption will be payable and, if less than all of the Series 2018 Bonds of any like maturity and interest rate

are to be redeemed, the letters and numbers or other distinguishing marks of such Series 2018 Bonds so to be redeemed, and, in the case of Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed in part only, such notice shall also specify the respective portions of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Such notice shall further state that on such date there shall become due and payable the Redemption Price of each Series 2018 Bond to be redeemed, or the Redemption Price of the specified portions of the principal thereof in the case of Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed in part only, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and that from and after such date interest thereon shall cease to accrue and be payable. The Trustee shall mail copies of such notice by first-class mail, postage prepaid, not more than 60 days nor less than 30 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed at their addresses as shown on the registration books of the Board maintained by the Registrar. If the Trustee mails notices of redemption as herein provided, notice shall be conclusively presumed to have been given to all Owners.

With respect to an optional redemption of any Series 2018 Bonds, unless moneys sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed shall have been received by the Trustee prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may, at the option of the Board, state that said redemption shall be conditional upon the receipt of such moneys by the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for redemption. If such moneys are not received, such notice shall be of no force and effect, the Board shall not redeem such Series 2018 Bonds and the Trustee shall give notice, in the same manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that such moneys were not so received and that such Series 2018 Bonds will not be redeemed.

**Section 211. Payment of Redeemed Series 2018 Bonds.** Notice having been given in the manner provided in Section 210, the Series 2018 Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption at the Redemption Price, plus interest accrued and unpaid to such date, and, upon presentation and surrender thereof at any place specified in such notice, such Series 2018 Bonds, or portions thereof, shall be paid at the Redemption Price, plus interest accrued and unpaid to such date. If there shall be called for redemption less than all of a Series 2018 Bond, the Board shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and the appropriate Fiduciary shall deliver, upon the surrender of such Series 2018 Bond, without charge to the Owner thereof, for the unredeemed balance of the principal amount of the Series 2018 Bond so surrendered, fully registered Series 2018 Bonds of like maturity and interest rate in any Authorized Denominations. If, on the date fixed for redemption, moneys for the redemption of all the Series 2018 Bonds or portions thereof of like maturity and interest rate to be redeemed, together with interest to such date, shall be held by the Trustee so as to be available therefor on said date and if notice of redemption shall have been given as aforesaid, then, from and after the date fixed for redemption, interest on the Series 2018 Bonds or portions thereof of such maturity and interest rate so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and become payable. If said moneys shall not be so available on the date

fixed for redemption, such Series 2018 Bonds or portions thereof shall continue to bear interest until paid at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption.

### ARTICLE III

#### Dedicated Sub-Fund

##### Section 301. Creation of Sub-Fund and Accounts.

(A) Creation of Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund. There is hereby created by the Board and ordered established with the Trustee a separate and segregated Sub-Fund within the Debt Service Fund, such Sub-Fund to be designated the "Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund" (the "*Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund*"). Moneys on deposit in the Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund, and in each Account established therein as hereinafter provided, shall be held in trust by the Trustee for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds and shall not be used or available for the payment of any other Bonds, except as expressly provided herein.

(B) Creation of Accounts. There are hereby created by the Board and ordered established with the Trustee separate Accounts within the Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund, designated as follows:

(1) *2018 Capitalized Interest Account:* an Account to be designated the "Series 2018 Capitalized Interest Account" (the "*2018 Capitalized Interest Account*");

(2) *2018 Project Account:* an Account to be designated the "Series 2018 Project Account" (the "*2018 Project Account*");

(3) *2018 Principal Account:* an Account to be designated the "Series 2018 Principal Account" (the "*2018 Principal Account*"); and

(4) *2018 Interest Account:* an Account to be designated the "Series 2018 Interest Account" (the "*2018 Interest Account*").

##### Section 302. Deposits into Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund and Accounts.

(A) On each Business Day, commencing February 1, 20\_\_ (each such date referred to herein as the "*Deposit Date*") there shall be withdrawn from the Debt Service Fund and deposited into the Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund, until there shall have been deposited into the various Accounts in the Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund an amount equal to the aggregate of the amounts set forth in subsection (B) of this Section (such aggregate amount with respect to any Deposit Date being referred to herein as the "*Series 2018 Deposit Requirement*").

(B) On each Deposit Date that moneys are available for deposit into the Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund, the Trustee shall make the following deposits in the following order of priority and if the moneys deposited into the Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund are insufficient to make any required deposit, the deposit shall be made up on the next Deposit Date after required deposits having a higher priority shall have been made in full:

First: for deposit into the 2018 Interest Account, an amount equal to the amount required so that the sum held in the 2018 Interest Account, when added to the interest payable from the 2018 Capitalized Interest Account on the applicable Interest Payment Dates, will equal the sum of the unpaid interest due on the Series 2018 Bonds on the next ensuing Interest Payment Dates to and including the first day of April of the next calendar year; and

Second: commencing on February 1, 20\_\_, for deposit into the 2018 Principal Account, the amount required so that the sum then held in the 2018 Principal Account will equal the sum of the unpaid Principal due on the Series 2018 Bonds on the first day of April of the next calendar year.

(C) In addition to the Series 2018 Deposit Requirement, there shall be deposited into the Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund any other moneys received by the Trustee under and pursuant to the Indenture or this Third Supplemental Indenture, when accompanied by directions from the person depositing such moneys that such moneys are to be paid into the Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund and to one or more accounts in the Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund.

**Section 303. 2018 Interest Account.** The Trustee shall withdraw from the 2018 Interest Account, prior to each Interest Payment Date, an amount equal to the interest due on the Series 2018 Bonds and not payable from the 2018 Capitalized Interest Account, and apply the same to the payment of such interest.

**Section 304. 2018 Capitalized Interest Account.** The Trustee shall withdraw from the 2018 Capitalized Interest Account, prior to each of the following Interest Payment Dates, the amount set forth in the following table, and apply the same to the payment of the interest on the Series 2018 Bonds due on such Interest Payment Date.

<u>Interest Payment Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
April 1, 2019	
October 1, 2019	
April 1, 2020	

Any amount remaining in the 2018 Capitalized Interest Account on April 2, 2020, shall be withdrawn from the 2018 Capitalized Interest Account and deposited into the 2018 Interest Account.

**Section 305. 2018 Principal Account.** (A) The Trustee shall withdraw from the 2018 Principal Account, prior to each Principal Payment Date, an amount equal to the Principal of the Series 2018 Bonds maturing or due on that date, and apply the same to the payment of such Principal when due.

(B) The Trustee shall establish and maintain in the 2018 Principal Account a separate Sub-Account for each maturity of the Term Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments are established pursuant to Section 205. Moneys paid into the 2018 Principal Account in respect of Sinking Fund Installments in any Bond Year shall upon receipt be segregated and set aside in said Sub-Accounts in proportion to the respective amounts of the Sinking Fund Installment on the next ensuing Principal Payment Date with respect to the particular Term Bonds for which each such Sub-Account is maintained.

(C) The Trustee shall apply moneys in any Sub-Account established in the 2018 Principal Account as provided in subsection (B) of this Section to the redemption of the Term Bonds for which such Sub-Account is maintained in the manner provided in this Section and Article II or to the payment of the Principal thereof at maturity. If at any date there shall be moneys in any such Sub-Account and there shall be Outstanding none of the Term Bonds for which such Sub-Account was established, said Sub-Account shall be closed and the moneys therein shall be withdrawn therefrom and be applied by the Trustee as if paid into the 2018 Principal Account on that date.

(D) Amounts deposited to the credit of the 2018 Principal Account to be used in satisfaction of any Sinking Fund Installment may, and if so directed by the Board in a Certificate of an Authorized Officer filed with the Trustee shall, be applied by the Trustee, on or prior to the 60<sup>th</sup> day next preceding the next Principal Payment Date on which a Sinking Fund Installment is due, to the purchase of Outstanding Term Bonds of the maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established. That portion of the purchase price attributable to accrued interest shall be paid from the 2018 Interest Account. All such purchases of Outstanding Term Bonds shall be made at prices not exceeding the applicable sinking fund Redemption Price of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest, and such purchases shall be made in such manner as the Board shall determine. The principal amount of any Term Bonds so purchased shall be deemed to constitute part of the 2018 Principal Account until the Principal Payment Date on which such Sinking Fund Installment is due, for the purpose of calculating the amount on deposit in such Account.

(E) At any time up to the 60<sup>th</sup> day next preceding the next Principal Payment Date on which a Sinking Fund Installment is due, the Board may purchase Outstanding Term Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established and surrender such Term Bonds to the Trustee at any time up to said date.

(F) After giving effect to the Outstanding Term Bonds purchased by the Trustee and Outstanding Term Bonds surrendered by the Board as described in Subsections (C) and (D) of this Section, which shall be credited against the Sinking Fund Installment at the applicable sinking fund Redemption Price thereof, and as soon as practicable after the 60<sup>th</sup> day next preceding the next Principal Payment Date on which a Sinking Fund Installment is due, the Trustee shall proceed to call for redemption on such Principal Payment Date Outstanding Term Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established in such amount as shall be necessary to complete the retirement of the unsatisfied portion of such Sinking Fund Installment. The Trustee shall pay out of the 2018 Principal Account to the appropriate Paying Agents, on or before the day preceding such redemption date, the Redemption Price required for the redemption of the Outstanding Term Bonds so called for redemption, and such amount shall be applied by such Paying Agents to such redemption.

(G) If the principal amount of Outstanding Term Bonds retired through application of amounts in satisfaction of any Sinking Fund Installment shall exceed such Sinking Fund Installment, or in the event of the purchase from moneys other than from the 2018 Principal Account of Outstanding Term Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments have been established, such excess over the principal amount of Outstanding Term Bonds so purchased shall be credited toward future scheduled Sinking Fund Installments either (i) in the order of their due dates or (ii) in such order as the Board establishes in a Certificate signed by an Authorized Officer and delivered to the Trustee not more than 45 days after the payment in excess of such Sinking Fund Installment.

**Section 306. Timing of Bond Payment Withdrawals.** All withdrawals from the 2018 Interest Account, the 2018 Principal Account and the 2018 Capitalized Interest Account under Section 303, Section 304, Section 305(A) or Section 305(F) shall be made no earlier than three days prior to the Payment Date to which they relate, and the amount so withdrawn shall, for all purposes of this Third Supplemental Indenture, be deemed to remain and be a part of the respective Account until the applicable Payment Date.

**Section 307. 2018 Project Account.** (A) The Trustee shall apply moneys in the 2018 Project Account for the payment of costs of issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds, as directed in a Certificate filed with the Trustee.

(B) The Trustee shall make payment of the Costs of Construction of the 2018 Project that are both Capital Expenditures and Permitted Expenditures from the 2018 Project Account as provided in subsections (D), (E) and (F) of this Section.

(C) At the direction of the Board expressed in a Certificate filed with the Trustee, moneys in the 2018 Project Account shall be applied to pay such amounts as are required to be paid to the United States of America pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code.



(D) The Trustee shall, during construction of the 2018 Project, pay from the 2018 Project Account to the Board, upon its requisitions therefor, at one time or from time to time, a sum or sums aggregating not more than \$5,000,000, exclusive of and in addition to reimbursements as hereinafter in this Section authorized, such sums and such reimbursements to be used by the Board as a revolving fund for the payment of Costs of Construction that are both Capital Expenditures and Permitted Expenditures and that cannot conveniently be paid as otherwise provided in this Section. Such revolving fund shall be reimbursed by the Trustee from time to time for such expenses so paid, by payments from the 2018 Project Account upon requisitions of the Board accompanied by its Certificate specifying the payee and the amount and particular purpose of each payment from such revolving fund for which such reimbursement is requested and certifying that each such amount so paid was necessary for the payment of an expense constituting a Cost of Construction that was both a Capital Expenditure and a Permitted Expenditure and that such expense could not conveniently be paid except from such revolving fund. In making such reimbursements the Trustee may rely upon such requisitions and accompanying certificates. The revolving fund maintained by the Board pursuant to this Section 307 shall be held separate and apart from all other funds and accounts of the Board and the amounts held in the revolving fund may only be used for payments to vendors for Capital Expenditures that are Permitted Expenditures or for the reimbursement of the Board for prior payments to vendors of Capital Expenditures that are Permitted Expenditures. Each transfer to the revolving fund maintained by the Board pursuant to this Section 307 may not exceed the aggregate amount of the vendor invoices to be paid or reimbursed with respect to the revolving fund, and may only be made after a careful review by the Board to confirm that all transfers to the revolving fund match invoiced amounts for Capital Expenditures that are Permitted Expenditures.

(E) The Trustee shall, during and upon completion of construction of the 2018 Project, make payments from the 2018 Project Account in addition to those made pursuant to subsection (D) of this Section, in the amounts, at the times, in the manner, and on the other terms and conditions set forth in this Section. Before any such payment shall be made, the Board shall file with the Trustee:

(1) its requisition therefor, stating in respect of each payment to be made: (a) the name of the person, firm or corporation to whom payment is due, (b) the amount to be paid, and (c) in reasonable detail the purpose for which the obligation was incurred; and

(2) its Certificate attached to the requisitions certifying: (a) that obligations in the stated amounts have been incurred by the Board in or about the construction of the 2018 Project, and that each item thereof (i) is a proper charge against the 2018 Project Account, (ii) is a proper Cost of Construction, (iii) is a proper Capital Expenditure; (iv) is a proper Permitted Expenditure and (v) has not been paid or previously reimbursed pursuant to Subsection (D) of this Section or

from the 2016 Project Account of the Series 2016 Dedicated Sub-Fund, the 2017 Project Account of the Series 2017 Dedicated Sub-Fund or from the Permitted Expenditures Account, (b) that there has not been filed with or served upon the Board notice of any lien, right to lien, or attachment upon, or claim affecting the right to receive payment of, any of the moneys payable under such requisition, or if any such lien, attachment or claim has been filed or served upon the Board, that such lien, attachment or claim has been released or discharged, and (c) that such requisition contains no item representing payment on account of any retained percentages which the Board is at the date of such Certificate entitled to retain.

Upon receipt of each such requisition and accompanying Certificates the Trustee shall transfer from the 2018 Project Account to the credit of a special account in the name of the Board, an amount equal to the total of the amounts to be paid as set forth in such requisition, the amounts in such special account to be held solely for the payment of the obligations set forth in such requisition. In making such transfer, the Trustee may rely upon such requisition and accompanying certificates. Each such obligation shall be paid by check or wire transfer drawn on such special account to the order of the Person named in and in accordance with the requisition. Moneys deposited to the credit of such special account shall be deemed to be a part of the 2018 Project Account until paid out as above provided. If for any reason the Board should decide prior to the payment of any item in a requisition to stop payment of such item, an Authorized Officer shall give notice of such decision to the Trustee and thereupon the Trustee shall transfer the amount of such item from such special account to the 2018 Project Account.

(F) The Trustee shall withdraw from the 2018 Project Account and pay to the Board free from the lien of the Indenture any balance in the 2018 Project Account, or any part thereof, in the amounts, at the times, in the manner, and on the other terms and conditions set forth in this Subsection. Before any such withdrawal and payment shall be made, the Board shall file with the Trustee its Certificate certifying: (1) that the 2018 Project has been completed or substantially completed, and (2) that a sum stated in the Certificate is sufficient to pay, and is required to be reserved in the 2018 Project Account to pay, all Costs of Construction then remaining unpaid, including the estimated amount of any such items the amount of which is not finally determined and all claims against the Board arising out of the construction thereof. Upon receipt of such requisition and accompanying Certificates, the Trustee shall withdraw from the 2018 Project Account and pay to, or upon the order of, the Board the amount stated in such requisition, provided that no such withdrawal shall be made if it would reduce the amount in the 2018 Project Account below the amount stated in the respective Certificate of the Board as required to be reserved in the 2018 Project Account. Moneys so withdrawn from the 2018 Project Account (i) may be applied for the payment, purchase or redemption of Series 2018 Bonds or (ii) may be reappropriated by the Board if such appropriation is for a purpose permitted by Section 34-53.5 of the School Code and will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income under the Code of interest on the Series 2018 Bonds.

**Section 308. Moneys to be Held in Trust.** All moneys required to be deposited with or paid to the Trustee for the account of any Fund, Sub-Fund, Account or Sub-Account referred to in any provision of this Third Supplemental Indenture, shall be held by the Trustee in trust as provided in Section 1203 of the Indenture, and shall, while held by the Trustee, constitute part of the Trust Estate and be subject to the lien or security interest created hereby.

**Section 309. Consolidated Debt Service Reserve Fund.** The Board hereby designates the Series 2018 Bonds as Consolidated Reserve Fund Bonds. The Board and the Trustee covenant and agree for the benefit of the Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds that the Consolidated Debt Service Reserve Fund is to be administered in accordance with the Indenture.

#### ARTICLE IV

##### Particular Covenants and Elections of the Board

**Section 401. Authority for Third Supplemental Indenture.** This Third Supplemental Indenture is executed and delivered by the Board by virtue of and pursuant to Section 34-53.5 of the School Code, the Local Government Debt Reform Act, the Indenture and the Bond Resolution. The Board has ascertained and hereby determines and declares that the execution and delivery of this Third Supplemental Indenture is necessary to meet the public purposes and obligations of the Board, that each and every act, matter, thing or course of conduct as to which provision is made herein is necessary or convenient in order to carry out and effectuate such purposes of the Board and to carry out its powers and is in furtherance of the public benefit, safety and welfare and that each and every covenant or agreement herein contained and made is necessary, useful or convenient in order to better secure the Series 2018 Bonds and are contracts or agreements necessary, useful or convenient to carry out and effectuate the corporate purposes of the Board.

**Section 402. Indenture to Constitute Contract.** In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of Series 2018 Bonds by those who shall hold the same from time to time, the provisions of the Indenture and this Third Supplemental Indenture shall be a part of the contract of the Board with the Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds and shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Board, the Trustee and the Owners from time to time of the Series 2018 Bonds. The Board covenants and agrees with the Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds and the Trustee that it will faithfully perform all of the covenants and agreements contained in the Indenture, this Third Supplemental Indenture and in the Series 2018 Bonds.

**Section 403. Limited Obligations.** The Series 2018 Bonds are limited obligations of the Board payable from amounts on deposit in the Series 2018 Dedicated

Sub-Fund and secured by a pledge of, lien on and security interest in the Trust Estate pledged for their payment in accordance with the Indenture and this Third Supplemental Indenture. Neither the full faith and credit nor the general taxing power of the Board is pledged to, or otherwise available for, the payment of any Series 2018 Bond.

**Section 404. Series Tax Levy and Deposit Direction.** Pursuant to Section 3 of the Bond Resolution, the Board has levied the Bond Resolution Series Levy for the Series 2018 Bonds. Pursuant to the authority granted in Section 13 of the Act, the Board hereby binds itself irrevocably for the term of the Series 2018 Bonds to impose the Bond Resolution Series Levy for the Series 2018 Bonds to the fullest extent permitted by law and hereby further confirms and covenants that the Bond Resolution Series Levy for the Series 2018 Bonds shall be irrevocable during such time as any Series 2018 Bond remains Outstanding. At or prior to the issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds, the Board shall (i) deliver to each County Clerk an irrevocable letter of direction to levy and extend for collection the Bond Resolution Series Levy for the Series 2018 Bonds and (ii) deliver to each County Collector an irrevocable letter of direction to deposit all Capital Improvement Taxes directly with the Trustee.

**Section 405. Capital Improvement Program.** Prior to the completion of the 2018 Project, the Board shall include the construction of the 2018 Project in each capital improvement program of the Board.

**Section 406. Tax Covenants.** The Board shall not take, or omit to take, any action lawful and within its power to take, which action or omission would cause interest on any Series 2018 Bond to become subject to federal income taxes in addition to federal income taxes to which interest on such Series 2018 Bond is subject on the date of original issuance thereof. The Board shall not permit any of the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds, or any facilities financed with such proceeds, to be used in any manner that would cause any Series 2018 Bond to constitute a "private activity bond" within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code. The Board shall not permit any of the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds or other moneys to be invested in any manner that would cause any Series 2018 Bond to constitute an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code or a "hedge bond" within the meaning of Section 149(g) of the Code. The Board shall comply with the provisions of Section 148(f) of the Code relating to the rebate of certain investment earnings at periodic intervals to the United States of America.

## ARTICLE V

### Miscellaneous

**Section 501. Trustee Acceptance of Duties.** The Trustee hereby accepts and agrees to the trusts hereby created, but only upon the additional terms set forth in Article IX of the Indenture, to all of which the Board agrees and the respective Owners of

the Series 2018 Bonds, by their purchase and acceptance thereof, agree. Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee undertakes such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in the Indenture and this Third Supplemental Indenture.

**Section 502. Appointment of Fiduciaries.** The Trustee is hereby appointed Paying Agent and Registrar for the Series 2018 Bonds. The Trustee accepts the duties and obligations imposed upon it as Paying Agent and Registrar by the Indenture and this Third Supplemental Indenture. The Board may at any time or from time to time appoint one or more other Paying Agents for the Series 2018 Bonds having the qualifications set forth in Section 914 of the Indenture for a successor Paying Agent.

**Section 503. Amendment or Modifications.** This Third Supplemental Indenture may be amended or modified in the same manner as the Indenture may be amended or modified in accordance with Article X and Article XI of the Indenture.

**Section 504. Defeasance.** If the Board shall pay to the Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds, or provide for the payment of the Principal, interest and Redemption Price, if any, to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated in Section 1201 of the Indenture, then this Third Supplemental Indenture shall be fully discharged and satisfied. Upon the satisfaction and discharge of this Third Supplemental Indenture, the Fiduciaries shall pay over and deliver to the Board, all Funds, Sub-Funds, Accounts, Sub-Accounts and other moneys and securities held by them pursuant to this Third Supplemental Indenture that are not required for the payment or redemption of the Series 2018 Bonds.

**Section 505. Preservation and Inspection of Documents.** All documents received by any Fiduciary under the provisions of this Third Supplemental Indenture, shall be retained in its possession and shall be subject at all reasonable times to the inspection of the Board, any other Fiduciary, and any Owner and their agents and their representatives, any of whom may make copies thereof.

**Section 506. Parties Interested Herein.** Nothing in this Third Supplemental Indenture expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon, or to give to, any Person, other than the Board, the Fiduciaries and the Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Indenture or any covenant, condition or stipulation thereof; and all the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Third Supplemental Indenture contained by and on behalf of the Board shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Board, the Fiduciaries and the Owners of the Series 2018 Bonds.

**Section 507. Successors and Assigns.** Whenever in this Third Supplemental Indenture the Board is named or referred to, it shall be deemed to include its successors and assigns and all the covenants and agreements in this Third Supplemental Indenture

contained by or on behalf of the Board shall bind and inure to the benefit of its successors and assigns whether so expressed or not.

**Section 508. Severability of Invalid Provisions.** If any one or more of the covenants or agreements provided in this Third Supplemental Indenture on the part of the Board or any Fiduciary to be performed should be contrary to law, then such covenant or covenants or agreement or agreements shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants and agreements, and shall in no way affect the validity of the other provisions of this Third Supplemental Indenture.

**Section 509. Notices.** Any notice, demand, direction, request or other instruments authorized or required by this Third Supplemental Indenture to be given to, delivered to or filed with the Board or the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given, delivered or filed for all purposes of this Third Supplemental Indenture if and when sent by registered mail, return receipt requested:

With a copy to: Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
42 West Madison Street  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: Chief Financial Officer

and

Board of Education of the City of Chicago  
42 West Madison Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: General Counsel

or to such other address as may be designated in writing by the Board to the Trustee; and

To the Trustee, if addressed to: Amalgamated Bank of Chicago  
30 North LaSalle Street, 38<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Chicago, Illinois 60602  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

or at such other address as may be designated in writing by the Trustee to the Board.

**Section 510. Construction.** This Third Supplemental Indenture shall be construed in accordance with the provisions of State law.

**Section 511. Multiple Counterparts.** This Third Supplemental Indenture may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be regarded for all purposes as an original; and such counterparts shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Board of Education of the City of Chicago has caused this Third Supplemental Indenture to be executed in its name and on its behalf by its Senior Vice President of Finance and attested by its Secretary and Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, as Trustee, has caused this Third Supplemental Indenture to be executed on its behalf and attested by its authorized officers, all as of the day and year first above written.

**BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE  
CITY OF CHICAGO**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Senior Vice President of Finance

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

**AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

*[Signature Page – Third Supplemental Indenture]*

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF SERIES 2018 BONDS

[Form of Bond-Front Side]

REGISTERED  
No. \_\_\_\_\_

REGISTERED  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_

BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO  
DEDICATED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT TAX BOND, SERIES 2018

See Reverse Side for  
Additional Provisions

<u>INTEREST RATE</u>	<u>MATURITY DATE</u>	<u>DATED DATE</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>
%	April 1, 20__	_____, 2018	167510__

Registered Owner: Cede & Co.

Principal Amount:

The BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO, a school district of the State of Illinois (the "Board") duly organized and existing under Article 34 of the School Code, 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5, for value received, hereby promises to pay (but only out of the sources hereinafter provided) to the Registered Owner identified above or registered assigns, upon presentation and surrender hereof, the Principal Amount identified above on the Maturity Date specified above, and to pay (but only out of the sources hereinafter provided) interest on said Principal Amount from the later of the Dated Date of this Series 2018 Bond or the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for. Interest on this Series 2018 Bond (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) is payable on April 1 and October 1 of each year, commencing April 1, 2019, until the payment in full of such Principal Amount.

Principal of this Series 2018 Bond is payable in lawful money of the United States of America at the principal corporate trust office of Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, in the City of Chicago, Illinois, or its successor in trust (the "Trustee") as Trustee and Paying Agent and payment of the interest hereon shall be made to the person in whose name this Series 2018 Bond is registered at the close of business on the fifteenth day of the calendar month next preceding each interest payment date (the "Record Date") by check or bank draft mailed or delivered by the Trustee to such Registered Owner at such Registered Owner's address as it appears on the registration books of the Board maintained by Amalgamated Bank of Chicago, in the City of Chicago, Illinois, as



Registrar (the “*Registrar*”) or, at the option of the Registered Owner, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to such bank in the continental United States as said Registered Owner shall request in writing to the Registrar.

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Series 2018 Bond on the reverse hereof and such further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

The Series 2018 Bonds are limited obligations of the Board secured by the pledge of the Trust Estate pledged to the payment of the Series 2018 Bonds under the Master Trust Indenture (as hereinafter defined) and payable from the Series 2018 Dedicated Sub-Fund held under the Third Supplemental Indenture (as hereinafter defined). The Series 2018 Bonds are not, and shall not be or become, a general obligation of the Board and neither the full faith and credit nor the general taxing power of the Board is pledged to, or otherwise available for, the payment of the principal of or the interest on the Series 2018 Bonds.

It is hereby certified, recited and declared that this Series 2018 Bond is issued in part pursuant to the Local Government Debt Reform Act, that all acts and conditions required to be performed precedent to and in the execution and delivery of the Indenture and the issuance of this Series 2018 Bond have been performed in due time, form and manner as required by law; and that the issuance of this Series 2018 Bond and the Series of which it is a part does not exceed or violate any constitutional or statutory limitation.

This Series 2018 Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Master Trust Indenture and the Third Supplemental Indenture until the Certificate of Authentication hereon shall have been duly executed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Board of Education of the City of Chicago has caused this Series 2018 Bond to be signed in its name and on its behalf by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of the President or Vice President of the Chicago Board of Education and by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of the Chief Executive Officer of the Board of Education and attested by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of the Secretary of the Board of Education, all as of the Dated Date identified above.

BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO

\_\_\_\_\_  
President

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Executive Officer

[Form of Certificate of Authentication]

**TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION**

This Bond is one of the Series 2018 Bonds described in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Date of Authentication and Delivery:

AMALGAMATED BANK OF CHICAGO,  
as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signatory

[Form of Bond-Reverse Side]

This Series 2018 Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of \$\_\_\_\_\_,000 aggregate principal amount Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, Series 2018 (the "Series 2018 Bonds"), issued pursuant to, under authority of and in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Illinois, particularly Section 34-53.5 of the School Code and the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350, and a Master Trust Indenture dated as of December 1, 2016 (the "Master Trust Indenture"), as supplemented by a Third Supplemental Indenture dated as of

1, 2018 (the “*Third Supplemental Indenture*”), each by and between the Board and the Trustee, for the purpose of financing capital improvements permitted under Section 34-53.5 of the School Code. The Series 2018 Bonds are Additional Bonds and Consolidated Reserve Fund Bonds, each as defined in the Master Trust Indenture. As provided in the Master Trust Indenture, the principal of and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds are secured by a pledge of, lien on and security interest in the Trust Estate as defined and described in the Indenture, including Capital Improvement Taxes as defined in the Indenture. Pursuant to the Master Trust Indenture, the Board has issued its Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, Series 2016 (the “*Series 2016 Bonds*”) and its Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds, Series 2017 (the “*Series 2017 Bonds*”) and together with the Series 2016 Bonds, the “*Outstanding Bonds*”). The Master Trust Indenture provides that Additional Bonds and Refunding Bonds may be issued from time to time on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds and the Series 2018 Bonds to share ratably and equally in the Trust Estate upon compliance with certain requirements contained in the Indenture (the Outstanding Bonds, the Series 2018 Bonds, any Additional Bonds and any Refunding Bonds from time to time outstanding are referred to collectively as the “*Bonds*”).

Copies of the Master Trust Indenture and the Third Supplemental Indenture are on file at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee and reference is hereby made to the Master Trust Indenture and the Third Supplemental Indenture for definitions of defined terms used herein and for a description of the provisions, among others, with respect to the nature and extent of the security for the Bonds, the rights, duties and obligations of the Board, the Trustee and the Registered Owners of the Bonds and the terms upon which the Bonds may be issued and secured.

This Series 2018 Bond is transferable, as provided in the Master Trust Indenture, only upon the registration books of the Board maintained by the Registrar by the Registered Owner hereof in person, or by its duly authorized attorney, upon surrender hereof with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Registered Owner or its duly authorized attorney, and thereupon a new registered Series 2018 Bond or Bonds, in the same aggregate principal amount, maturity and interest rate, shall be issued to the transferee. The Board, the Trustee, the Registrar and any Paying Agent may deem and treat the person in whose name this Series 2018 Bond is registered as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal hereof and interest due hereon and for all other purposes.

The Series 2018 Bonds are issuable in the form of fully registered bonds in the denomination of \$100,000 or any integral multiple of \$5,000 in excess of \$100,000. Subject to the conditions and upon the payment of the charges (if any) provided in the Indenture, Series 2018 Bonds may be surrendered (accompanied by a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Registered Owner or its duly

authorized attorney) in exchange for an equal aggregate principal amount of Series 2018 Bonds of the same maturity and interest rate of any other authorized denominations.

The Series 2018 Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Board, as a whole, or in part by lot, and upon notice as herein provided, on April 1, 20\_\_ and on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest on the Series 2018 Bonds being redeemed to the date fixed for redemption.

The Series 2018 Bonds due April 1, 20\_\_ are subject to mandatory redemption on April 1, 20\_\_ and each April 1 thereafter at the redemption price of par by the application of annual sinking fund installments as provided in the Third Supplemental Indenture.

The Series 2018 Bonds due April 1, 20\_\_ are subject to mandatory redemption on April 1, 20\_\_ and each April 1 thereafter at the redemption price of par by the application of annual sinking fund installments as provided in the Third Supplemental Indenture.

Notice of the redemption of Series 2018 Bonds will be mailed not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for such redemption to the Registered Owners of Series 2018 Bonds to be redeemed at their last addresses appearing on such registration books. The Series 2018 Bonds or portions thereof specified in said notice shall become due and payable at the applicable redemption price on the redemption date therein designated, and if, on the redemption date, moneys for payment of the redemption price of all the Series 2018 Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, together with interest to the redemption date, shall be available for such payment on said date, and if notice of redemption shall have been mailed as aforesaid (and notwithstanding any defect therein or the lack of actual receipt thereof by any registered owner) then from and after the redemption date interest on such Series 2018 Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to accrue and become payable.

The Master Trust Indenture provides that if the Board shall pay the principal or redemption price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on all Bonds of a particular series, maturity within a series or portions of a maturity within a series at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Master Trust Indenture, then the pledge, lien and security interest created by the Master Trust Indenture for such Bonds shall thereupon be discharged and satisfied. Bonds or interest installments for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and held in trust at or prior to their maturity or redemption date shall be deemed to have been paid if, among other things, the Board shall have delivered to the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient or Defeasance Obligations (as defined in the Master Trust Indenture), the principal of and interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal or redemption price, if applicable, of and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to each specified redemption date or

maturity date thereof, as the case may be. Defeasance Obligations and moneys so deposited with the Trustee shall be held in trust for the payment of the principal or redemption price, if applicable, of and interest on said Bonds.

The Registered Owner of this Series 2018 Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indenture or to institute action to enforce the covenants therein, or to take any action with respect to any event of default under the Master Trust Indenture, or to institute, appear in or defend any suit or other proceedings with respect thereto, except as provided in the Master Trust Indenture.

Modifications or alterations of the Master Trust Indenture, or of any supplements thereto, may be made only to the extent and in the circumstances permitted by the Master Trust Indenture.

**[FORM OF ASSIGNMENT]**

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT — \_\_\_\_\_ Custodian \_\_\_\_\_  
(Cust) (Minor)

under Uniform Gift to Minors

Act \_\_\_\_\_  
(State)

- TEN COM - as tenants in common
- TEN ENT - as tenants by the entireties
- JT TEN - as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned sells, assigns and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name and Address of Assignee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Please insert Social Security or other identifying number of Assignee)

the within bond and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, Attorney to transfer the said bond  
on the books kept for registration thereof with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Guaranteed:

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as it appears upon the face of the within bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution participating in a Securities Transfer Association recognized signature guarantee program.

18-0725-RS8

**RESOLUTION PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUE OF ONE OR MORE SERIES OF UNLIMITED TAX GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO IN AN AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED \$500,000,000 FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF REFUNDING OUTSTANDING BONDS**

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of Article 34 of the School Code, 105 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5 (the "**School Code**"), the City of Chicago, having a population exceeding 500,000, constitutes one school district (the "**School District**"), which is a body politic and corporate by the name of the "*Board of Education of the City of Chicago*" (the "**Board**"); and

WHEREAS, the Board is governed by the seven-member Chicago Board of Education, as successor to the Chicago School Reform Board of Trustees (the "**School Board**"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 350 (the "**Debt Reform Act**") the School Board is authorized to issue general obligation bonds of the Board as "**Alternate Bonds**" as provided in Section 15 of the Debt Reform Act; and

WHEREAS, the School Board has heretofore authorized and issued various series of Alternate Bonds that are outstanding (the "**Outstanding Bonds**"); and

WHEREAS, the principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds is scheduled to become due and payable on various future payment dates and the School Board does hereby determine that it is in the best interests of the Board and the residents of the School District to refund certain of its Outstanding Bonds and to restructure its indebtedness by refunding various installments of principal of and interest on its Outstanding Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Outstanding Bonds include (but are not limited to) the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2006B, of the Board (the "**Series 2006B Bonds**"), the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2008C, of the Board (the "**Series 2008C Bonds**") and the Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds (Dedicated Revenues), Series 2009D, of the Board (the "**Series 2009D Bonds**"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to this Resolution, the Board determines to authorize the refunding of Outstanding Bonds and the restructuring of the debt service payable on Outstanding Bonds (the "**Refunding**"); and

WHEREAS, Section 15(e) of the Debt Reform Act provides that Alternate Bonds (the "**Statutory Refunding Bonds**") may be issued to refund or advance refund alternate bonds without meeting any of the conditions set forth in Section 15 of the Debt Reform Act, except that the term of the refunding bonds shall not be longer than the term of the refunded bonds and that the debt service payable in any year on the refunding bonds shall not exceed the debt service payable in such year on the refunded bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Series 2006B Bonds were authorized pursuant to Resolution No. 04-0922-RS4, adopted by the Board on September 22, 2004 (the "**2004 Authorization**"), Resolution No. 06-0628-RS78 adopted by the Board on June 28, 2006 (the "**2006 Authorization**") and Resolution No. 06-0823-RS4 adopted by the Board on August 23, 2006; and

WHEREAS, the Series 2009D Bonds were authorized pursuant to the 2006 Authorization and Resolution No. 09-0624-RS34 adopted by the Board on June 24, 2009; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the 2004 Authorization, \$301,317,200 original principal amount of the Series 2006B Bonds, on a parity with other Alternate Bonds issued pursuant to the 2004 Authorization, are payable from and secured by a pledge of and lien on not more than \$175,000,000 of State Aid payments to be made to the Board in any year pursuant to Article 18 of the School Code, or such successor or replacement act as may be enacted in the future (the "**2004 Pledged Revenues**"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the 2006 Authorization, \$54,487,800 original principal amount of the Series 2006B Bonds, and all of the Series 2009D Bonds, on a parity with other Alternate Bonds issued pursuant to the 2006 Authorization, are payable from and secured by a pledge of and lien on not more than \$125,000,000 of State Aid payments to be made to the Board in any year pursuant to Article 18 of the School Code, or such successor or replacement act as may be enacted in the future (the "**2006 Pledged Revenues**"); and

WHEREAS, the Series 2008C Bonds were authorized pursuant to Resolution No. 08-0227-RS13, adopted by the Board on February 27, 2008 (the "**2008 Authorization**") and Resolution No. 08-0326-RS1 adopted by the Board on March 26, 2008; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the 2008 Authorization, all of the Series 2008C Bonds, on a parity with other Alternate Bonds issued pursuant to the 2008 Authorization, and payable from and secured by a pledge of and lien on not more than \$225,000,000 of State Aid payments to be made to the Board in any year pursuant to Article 18 of the School Code, or such successor or replacement act as may be enacted in the future (the "**2008 Pledged Revenues**"); and

WHEREAS, the 2004 Pledged Revenues, the 2006 Pledged Revenues and the 2008 Pledged Revenues are herein referred to collectively as the "**Statutory Refunding Pledged Revenues**" and each constitute a "governmental revenue source" pursuant to the Debt Reform Act; and

WHEREAS, for the purposes, among others, of providing funds to pay a portion of the costs of the Refunding, including legal, financial, bond discount, capitalized interest, printing and publication costs, reserves and other expenses, all in accordance with the provisions of the Debt Reform Act, the School Board, on August 24, 2016, adopted a resolution (the "**2016 Authorization**") authorizing the issuance of Alternate Bonds, in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$945,000,000 (the "**2016 Authorization Bonds**"); and

WHEREAS, the Alternate Bonds issued and to be issued pursuant to the 2016 Authorization may be payable from any or all of the following sources (the "**2016 Pledged Revenues**"): (i) the State Aid payments to be made to the Board in any year pursuant to Article 18 of the School Code, or such successor or replacement act as may be enacted in the future, in annual amounts, not more than the following amounts, to be available for the punctual payment of the principal and interest due on bonds and the punctual provision of debt service coverage for such bonds in the following bond payment years:



<u>Bond Payment Year</u>	<u>Annual Amount</u>
2017	\$27,000,000
2018 to 2037	\$50,000,000
2038 to 2042	\$51,000,000
2043	\$135,000,000
2044	\$138,000,000
2045 and 2046	\$189,000,000

(ii) amounts allocated and paid to the Board from the Personal Property Tax Replacement Fund of the State of Illinois pursuant to Section 12 of the State Revenue Sharing Act of the State of Illinois, as amended, or from such successor or replacement fund or act as may be enacted in the future, (iii) proceeds of all or any portion of a capital improvement tax levied and extended, and to be levied and extended, by the Board pursuant to Article 34 of the School Code, (iv) any monies lawfully available to and validly accepted by the Board pursuant to any currently existing or hereafter authorized and executed intergovernmental agreement by and between the School District and the City of Chicago (including, but not limited to, tax increment financing) or pursuant to an agreement with the Chicago Infrastructure Trust, (v) school construction project or debt service grants and other amounts to be paid to the Board pursuant to the School Construction Law of the State of Illinois, the Riverboat Gambling Act or such successor or replacement acts as may be enacted in the future, (vi) investment returns and earnings from the investment of any of the foregoing sources, (vii) rental income derived from Board property and (viii) grants and other payments to be paid to the Board by the United States of America or any department, agency or instrumentality thereof; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to and in accordance with the Debt Reform Act and the 2016 Authorization, the Board caused to be published on August 26, 2016 in *The Chicago Sun-Times*, a newspaper of general circulation within the School District (the "**Sun-Times**"), a copy of the 2016 Authorization and a notice that the 2016 Authorization Bonds are subject to a "*back-door referendum*" under the Debt Reform Act; and

WHEREAS, no petition asking that the issuance of the 2016 Authorization Bonds be submitted to referendum has ever been filed with the Secretary of the Board (the "**Secretary**") and the 2016 Authorization Bonds have been authorized to be issued; and

WHEREAS; pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Issue Notification Act, 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 352, the Board called a public hearing (the "**Hearing**") for August 24, 2016, concerning the intent of the Board to sell up to \$945,000,000 of the 2016 Authorization Bonds from time to time in one or more series; and

WHEREAS, notice of the Hearing was given by publication on August 16, 2016 in the *Sun-Times* and by posting a copy of the notice at least forty-eight (48) hours before the Hearing at the principal office of the Board; and

WHEREAS, the Hearing was held on August 24, 2016 and at the Hearing, the Board explained the reasons for the proposed bond issue and permitted persons desiring to be heard an opportunity to present written or oral testimony within reasonable time limits; and

WHEREAS, the Hearing was finally adjourned on August 24, 2016; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the 2016 Authorization, the Board may issue 2016 Authorization Bonds;  
and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the 2016 Authorization, the Board has issued \$631,720,000 principal amount of the 2016 Authorization Bonds and \$313,280,000 principal amount of the 2016 Authorization Bonds remain authorized and not yet issued; and

WHEREAS, the 2016 Authorization Bonds to be issued pursuant to this Resolution and the Statutory Refunding Bonds to be issued pursuant to this Resolution are herein collectively referred to as the "**Bonds**" and the *Statutory Pledged Revenues* and the *2016 Pledged Revenues* are herein collectively referred to as the "**Pledged Revenues**"; and

WHEREAS, the Board desires at this time, pursuant to Section 15 of the Debt Reform Act, to adopt this Resolution providing for the issuance of Bonds in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$500,000,000 for the purpose of paying (i) costs of the Refunding, (ii) capitalized interest on such Bonds, and (iii) costs of issuance of such Bonds, including the cost of bond insurance or other credit enhancement, all on the terms and conditions set forth in this Resolution; and

WHEREAS, certain provisions of Article 18 of the School Code relating to State Aid payments have been amended or replaced by provisions of Public Act 100-465; and

WHEREAS, the Bonds may be issued in one or more series (each a "**Series**"); and

WHEREAS, the 2016 Pledged Revenues constitute a "revenue source" pursuant to the Debt Reform Act and certain of the 2016 Pledged Revenues constitute a "governmental revenue source" pursuant to the Debt Reform Act; and

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that the 2016 Pledged Revenues, will provide in each year an amount not less than 1.10 times annual debt service on the Bonds that are 2016 Authorization Bonds to be paid from such governmental revenue sources and 1.25 times annual debt service on the Bonds that are the 2016 Authorization Bonds to be paid from any 2016 Pledged Revenues that do not constitute a governmental revenue source as described above, which determination will be supported by the audit of the School District for the year ended June 30, 2017 (the "**Audit**"), or will be supported by the report of a feasibility analyst with a national reputation for expertise applicable to such revenue source (the "**Feasibility Report**") demonstrating the projected sufficiency of the 2016 Pledged Revenues to provide the School District with revenues, in an amount not less than 1.10 times annual debt service on such 2016 Authorization Bonds to be paid from governmental revenue sources and 1.25 times annual debt service on such 2016 Authorization Bonds to be paid from 2016 Pledged Revenues that do not constitute a governmental revenue source, (i) which Audit, has been accepted and approved by the Board or (ii) which Feasibility Report, when accepted and approved on behalf of the Board by either the Senior Vice President of Finance (including any interim Senior Vice President of Finance) of the Board (the "**Senior Vice President of Finance**") or the Chief Financial Officer of the Board (the "**Chief Financial Officer**") prior to the issuance of any Bonds; and

WHEREAS, each Series of the Statutory Refunding Bonds will be payable from (i) such of the Statutory Refunding Pledged Revenues as are currently pledged to the payment of the Outstanding Bonds to be refunded by such Series and (ii) the ad valorem taxes levied and to be levied against all of the taxable property in the School District without limitation as to rate or amount pursuant to **Section 3** of this Resolution (the "**Pledged Debt Service Taxes**") for the purpose of providing funds in addition to the Statutory Refunding Pledged Revenues to pay the principal of and interest on each Series of Bonds that are Statutory Refunding Bonds; and

WHEREAS, each Series of the 2016 Authorization Bonds will be payable from (i) the 2016 Pledged Revenues that are pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on such Series and (ii) the Pledged Debt Service Taxes for the purpose of providing funds in addition to the 2016 Pledged Revenues to pay the principal of and interest on each Series of Bonds that are 2016 Authorization Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Bonds of each Series will be issued under and secured by one or more Trust Indentures (each, an "**indenture**") between the Board and such bank, trust company or national banking association appointed to serve as trustee under the Indenture as provided in **Section 2(a)** of this Resolution (the "**Trustee**"); and

WHEREAS, the Bonds will be further secured by the Funds, Accounts and Sub-Accounts established and pledged pursuant to the applicable Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Board may elect to pay the debt service on the Bonds from time to time from other sources and in accordance with Section 13 of the Debt Reform Act, the Board may elect to pledge additional moneys of the Board, which may be deposited into one or more special funds of the Board, to pay the debt service on the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Bonds of a Series may be sold (i) to an underwriter or a group of underwriters (the "**Underwriters**") to be designated by the Senior Vice President of Finance with respect to one or more Series of the Bonds pursuant to a separate Contract of Purchase (each, a "**Bond Purchase Agreement**") between the Underwriters and the Board, (ii) in a private placement with an individual investor or group of investors to be designated by the Senior Vice President of Finance (the "**Placement Purchasers**") with respect to one or more Series of the Bonds pursuant to a separate Placement Agreement between the Placement Purchasers and the Board or other similar agreement for the sale and purchase of the Bonds (each, a "**Placement Agreement**") or (iii) following distribution of a Notice of Sale and a competitive bidding process, to a bidder or syndicate submitting an offer to purchase one or more Series of the Bonds determined by the Senior Vice President of Finance to be in the best financial interest of the Board (the "**Competitive Purchasers**" and, together with the Underwriters and the Placement Purchasers being referred to herein as the "**Purchasers**") pursuant to an agreement between the Competitive Purchasers and the Board (each, a "**Competitive Sale Agreement**" and, together with the Bond Purchase Agreement and the Placement Agreement, a "**Purchase and Sale Agreement**"); and

WHEREAS, it is necessary for the Board to authorize the sale and issuance of the Bonds and to approve and to authorize and direct the sale of the Bonds pursuant to one or more of the methods described above, together with the execution of the Indenture, the Purchase and Sale Agreement and

certain other agreements with respect to each Series and the performance of acts necessary or convenient in connection with the implementation of this Resolution and the issuance of the Bonds:

NOW, THEREFORE, Be It Hereby Resolved by the Chicago Board of Education of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, as follows:

*Section 1. Incorporation of Preambles.* The preambles of this Resolution are hereby incorporated into this text as if set out herein in full.

*Section 2. Issuance of Bonds.* (a) There shall be authorized the borrowing on the credit of and for and on behalf of the Board the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$500,000,000 for the purposes of paying (i) costs of the Refunding, (ii) capitalized interest on the Bonds, and (iii) costs of issuance of the Bonds, including the cost of bond insurance or other credit enhancement. The Bonds are hereby authorized to be issued in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$500,000,000. Of the \$500,000,000 maximum principal amount of Bonds authorized pursuant to this Resolution, only \$313,280,000 principal amount thereof are authorized to be issued as 2016 Authorization Bonds. All Series of Bonds issued as 2016 Authorization Bonds shall be issued as Alternate Bonds pursuant to the Debt Reform Act, the 2016 Authorization and this Resolution. All Series of Statutory Refunding Bonds shall be issued as Alternate Bonds pursuant to Section 15(e) of the Debt Reform Act and this Resolution and may be issued for the purpose of refunding any principal of and interest on any one or more of the Outstanding Bonds that are Series 2006B Bonds, Series 2008C Bonds or Series 2009D Bonds. Subject to the foregoing limitations set forth in this Section, the Bonds may be issued from time to time, in one or more Series, in such principal amounts, as may be determined by either (i) the President of the School Board (the "**President**"), or (ii) the Vice President of the School Board (the "**Vice President**") or any member of the Board who is authorized to execute documents or take action in lieu of the President, (iii) the Chief Executive Officer, (iv) the Senior Vice President of Finance or (v) the Chief Financial Officer (each, a "**Designated Official**"). The Bonds of each Series shall be distinguished from each other Series by a designation or title, including the words "**General Obligation Refunding Bonds**" and with such additions, modifications or revisions as shall be determined to be necessary by any Designated Official at the time of the sale of such Bonds to reflect the order of sale of such Bonds, whether such Bonds are Capital Appreciation Bonds, Current Interest Bonds, Convertible Bonds or Variable Rate Bonds (each as defined herein) and any other authorized features of such Bonds determined by any of the Designated Officials as desirable to be reflected in the title of the Bonds being issued and sold as part of such Series. The Designated Officials are each hereby authorized to appoint a Trustee for each Series of the Bonds so issued; provided, that such Trustee shall be a bank, trust company or national banking association doing business and having a corporate trust office in the State of Illinois and having capital and undivided surplus aggregating at least \$15,000,000 or shall be a wholly owned subsidiary of such an entity.

The Bonds of each Series shall be issued and secured pursuant to the terms of an Indenture (i) authorizing Capital Appreciation Bonds, Current Interest Bonds, Convertible Bonds (a "**Fixed Rate Indenture**") or (ii) authorizing Variable Rate Bonds (a "**Variable Rate Indenture**"). Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to execute and deliver, and the Secretary is hereby authorized to attest, each Fixed Rate Indenture or Variable Rate Indenture on behalf of the Board, each such

Indenture to be in substantially the respective form executed and delivered in connection with previous issues of Fixed Rate Bonds and Variable Rate Bonds and previous issues secured by some or all of the Pledged Revenues, but with such changes therein as shall be within the authorizations granted by this Resolution as shall be approved by the Designated Official executing the same, with such execution to constitute conclusive evidence of such Designated Official's approval and this Board's approval of any changes or revisions therein from the respective forms of Fixed Rate Indenture and Variable Rate Indenture authorized hereby.

The details of the sale of each Series of the Bonds as described in the notification of sale of such Bonds delivered by a Designated Official pursuant to **Section 4(e)** of this Resolution and all provisions relating to the authorized denomination, registration, transfer and redemption of such Bonds, within the limitations set forth herein, shall be set forth in the applicable Indenture executed and delivered by a Designated Official as described herein.

Either of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to determine the redemption date of each Outstanding Bond to be redeemed.

(b) In order to secure the payment of the principal of, redemption price of, interest on and the Compound Accreted Value (as hereinafter defined) of each applicable Series of the Statutory Refunding Bonds, the Board hereby pledges the 2004 Pledged Revenues, 2006 Pledged Revenues and the 2008 Pledged Revenues, as appropriate, to the payment thereof, and the Board covenants and agrees to provide for, collect and apply such Statutory Refunding Pledged Revenues, to the payment of such Series of the Statutory Refunding Bonds and the provision of an additional .10 times annual debt service of such Series of the Statutory Refunding Bonds. Each of the Designated Officials is authorized to allocate all or a portion of the Statutory Refunding Pledged Revenues, as appropriate, to the payment of the principal of, redemption price of, interest on, and the Compound Accreted Value of, the applicable Series of the Statutory Refunding Bonds and the Indenture pursuant to which such Series of Statutory Refunding Bonds is issued and the notification of sale of such Series of the Statutory Refunding Bonds delivered by the Designated Officials pursuant to **Section 4(e)** of this Resolution shall identify the specific Statutory Refunding Pledged Revenues allocated to such Series.

(c) In order to secure the payment of the principal of, redemption price of, interest on and the Compound Accreted Value (as hereinafter defined) of each applicable Series of the Bonds issued as 2016 Authorization Bonds, the Board hereby authorizes the inclusion in each Indenture securing such Bonds of a pledge of all or a portion of the 2016 Pledged Revenues to the payment of such Series. In accordance with Section 15 of the Debt Reform Act, the Board covenants and agrees to provide for, collect and apply such 2016 Pledged Revenues, to the payment of such 2016 Authorization Bonds of such Series and the provision of an additional .10 times annual debt service in the case of 2016 Authorization Bonds to be paid from a governmental revenue source or an additional .25 times annual debt service in the case of 2016 Authorization Bonds to be paid from 2016 Pledged Revenues that do not constitute a governmental revenue source. The determination of the sufficiency of the Pledged Revenues pledged pursuant to this paragraph (c) is supported by the Audit or the Feasibility Report, as applicable, and acceptance of the Audit by the Board or of the Feasibility Report by the Senior Vice President of

Finance or the Chief Financial Officer, on behalf of the Board, if applicable, shall constitute conclusive evidence that the conditions of Section 15 of the Debt Reform Act have been met. Each of the Designated Officials is authorized to allocate all or a portion of the 2016 Pledged Revenues to the payment of the principal of, redemption price of, interest on and the Compound Accreted Value of each Series of the Bonds that are 2016 Authorization Bonds and the Indenture pursuant to which such Series of Bonds is issued and the notification of sale of such Series of the Bonds delivered by the Designated Officials pursuant to **Section 4(e)** hereof shall identify the specific 2016 Pledged Revenues allocated to such Series.

(d) Once issued, the Bonds shall be and forever remain until paid or defeased the general obligation of the Board, for the payment of which its full faith and credit are pledged, and shall be payable, in addition to the applicable Pledged Revenues, from the levy of the Pledged Debt Service Taxes as provided in the Debt Reform Act and as set forth in **Section 3** hereof.

(e) All or any portion of the Bonds may be issued as bonds payable in one payment on a fixed date (the "**Capital Appreciation Bonds**"). Any Bonds issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds shall be dated the date of issuance thereof and shall also bear the date of authentication, shall be in fully registered form, shall be numbered determined by the Trustee and shall be in denominations equal to the original principal amounts of such Capital Appreciation Bonds or any integral multiple thereof, each such original principal amount representing Compound Accreted Value (as hereinafter defined) at maturity (the "**Maturity Amount**") of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. As used herein, the "**Compound Accreted Value**" of a Capital Appreciation Bond on any date of determination shall be an amount equal to the original principal amount plus an investment return accrued to the date of such determination at a semiannual compounding rate which is necessary to produce the yield to maturity borne by such Capital Appreciation Bond.

All or any portion of the Bonds may be issued as Bonds bearing interest at fixed rates and paying interest semiannually (the "**Current Interest Bonds**"). The Current Interest Bonds shall be dated such date as shall be agreed upon by a Designated Official and the purchasers of the Current Interest Bonds, shall be in fully registered form and shall be numbered as determined by the Trustee.

The Bonds may be initially issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds containing provisions for the conversion of the Compound Accreted Value of such Bonds into Current Interest Bonds (the "**Convertible Bonds**") at such time following the initial issuance as shall be approved by a Designated Official. While in the form of Capital Appreciation Bonds, such Convertible Bonds shall be subject to all of the provisions and limitations of this Resolution relating to Capital Appreciation Bonds and while in the form of Current Interest Bonds, such Convertible Bonds shall be subject to all of the provisions and limitations of this Resolution relating to Current Interest Bonds. In connection with the issuance and sale of any Convertible Bonds, the terms and provisions relating to the conversion of the Compound Accreted Value of such Convertible Bonds into Current Interest Bonds shall be contained in the Fixed Rate Indenture executed and delivered by a Designated Official at the time of sale of such Convertible Bonds.

All or any portion of the Bonds may be issued as bonds bearing interest at variable rates adjustable and payable from time to time, including, but not limited to, bonds bearing interest at variable rates that are adjusted and reset from time to time as may be necessary to cause such Bonds to be

remarketable from time to time (the "**Variable Rate Bonds**"). The Variable Rate Bonds shall be dated such date as shall be agreed upon by a Designated Official and shall be numbered as determined by the applicable Trustee. All references herein to the payment of principal of any Variable Rate Bonds shall also include the payment of tender or purchase price of such Bonds as shall be specified in the Variable Rate Indenture executed and delivered by a Designated Official pursuant to which such Variable Rate Bonds are issued.

The Bonds shall be dated as of a date not earlier than August 1, 2018, as determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale thereof. The final maturity date of any Series of Bonds shall not be later than December 1, 2036. If issued as Current Interest Bonds, Capital Appreciation Bonds or Convertible Bonds, such Bonds shall bear interest (computed upon the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) at a rate or rates not to exceed 9 percent per annum for Bonds issued as tax-exempt Bonds or 13.5 percent per annum for Bonds issued as taxable Bonds and shall be payable on such dates as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale thereof, all as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale of such Bonds. The Bonds shall be issued in such denominations as permitted under the applicable Indenture securing such Bonds.

The Variable Rate Bonds shall bear interest from time to time at such rates determined (i) by such remarketing or other indexing agent as shall be selected by a Designated Official for that purpose or (ii) pursuant to such index or indices as shall be selected by a Designated Official for that purpose, which interest rate or rates shall not exceed the maximum permitted by law for obligations of the Board, but in no event more than 15 percent per annum, subject to the provisions of **Section 4(d)** of this Resolution. The method of determining the interest rate to be borne from time to time by the Variable Rate Bonds of any Series shall be specified in the applicable Variable Rate Indenture. Each Variable Rate Bond shall bear interest at such rates payable on such dates as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale of such Bonds and specified in the applicable Variable Rate Indenture.

(f) The Bonds of each Series may be redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the Board, in whole or in part on any date, at such times and at such redemption prices (to be expressed as a percentage of the principal amount of such Bonds being redeemed, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption), as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of the sale thereof. In addition, the Bonds of each Series may be redeemable prior to maturity, in whole or in part on any date at such redemption prices as may be based upon a formula designed to compensate the owners of the Bonds based upon prevailing market conditions on the date fixed for redemption, all as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale thereof. The Bonds of each Series may be made subject to sinking fund redemption, at par and accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption, as determined by a Designated Official at the time of the sale thereof; provided, that such Bonds shall mature not later than the respective date set forth in **Section 2(e)** of this Resolution.

Any Variable Rate Bonds may be made subject to optional or mandatory tender for purchase by the owners thereof at such times and at such prices (to be expressed as a percentage of the principal amount of such Bonds being tendered for purchase) as shall be determined by a Designated Official at the time of sale of such Variable Rate Bonds and specified in the applicable Variable Rate Indenture. In

connection with the remarketing of any Variable Rate Bonds so tendered for purchase under the terms and conditions specified in the applicable Variable Rate Indenture, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to execute on behalf of the Board one or more remarketing agreements with such national banking associations, banks, trust companies, investment bankers or other financial institutions as shall be selected by a Designated Official reflecting the terms and provisions of the Variable Rate Bonds and containing such provisions as the Designated Official executing the same shall determine are necessary or desirable in connection with the sale of some or all of the Bonds as Variable Rate Bonds.

(g) The Bonds of each Series may initially be issued in book-entry only form as provided in the applicable Indenture. The Bonds shall be executed by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of the President or Vice President and attested by the Secretary of the Board by the manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of the Secretary or her designee and prepared in the respective forms as provided in the applicable Indenture. The applicable Indenture may also require or permit the additional manual or duly authorized facsimile signature of the Chief Executive Officer, the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer.

*Section 3. Tax Levy; Pledged Debt Service Taxes.* (a) For the purpose of providing funds in addition to the Pledged Revenues to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, there is hereby levied upon all of the taxable property within the School District, in the years for which any of the Bonds are outstanding, a direct annual tax for each of the years while the Bonds or any of them are outstanding, in amounts sufficient for that purpose, and there be and there hereby is levied upon all of the taxable property in the School District the following direct annual taxes:

FOR THE LEVY YEAR	A TAX SUFFICIENT TO PRODUCE THE SUM OF:
2018	\$31,000,000
2019	42,000,000
2020	42,000,000
2021	72,000,000
2022	65,000,000
2023	65,000,000
2024	65,000,000
2025	65,000,000
2026	91,000,000
2027	28,000,000
2028	28,000,000
2029	28,000,000
2030	28,000,000
2031	18,000,000
2032	1,000,000
2033	1,000,000
2034	1,000,000
2035	23,000,000

provided, that in connection with the issuance of Variable Rate Bonds, in furtherance of the general obligation full faith and credit promise of the Board to pay the principal and redemption price of and interest on the Bonds, the Board will take all actions necessary to levy upon all of the taxable property within the School District, in the years for which any of the Bonds are outstanding, a direct annual tax, including any direct annual tax required to be levied in excess of that levied in this Resolution, for collection on a timely basis to make such payments (the taxes levied or to be levied pursuant to this **Section 3(a)**, being referred to herein as the "Pledged Debt Service Taxes").



(b) After this Resolution becomes effective and a Series of Bonds is sold, a copy of this Resolution, certified by the Secretary of the Board, shall be filed with each of the County Clerks of The Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois (the "County Clerks"); and the County Clerks shall in and for each of the years required, ascertain the rate percent required to produce the aggregate Pledged Debt Service Taxes hereinbefore provided to be levied in each of said years; and the County Clerks shall extend the same for collection on the tax books in connection with other taxes levied in said year in and by the Board for general corporate purposes of the Board; and in said year the Pledged Debt Service Taxes shall be levied and collected by and for and on behalf of the Board in like manner as taxes for general corporate purposes of the Board for said years are levied and collected, and in addition to and in excess of all other taxes, and when collected, if required pursuant to any escrow or similar agreement executed and delivered pursuant to **Section 5** of this Resolution, the taxes hereby levied shall be deposited with the designated bank, trust company or national banking association.

(c) At the time and in the manner set forth in each Indenture, the Board shall direct the abatement of the Pledged Debt Service Taxes in whole or in part.

(d) The notification of sale of any Series of the Bonds delivered by the Designated Officials pursuant to **Section 4(e)** of this Resolution may provide for the allocation of all or a portion of the Pledged Debt Service Taxes levied for any year pursuant to this Resolution to the payment of the principal and redemption price of and interest on such Series of the Bonds.

*Section 4. Sale of the Bonds, Purchase and Sale Agreements.* (a) Each Series of the Bonds shall be sold and delivered to the Purchasers, subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable Purchase and Sale Agreement; provided, (i) that the aggregate purchase price of any Current Interest Bonds or Variable Rate Bonds shall be not less than 97 percent of the principal amount thereof to be issued (less any original issue discount used in the marketing thereof) plus accrued interest from their date to the date of delivery thereof, (ii) that the aggregate purchase price of any Capital Appreciation Bonds or Convertible Bonds shall not be less than 97 percent of the aggregate original principal amount thereof and (iii) that the compensation paid to the Purchasers in connection with the sale of any Variable Rate Bonds shall not exceed 3 percent of the principal amount thereof. The Senior Vice President of Finance and the Chief Financial Officer each individually are hereby authorized to execute and deliver on behalf of the Board a Purchase and Sale Agreement with respect to the sale of the Bonds of each Series, which (i) in the case of a Bond Purchase Agreement or a Placement Agreement shall be in substantially the form used in previous and similar financings of the Board and (ii) in the case of a Competitive Sale Agreement shall contain terms and provisions no less favorable to the Board as those contained in a Bond Purchase Agreement or Placement Agreement. Any such Purchase and Sale Agreement shall contain such final terms as shall be approved by the person executing such document, such approval to be evidenced by such person's execution thereof, and the Senior Vice President of Finance and the Chief Financial Officer are each also individually authorized to do all things necessary and essential to effectuate the provisions of such Purchase and Sale Agreement, as executed, including the execution of

any documents and certificates incidental thereto or necessary to carry out the provisions thereof. The Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer shall make a finding in connection with the execution of each Purchase and Sale Agreement that (i) the Bonds sold thereunder have been sold at such price and bear interest at such rate that neither the true interest cost (yield) nor the net interest rate received upon the sale of such Bonds exceeds the maximum rate otherwise authorized by applicable law, and (ii) that no person holding any office of the Board, either by election or appointment, is in any manner interested, either directly or indirectly, in his or her own name, in the name of any other person, association, trust or corporation, in the applicable Indenture, any escrow or similar agreement executed and delivered pursuant to **Section 5** of this Resolution, the applicable Purchase and Sale Agreement or any agreement with a Bond Insurer, Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider or Credit Provider authorized by paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this Section, or in the issuance and sale of such Bonds, in accordance with the laws of the State of Illinois and the Code of Ethics of the Board (Board Rule No. 11-0525-PO2, as amended).

(b) In connection with any sale of the Bonds of each Series, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to obtain a bond insurance policy from such recognized bond insurer as such Designated Official shall determine (the "**Bond Insurer**") if said Designated Official determines such bond insurance policy to be desirable in connection with the sale of such Series of Bonds. Each Designated Official is also authorized to enter into such agreements and make such covenants with any Bond Insurer that such Designated Official deems necessary and that are not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Resolution and to pay upfront or annual fees to the Bond Insurer in connection therewith.

(c) In lieu of, or in addition to, the deposit of proceeds of the Bonds of any Series or other funds into a debt service reserve fund as authorized in paragraph (g) of this Section, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to obtain a debt reserve credit facility from such recognized provider as such Designated Official shall determine (the "**Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider**") if such Designated Official determines such debt reserve credit facility to be desirable in providing for the funding of any required debt service reserve fund. Each Designated Official is also authorized to enter into such agreements and make such covenants with any Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider that such Designated Official deems necessary and that are not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Resolution, including the payment of reasonable fees to any Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider.

(d) In connection with the sale of the Bonds of any Series, to provide additional security and liquidity for such Bonds, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to obtain a letter of credit, line of credit or other credit or liquidity facility, including similar agreements with or facilities issued by a Bond Insurer (a "**Credit Facility**"), if determined by such Designated Official to be desirable in connection with such sale of Bonds. Each of the Designated Officials is hereby further authorized to appoint one or more banks, Bond Insurers or other financial institutions to issue such Credit Facility (the "**Credit Provider**") and to execute and deliver on behalf of the Board a credit, reimbursement or similar agreement (the "**Credit Agreement**") providing for the issuance of the Credit Facility and the obligation of the Board to repay funds borrowed under the Credit Facility or advances made by the Credit Provider

under the Credit Facility with respect to such Bonds. The Credit Facility may be in a form that provides for the purchase of such Bonds by the Credit Provider (any such Bond so purchased being referred to as a "Bank Bond") and the indenture as executed and delivered shall reflect the terms and provisions of such Bank Bonds. Any Bonds outstanding as Bank Bonds shall be secured as provided in the applicable Indenture. The annual fee paid to any Credit Provider for the provision of a Credit Facility shall not exceed 3 percent of the amount available to be drawn or advanced under such Credit Facility.

The Credit Agreement may provide that alternative interest rates or provisions will apply during such times as the Bonds constitute Bank Bonds or the Board has outstanding repayment obligations to the Credit Provider (the "Credit Provider Rate"), which Credit Provider Rate shall not exceed the maximum permitted by law, but in no event more than 15 percent per annum (the "Maximum Credit Provider Rate"). The Credit Agreement may further provide that to the extent the Credit Provider Rate determined at any time pursuant to the Credit Agreement exceeds the Maximum Credit Provider Rate, such excess may accrue at the then-applicable Credit Provider Rate (but in no event may such excess accrue at a rate in excess of 25 percent per annum) and be added to the Credit Provider Rate at such time or times thereafter as the Credit Provider Rate shall be less than the Maximum Credit Provider Rate; provided, that at no time shall the Credit Provider Rate per annum exceed the Maximum Credit Provider Rate.

(e) Subsequent to the sale of the Bonds of any Series, any Designated Officials shall file in the Office of the Secretary of the Board a notification of sale directed to the Board setting forth (i) the type of Bonds (Statutory Refunding Bonds or 2016 Authorization Bonds), the aggregate original principal amount of, maturity schedule, redemption provisions and interest rates for the Bonds of each Series sold, (ii) a description of the specific Pledged Revenues pledged to the payment of the principal of, redemption price of, interest on and the Compound Accreted Value of the Bonds of such Series, (iii) the principal amounts of the Bonds of each Series sold as Current Interest Bonds, Capital Appreciation Bonds, Convertible Bonds and Variable Rate Bonds, respectively, (iv) in the case of Bonds sold as Capital Appreciation Bonds and Convertible Bonds, (A) the Original Principal Amounts of and Yields to Maturity on the Capital Appreciation Bonds and Convertible Bonds being sold, and (B) a table of Compound Accreted Value per \$5,000 Maturity Amount for any Capital Appreciation Bonds and Convertible Bonds being sold, setting forth the Compound Accreted Value of each such Capital Appreciation Bond and Convertible Bonds on each semiannual compounding date, (v) the interest rates on the Current Interest Bonds sold or, in the case of Variable Rate Bonds, a description of the method of determining the interest rate applicable from time to time to such Variable Rate Bonds, (vi) debt service schedules for the Bonds of each Series, together with determinable investment earnings from the investment of moneys held in the funds and accounts pursuant to the applicable Indenture, demonstrating that the Pledged Revenues and said investment earnings and moneys held in the funds and accounts pursuant to such Indenture, are expected to be in an amount sufficient to provide the debt service coverage described in **Section 2(b)** or **Section 2(c)** of this Resolution, (vii) the terms and provisions for the conversion of the Compound Accrued Value of any Convertible Bonds issued hereunder into Current Interest Bonds, (viii) the

application of the proceeds of such Bonds for the purposes and within the limitations set forth in paragraph (g) of this Section, (ix) if a bond insurance policy is obtained as authorized herein, the identity of the Bond Insurer issuing the bond insurance policy and the premium and any fees required to be paid thereto, (x) if a debt reserve credit facility is obtained as authorized herein, the identity of the Debt Reserve Credit Facility Provider issuing the debt reserve credit facility, (xi) if a Credit Facility is obtained as authorized herein, the identity of the Credit Provider Issuing the Credit Facility, and a copy of the Credit Agreement between the Board and such Credit Provider shall be attached to said notification of sale, (xii) the identity of the Trustee designated pursuant to **Section 2** of this Resolution with respect to the Bonds of such Series, (xiii) the applicable redemption date or dates of the Outstanding Bonds being refunded, (xiv) the identity of any bank or trust company selected by a Designated Official to serve as Refunding Escrow Agent pursuant to the authorization granted in paragraph (i) of this Section, (xv) if an escrow or other similar agreement is to be executed and delivered as authorized in **Section 5** of this Resolution, a copy of such agreement shall be attached to said notification of sale and (xvi) the identity of and the compensation paid to the Purchasers in connection with such sale.

In the event that the Designated Official executing such notification of sale determines that the Bonds have been sold in such principal amount or maturing or bearing interest so as to require the levy of taxes in any year less than the amount specified therefor in **Section 3(a)** of this Resolution, then such Designated Official shall include, in the notification of sale described in this Section, the amount of reduction in the amount levied in **Section 3(a)** of this Resolution for each year resulting from such sale, and in addition, any one or more of the Designated Officials shall file in the respective offices of the County Clerks certificates of tax abatement for such years. In the case of Variable Rate Bonds, such amounts to be abated from taxes levied may be determined by reference to any projections of debt service on such Variable Rate Bonds provided to the Board at the time of sale of such Bonds. No such reduction in the amounts levied in **Section 3(a)** of this Resolution need be made nor must any certificate of tax abatement be filed as described in the preceding sentence until either or both of the Designated Officials have determined that any amount so levied in **Section 3(a)** of this Resolution will not be needed to secure the Bonds being sold at that time or any Series of Bonds to be sold in the future. Any certificate of abatement delivered pursuant to this paragraph shall refer to the amount of taxes levied pursuant to **Section 3(a)** of this Resolution, shall indicate the amount of reduction in the amount of taxes levied by the Board resulting from the sale of such Bonds, which reduced amount is to be abated from such taxes, and shall further indicate the remainder of such taxes which is to be extended for collection by the County Clerks.

(f) The distribution of a Preliminary Official Statement, Private Placement Memorandum or Notice of Public Sale relating to each Series of the Bonds (the "**Disclosure Document**") in substantially the respective forms delivered in connection with previous issues of Fixed Rate Bonds and Variable Rate Bonds and previous issues secured by some or all of the Pledged Revenues, but with such changes as shall be approved by a Designated Official to reflect the terms of the Bonds proposed to be sold and the method of sale of such Bonds, is hereby in all respects, ratified, authorized and approved and shall be "*deemed final*" for purposes of Rule 15c2-12, adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under

the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("**Rule 15c2-12**"), and the proposed use by the Underwriters or the Competitive Purchasers of a final Official Statement (in substantially the form (i) of the Preliminary Official Statement but with appropriate variations, omissions and insertions to reflect the final terms of the Bonds being sold or (ii) authorized herein for a Preliminary Official Statement if none is used in the marketing of the Bonds being sold) is hereby approved. Each Designated Official is hereby authorized and directed to execute the final Official Statement or other Disclosure Document, as appropriate, on behalf of the Board.

In connection with the sale of a Series of the Bonds, the Designated Officials are hereby authorized to provide to prospective Private Purchasers such information regarding the Board's operations and finances as would typically be included in a Disclosure Document and to enter into such discussions and negotiations with such prospective Private Purchasers as such Designated Officials shall deem appropriate. In addition, the Designated Officials are hereby authorized to prepare a Notice of Sale for distribution to potential bidders in connection with a public, competitive sale of a Series of the Bonds and to take all actions necessary to conduct any such sale.

(g) The proceeds from the sale of each Series of the Bonds shall be applied to (i) the payment of costs of the Refunding, (ii) capitalize such interest to become due on such Bonds for such period not to exceed 2 years as shall be determined by the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer, and (iii) the payment of the expenses related to the issuance of such Bonds, including, without limitation, fees to be paid to Bond Insurers or Credit Providers, and such proceeds shall be applied as provided in the applicable Indenture. In addition, proceeds from the sale of a Series of the Bonds in the amount of not to exceed 10% of the principal amount thereof may be deposited into a debt service reserve fund to be held under the applicable Indenture upon the direction of the Senior Vice President of Finance or the Chief Financial Officer if it is determined that the creation of such debt service reserve fund is necessary and required in connection with the sale of such Bonds and such proceeds shall also be applied as provided in the applicable Indenture. All of such proceeds are hereby appropriated for the purposes specified in this paragraph.

(h) The Senior Vice President of Finance and the Chief Financial Officer are hereby each authorized individually to enter into or approve such agreements with investment providers as shall be necessary or advisable in connection with the investment of any funds on deposit under the Indenture, to the extent such investments are authorized under the terms of the Indenture, the Investment Policy of the Board and applicable law, as in effect from time to time.

(i) For the purpose of providing for the Refunding, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to execute and deliver one or more refunding escrow agreements (each, a "**Refunding Escrow Agreement**") on behalf of the Board. Such Refunding Escrow Agreements to be in substantially the form executed and delivered in connection with previous refundings of obligations issued by or on behalf of the Board, but with such changes therein as shall be approved by the Designated Official executing the same, with such execution to constitute conclusive evidence of such official's approval and this Board's approval of any changes or revisions therein from such form of Refunding Escrow Agreement. Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to designate a bank or trust company to act as Refunding Escrow Agent under each Refunding Escrow Agreement. Each Refunding Escrow

Agreement may include, to the extent permitted by law, agreements entered into between the Board and providers of securities under which agreements providers agree to purchase from or sell to the Board specified securities on specific dates at predetermined prices, all as established at the time of execution of any such agreement.

*Section 5. Escrow of Pledged Revenues and Pledged Debt Service Taxes.* If deemed necessary and desirable to provide additional security for any Bonds, each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to execute and deliver on behalf of the Board, and the Secretary is authorized to attest, a form of escrow or other similar agreement with a bank, trust company or national banking association having the same qualifications as those set forth in **Section 2(a)** of this Resolution for a Trustee, reflecting the issuance of the Bonds and such segregation of Pledged Revenues and the segregation of Pledged Debt Service Taxes as the Designated Official executing such agreement shall deem appropriate.

*Section 6. Pledged Taxes Escrow Direction.* Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized, pursuant to authority contained in Section 20-90 of the Property Tax Code of the State of Illinois, as amended, to execute a written direction to the County Collectors of The Counties of Cook and DuPage, Illinois (the "**County Collectors**"), (i) to deposit the collections of the Pledged Debt Service Taxes as and when extended for collection directly with such escrow agent designated pursuant to **Section 5** of this Resolution in order to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, and (ii) to the extent necessary, advising the County Collectors of the abatement of the Pledged Debt Service Taxes. The Designated Officials are authorized to file a certified copy of this Resolution with each of the County Collectors.

*Section 7. Tax-Exemption and Non-Arbitrage.* Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to take any other actions and to execute any other documents and certificates necessary to assure that the interest payments with respect to the Bonds of each Series are excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes, to assure that the Bonds do not constitute "*arbitrage bonds*" or "*private activity bonds*" under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and to effectuate the issuance and delivery of the Bonds, including but not limited to the execution and delivery of a Tax Agreement; *provided*, however, that any of the Bonds may be issued as Bonds the interest on which is includible in the gross income of the owner thereof for federal income tax purposes if determined by a Designated Official to be beneficial to the Board.

*Section 8. Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.* Each of the Designated Officials is hereby authorized to execute and deliver one or more Continuing Disclosure Undertakings (each, a "**Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**") evidencing the Board's agreement to comply with the requirements of Section (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12; as applicable to the Bonds of each Series. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution or any Indenture, the sole remedies for any failure by the Board to comply with a Continuing Disclosure Undertaking shall be the ability of the beneficial owner of any Bond of the applicable Series to seek mandamus or specific performance by court order to cause the Board to comply

with its obligations under such Continuing Disclosure Undertaking. Each Continuing Disclosure Undertaking shall be in substantially the form used in previous financings of the Board, but with such changes therein as shall be approved by the Designated Official executing the same, with such execution to constitute conclusive evidence of such official's approval and this Board's approval of any changes or revisions therein from such form of Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.

*Section 9. Further Acts.* Each of the Designated Officials, officials or officers of the Board are hereby authorized to execute and deliver such other documents and agreements and perform such other acts as may be necessary or desirable in connection with the Bonds, including, but not limited to, the exercise following the delivery date of the Bonds of any power or authority delegated to such official under this Resolution with respect to the Bonds upon original issuance, but subject to any limitations on or restrictions of such power or authority as herein set forth.

All actions of the officials or officers of the Board that are in conformity with the purposes and intent of this Resolution are hereby in all respects ratified, approved, and confirmed.

*Section 10. Severability.* The provisions of this Resolution are hereby declared to be severable; and if any section, phrase, or provision shall for any reason be declared to be invalid, such declaration shall not affect the validity of the remainder of the sections, phrases, or provisions.

*Section 11. Repealer and Effective Date.* All resolutions or parts of resolutions in conflict herewith are, to the extent of such conflict, hereby repealed. This Resolution is effective immediately upon its adoption.

18-0725-RS9

**RESOLUTION  
AUTHORIZE APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS  
TO LOCAL SCHOOL COUNCILS TO FILL VACANCIES**

**WHEREAS**, the Illinois School Code, 105 ILCS 5/34-2.1, authorizes the Board of Education of the City of Chicago ("Board") to appoint the teacher, non-teacher staff and high school student members of local school councils of regular attendance centers to fill mid-term vacancies after considering the preferences of the schools' staffs or students, as appropriate, for candidates for appointment as ascertained through non-binding advisory polls;

**WHEREAS**, the Governance of Alternative and Small Schools Policy, B. R. 07-0124-PO2 ("Governance Policy"), authorizes the Board to appoint all members of the appointed local school councils and boards of governors of alternative and small schools (including military academy high schools) to fill mid-term vacancies after considering candidates for appointment selected by the following methods and the Chief Executive Officer's recommendations of those or other candidates:

<u>Membership Category</u>	<u>Method of Candidate Selection</u>
Parent	Recommendation by serving LSC or Board
Community	Recommendation by serving LSC or Board
Advocate	Recommendation by serving LSC or Board
Teacher	Non-binding Advisory Staff Poll
Non-Teacher Staff Member	Non-binding Advisory Staff Poll
JROTC Instructor	Non-binding Advisory Staff Poll (military academy high schools only)
Student	Non-binding Advisory Student Poll or Student Serving as Cadet Battalion Commander or Senior Cadet (military academy high schools)

**WHEREAS**, the established methods of selection of candidates for Board appointment to fill mid-term vacancies on local school councils, appointed local school councils and/or boards of governors were employed at the schools identified on the attached Exhibit A and the candidates selected thereby and any other candidates recommended by the Chief Executive Officer have been submitted to the Board for consideration for appointment in the exercise of its absolute discretion;

WHEREAS, the Illinois School Code and the Governance Policy authorize the Board to exercise absolute discretion in the appointment process;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE CITY OF CHICAGO:

1. The individuals identified on the attached Exhibit A are hereby appointed to serve in the specified categories on the local school councils, appointed local schools and/or boards of governors of the identified schools for the remainder of the current term of their respective offices.
2. This Resolution shall be effective immediately upon adoption.

**Exhibit A**

**NEW APPOINTED LSC MEMBERS**

<b><u>PARENT MEMBER</u></b> Domingo Valencia	<b><u>REPLACING</u></b> Vacancy	<b><u>SCHOOL</u></b> World Language
<b><u>COMMUNITY MEMBER</u></b> Mathew Johnson Nick Youngblood	<b><u>REPLACING</u></b> Vacancy Vacancy	<b><u>SCHOOL</u></b> Jefferson HS Jefferson HS
<b><u>TEACHER MEMBER</u></b> Daniel Cobb Alma Grimaldo Paul Lebryk Cherice Ramey Mary Rizzo	<b><u>REPLACING</u></b> Reginald Spears Amani Abdur-Rahman Catalina Perricone Vacancy Vacancy	<b><u>SCHOOL</u></b> Doolittle ES Daley ES DeVry HS Jefferson HS Jefferson HS
<b><u>NON-TEACHER MEMBER</u></b> Iveliss Keske Elizabeth Mangawan	<b><u>REPLACING</u></b> Jeanette Pantoja Vacancy	<b><u>SCHOOL</u></b> Northwest Mid Chappel ES
<b><u>PRESIDING JUDGE, COOK JUV. CT./DESIGNEE</u></b> Michael Toomin	<b><u>REPLACING</u></b> Vacancy	<b><u>SCHOOL</u></b> Jefferson HS
<b><u>SUPT. COOK JUV. TEMP. DET. CNTR/DESIGNEE</u></b> Leonard Dixon	<b><u>REPLACING</u></b> Vacancy	<b><u>SCHOOL</u></b> Jefferson HS
<b><u>ADVOCATE</u></b> James Conant David Fisher Dwayne Johnson Norma Lopez-Reyna Kirk Turner	<b><u>REPLACING</u></b> Vacancy Vacancy Vacancy Vacancy Vacancy	<b><u>SCHOOL</u></b> Jefferson HS Jefferson HS Jefferson HS Jefferson HS Jefferson HS
<b><u>STUDENT REPRESENTATIVE</u></b> Kian Khatabi Amulya Aluru	<b><u>REPLACING</u></b> Vacancy Vacancy	<b><u>SCHOOL</u></b> Lincoln Park HS Northside College Prep

18-0725-PO1

**ADOPT ANNUAL REVISIONS TO THE STUDENT CODE OF CONDUCT  
EFFECTIVE SEPTEMBER 4, 2018**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER RECOMMENDS:**

That the Board adopt the annual revisions to the Student Code of Conduct ("SCC") including the CPS Anti-Bullying Policy, effective September 4, 2018, which is attached hereto.

**DESCRIPTION:** Modifications from the previous year's Student Code of Conduct are summarized below:

1. **No Zero Tolerance Policy:** Added for clarification an explicit statement that suspension and expulsion consequences are determined on an individual basis rather than on a zero tolerance basis and that no consequence is mandated unless required by state law.

2. **Out-of-School Suspensions:**

(A) Added new requirement for the school's Network chief or designee to approve any proposed out-of-school suspensions for Sections 3-6 and 4-9 infractions (catch-all codes) to ensure that the suspension consequence is appropriate.



- (B) Added clarifying language to reflect current practice and state law regarding when suspension days are used:
  - Out-of-school suspensions of 3 days or less may be used only if the student's continuing presence in school would pose a threat to school safety or a disruption to other students' learning opportunities.
  - Out-of-school suspensions more than 3 days may be used only if other appropriate and available behavioral and disciplinary interventions have been exhausted and the student's continuing presence in school would either (i) pose a threat to the safety of other students, staff, or members of the school community or (ii) substantially disrupt, impede, or interfere with the operation of the school.
- (C) Clarified that for ISP schools with no Network assignment, the Office of Network Support or designee will provide the Network approval when required by the SCC.
- (D) Clarified that a parent/guardian may submit a suspension appeal to the Network office for out-of-school suspension. Appeals for in-school suspensions are handled at the school level.

3. Trauma Informed Response: Included language for schools to consider when applying SCC interventions and consequences that a root cause of a student's behavior may be related to trauma.

4. Non-Discrimination: Added "immigration status" to the Section 3-4 infraction non-discrimination list as well as in the Anti-Bullying Policy.

5. Interventions and Consequences:

- (A) For Group 6 violations, updated the terminology to reflect current practice that Group 6 violations are "automatically referred for Student Adjudication Review" and that as part of that referral process the principal may request a student expulsion.
- (B) Removed the repeated violation of section 5-17 (use or possession of illegal drugs) from being considered a 6-6 violation in order to encourage a therapeutic interventions rather than a referral for possible expulsion.
- (C) Re-ordered the list of Group 5 and Group 6 interventions and consequences from least intense to most intense to clarify application emphasis.

6. Anti-Bullying Policy:

- (A) Expanded and clarified the definition of bullying to align with federal and state guidelines.
- (B) Added definition of prejudice or bias as a form of bullying.
- (C) Clarified the definition of Peer Conflict to include conflict amongst students with no perceived power differences.
- (D) Clarified the requirements and steps to investigate and respond to bullying allegations by re-ordering various sections.
- (E) Replaced Perpetrator and Victim terminology with references to the "student who engaged in bullying" and the "targeted student."
- (F) Updated the Hotline number for reporting bullying to reference the Parent Support Center phone number.

7. Student Information System Transition: Replaced references the IMPACT system with "the District student information system" to account for the planned transition to the new ASPEN system occurring during the 2018-19 school year.

8. Office of Student Protections & Title IX: Provided guidance on involving the new Office of Student Protections and Title IX (OSP) to assist in responding to allegations of student-on-student harassment, bullying, assault, or abuse related to sex, gender, sexual orientation or gender expression, or an inappropriate consensual sexual activity.

- (A) The general requirements section of the SCC is updated with guidance on when OSP should be notified and involved in the investigation.
- (B) The following infraction codes will have a footnote signaling that a call to the OSP will be required when the allegation involves behavior based on sex, gender, sexual orientation or gender expression: 3-4 (profane/seriously offensive language/behavior/harassment based on protected statuses), 3-10 (bullying behaviors), 3-11 (use of cell phones or technology to harass), 5-4 (intimidation, credible threats of violence, coercion, or persistent severe bullying), 5-7 (inappropriate sexual conduct/transmitting sexually suggestive images), 5-9 (persistent or severe acts of sexual harassment), 5-14 (cyberbullying), 5-16 (inappropriate consensual sexual activity, or 6-7 (sex acts with use of force).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>PURPOSE</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>SUSPENSION GUIDELINES</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>POLICE NOTIFICATION GUIDELINES</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>STUDENT BEHAVIORS COVERED BY THE SCC</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Special Notes</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Individual School Rules and Academic Progress</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Cellular Phones and Other Information Technology Devices</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>School Dress Codes and Uniform Policies</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Military and JROTC Programs</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Dating Violence Statement</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>SCC and Other Laws, Policies, Rules, and Contracts</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Group 1 – Inappropriate Behaviors</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Group 2 – Disruptive Behaviors</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Group 3 – Seriously Disruptive Behaviors</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Group 4 – Very Seriously Disruptive Behaviors</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>Group 5 – Most Seriously Disruptive Behaviors</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Group 6 – Illegal and Most Seriously Disruptive Behaviors</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>ANTI-BULLYING POLICY</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Form for Reporting Bullying and Retaliation</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS FOR DISCIPLINE OF STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES/IMPAIRMENTS</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>REFERENCE GUIDE FOR GROUPS 4, 5 AND 6 BEHAVIORS INVOLVING DANGEROUS OBJECTS, WEAPONS OR LOOK-ALIKE WEAPONS</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>EXPULSION HEARING AND EMERGENCY ASSIGNMENT GUIDELINES</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT OF THE STUDENT CODE OF CONDUCT</b>	<b>33</b>

**STUDENT CODE OF CONDUCT**  
**Effective September 4, 2018**

**PURPOSE**

The Chicago Public Schools (CPS) Student Code of Conduct (SCC) supports our schools in maintaining safe, nurturing, participatory and productive learning environments. In order to maximize learning time and promote positive behaviors, every school must establish multi-tiered systems of support for students' social, emotional and behavioral needs. This includes developing clear expectations, teaching social-emotional competencies, and fostering positive relationships among all members of the school community. Chicago Public Schools is committed to an instructive, corrective, and restorative approach to behavior. If behavior incidents arise that threaten student and staff safety or severely disrupt the educational process, the response should minimize the impact of the incident, repair harm, and address the underlying needs behind student behaviors. In accordance with the SCC, all disciplinary responses must be applied respectfully, fairly, consistently, and protect students' rights to instructional time whenever possible.

A safe, welcoming, and productive school requires the support of all staff, students, and families.

**RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

**Student Rights**

- To receive a free high-quality public education
- To be safe at school
- To be treated fairly, courteously, and respectfully
- To bring complaints or concerns to the school principal or staff for resolution
- To tell his/her side of the story before receiving a consequence
- To be told the reason(s) for any disciplinary action verbally and in writing
- To be given information about appealing disciplinary actions
- To express opinions, support causes, assemble to discuss issues, and engage in peaceful and responsible demonstrations

**Student Responsibilities**

- To read and become familiar with this policy
- To attend school daily, prepare for class, and complete class and homework assignments to the best of his/her ability
- To know and follow school rules and instructions given by the school principal, teachers, and other staff
- To tell school staff about any dangerous behavior or bullying that occurs at school, on the way to and from school, or in the school community
- To bring to school only those materials that are allowed
- To treat everyone in the school community with respect
- To respect school property, community property, and the property of others

**Parent/Guardian Rights**

- To be actively involved in their child's education
- To be treated fairly and respectfully by the school principal, teachers, and other staff
- To access information about the Chicago Board of Education (Board) policies and procedures
- To be notified promptly if their child is disciplined for inappropriate or disruptive behavior and informed of the consequences assigned
- To appeal disciplinary actions taken
- To receive information about their child's academic and behavioral progress

**Parent/Guardian Responsibilities**

- To read and become familiar with this policy
- To make sure their child attends school regularly, on time, and to notify the school before the school day begins if their child is absent

- To give the school accurate and current contact information
- To tell school officials about any concerns or complaints respectfully and in a timely manner
- To work with the school principal, teachers, and other staff to address any academic or behavioral concerns regarding their child
- To talk with their child about the behavior expected in school
- To support their child's learning and school activities at home
- To be respectful and courteous to staff, other parents, guardians, and students
- To respect other students' privacy rights

**School Staff Rights**

- To work in a safe and orderly environment
- To be treated courteously and respectfully
- To bring complaints or concerns to school administration, Network and District offices
- To receive supportive professional development and resources

**School Staff Responsibilities**

- To explicitly teach, re-teach and model clear behavioral expectations to all students
- To actively supervise all areas of the school building and use positive strategies to redirect behavior
- To provide engaging learning activities that minimize opportunities for disruption
- To intervene early and de-escalate inappropriate behaviors
- To identify and respond effectively to students' social, emotional, and/or behavioral health needs, including referring students for additional support when necessary
- To treat everyone in the school community fairly and with respect
- For administrators to review the circumstances surrounding each situation and exercise their discretion to assign interventions/consequences in the best interest of the school community
- For administrators to apply the SCC accurately, consistently, and in a non-discriminatory manner, including providing students with opportunities to respond, notifying parent/guardians when disciplinary action is taken, and recording all disciplinary action in the District student information system

**Chief Executive Officer or Designee Responsibilities**

- To monitor the implementation of prevention strategies and the safety and security program in each school
- To systematically monitor and publish suspension, expulsion, and other disciplinary data disaggregated by race/ethnicity, sex, limited English proficiency, and disability
- To prepare recommendations for improving school discipline
- To create guidelines for effective school discipline
- To establish procedures for reciprocal reporting with the Chicago Police Department

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The SCC applies to students at all times during the school day, while on school property, while traveling to and from school, at any school-related event, on any vehicle funded by CPS (such as a school bus), and while using the CPS network.<sup>1</sup>

The SCC also applies to student behavior outside of school if: (1) a student engages in a Group 5 or 6 behavior, and (2) the behavior disrupts or may disrupt the educational process or orderly operation of the school. This includes seriously inappropriate behavior on social networking websites that disrupts or may disrupt the educational process or orderly operation of the school.

To address inappropriate behavior, school administrators must comply with the *Guidelines for Effective Discipline* which shall be issued by the Office of Social & Emotional Learning. At a minimum, a principal or his/her designee must:

- 1) **Redirect to correct behavior.** All adults should redirect students to correct inappropriate behavior and minimize the likelihood of the behavior escalating or recurring.
- 2) **Intervene** to minimize escalation, disruption, resolve conflict, and as necessary to keep students and staff safe. If a student has been injured, make every reasonable effort to immediately notify the parents/guardians.
- 3) **Gather information** by talking to all involved students, teachers, school staff, or others who witnesses to the incident. When student misbehavior is reported to the school principal or designee, an investigation must begin no later than the next school day; however, if student safety is at risk, investigations must begin immediately.
  - a) If there is an allegation of harassment, bullying, assault, or abuse related to sex, sexual orientation, gender, or gender expression or an inappropriate consensual sexual activity, contact the Office of Student Protections and Title IX immediately for support and assistance in following the remaining steps listed here.
  - b) If a search of the student, his/her locker, desk, or personal belongings needs to be conducted, follow the Board's Search and Seizure Policy (<http://policy.cps.edu/download.aspx?ID=190>). Identify factors that may have contributed to the incident and seek to understand the full context.
- 4) **Analyze** whether the student's alleged behavior falls within the SCC using the information gathered. If so, determine the Group level of disruption caused by the inappropriate behavior, identify the inappropriate behavior listed, and consider the range of possible interventions and consequences.
- 5) **Discuss** with the student and **provide the opportunity to explain** his/her perspective.
  - a) Inform the student of the inappropriate behavior s/he may have exhibited, the applicable SCC behavior category, and the range of possible interventions and consequences.
  - b) Allow the student to respond and explain his/her actions. Ask the student to explain what happened from his/her perspective and reflect on his/her actions.
  - c) Seek to understand the root cause of the behavior, including trauma or unmet social, emotional or behavioral health needs.
  - d) Make reasonable efforts to contact the parents/guardians and discuss the incident with them before assigning interventions and consequences.
  - e) No student shall be sent home before the end of the school day unless the school has established contact with the student's parent/guardian and provided written notice of a suspension.
- 6) **Make a determination and consider the needs of all parties involved.**
  - a) Determine whether it is more likely than not that the student engaged in the identified SCC inappropriate behavior and the intervention or consequence most likely to address the cause of the behavior.
  - b) Identify the social, emotional, and/or safety needs of the affected student(s) and provide appropriate supports and follow up.

<sup>1</sup> The CPS network means systems, computer resources, and infrastructure used to transmit, store, and review data or communicate over an electronic medium and includes, but is not limited to, the E-mail system(s), collaboration systems, databases, hardware, telecommunication devices, information systems, internet service, distance learning tools, the CPS intranet system or CPS mainframe systems, whether owned or contracted by the Board or otherwise used for school purposes. Students are subject to the requirements in the Policy on Student Acceptable Use of the CPS Network (<http://policy.cps.edu/download.aspx?ID=203>).

- 7) **Assign interventions or consequences** according to the SCC.
- a) Identify the intervention(s) or consequence(s) most likely to address the cause of the behavior including social, emotional or trauma-related needs, repair harm, and prevent repeat behaviors.
  - b) The principal or designee has the final authority to assign interventions and consequences based on the best interest of the school community, including available school resources, and the needs and rights of any all involved students or staff harmed, and the rights of the student engaged in inappropriate behavior, in alignment with the SCC.
  - c) Follow the special procedures contained in the Procedural Safeguards section for students with disabilities and students with Section 504 Plans.
  - d) Avoid consequences that will remove the student from class or school, if possible. **Use out-of-school suspensions only as a last resort in accordance with the suspension guidelines on page 7.**
  - e) Note that CPS does not support the use of zero tolerance policies that require school staff to suspend or expel students for certain behaviors except if required by law. This means out-of-school suspensions cannot be a minimum or required consequence unless required by law.
  - f) If a student is suspended, the principal or his/her designee may choose to give the student a combination of out-of-school and skill-building in-school suspension days. The out-of-school suspension must be served first and the combined total of out-of-school and in-school suspension days must not exceed the limits available for each Group level.
  - g) School staff members must not use public disciplinary techniques and must respond to inappropriate student behavior as confidentially as possible.
  - h) No restrictions may be placed on food options or recess activities as a behavior consequence. Silent group lunches are expressly prohibited.
- 8) **Complete report** in the District student information system for all inappropriate behaviors under the SCC. Hand-deliver to the parents/guardians or mail a copy of the misconduct report to the student's home address.
- 9) **Inform parents/guardians of their right to appeal** if they believe that the consequence is unwarranted or excessive.
- a) The parents/guardians have the right to ask the principal to review the consequence assigned and to reconsider the decision.
  - b) If a student has received an out-of-school suspension or referred for an expulsion hearing, the parents/guardians may appeal by contacting the Department of Student Adjudication at 773/553-2249, studentadjudication@cps.edu, or the Network Chief of Schools ("Network Chief") or his/her designee (contact information available at [www.cps.edu/Networks](http://www.cps.edu/Networks)). For District schools that do not have Network oversight, appeals may be made to the Office of Network Support or designee. The Network Chief or designee will review the appeal and determine:
    - whether any factual errors were made in the principal's investigation,
    - whether the documentation of the student's behavior aligns to the recorded SCC behavior category,
    - whether prior interventions were attempted when appropriate,
    - whether the length of the suspension was commensurate with the student's inappropriate behavior, and
    - in the case of a request for an expulsion hearing, whether the request was appropriate.

The Network Chief or designee's decision shall be final. The term of a student's suspension or request for an expulsion hearing is not halted by the parents/guardians' appeal.
  - c) If a student has been expelled and referred to a SAFE Schools Alternative Program, the parents/guardians may appeal the final determination in writing and send additional evidence not available at the time of the expulsion hearing to the Chief Education Officer's designee. The decision of the CEEdO or designee regarding the appeal shall be final. The start of a student's expulsion is not delayed by the parents/guardians' appeal.
- 10) **Restore** the student's participation in the school community.

- a) If the student received an out-of-school suspension for three (3) or more days, the principal or designee must develop a plan to support the student's transition back into the school community, including strategies for preventing future behavior incidents, restoring relationships, and addressing the student's ongoing social, emotional, and academic needs, with input from the student and parents/guardians. For more information, see *Guidelines for Effective Discipline*.
- b) When a student is set to return from an expulsion and has been attending the Safe Schools Alternative Program, school administrators must attend a transition meeting, which should include the student, parents/guardians, and alternative school staff members, to discuss the student's return and prepare for a successful transition.

### SUSPENSION GUIDELINES

Students in grades pre-kindergarten through second may NOT be assigned in-school or out-of-school suspensions. If a student in pre-kindergarten through second grade exhibits behavior that presents an imminent endangerment to the physical, emotional, or mental safety of specific students/staff, the Network Chief or designee may grant an exception and assign an emergency one-day in-school or out-of-school suspension after the student's parent/guardian has been notified. During the suspension, the principal or designee must develop a plan addressing the safety of students/staff and including strategies for preventing future behavior incidents, restoring relationships, and addressing the student's ongoing social, emotional, and academic needs.

#### **Skill-Building In-School Suspension**

A skill-building in-school suspension is the removal of a student from his/her regular educational schedule for more than 60 minutes of the school day to an alternative supervised setting inside the school building to engage in structured activities that develop academic, social, emotional, and/or behavioral skills.

A student in grades third through twelfth may be assigned a skill-building in-school suspension if:

1. Skill-building in-school suspension is listed as an available consequence for the SCC behavior category, and
2. The student was informed of his/her reported misbehavior, provided an opportunity to respond, and reasonable efforts were made to contact the parents/guardians, and
3. A copy of the misconduct report (generated in the District student information system) was provided to the student's parents/guardians.

#### **Out-of-School Suspension**

An out-of-school suspension is the removal of the student from class attendance or school attendance. When a student is removed from school in response to an inappropriate behavior, the removal counts as the first day of an out-of-school suspension.

A student in grades third through twelfth may be assigned an out-of-school suspension if:

1. Out-of-school suspension is listed as an available consequence for the SCC behavior category, and
2. The principal or designee determines that the student's attendance at school presents an imminent endangerment to the physical, emotional, or mental safety of specific students/staff and this threat is documented in the District student information system, or
3. The principal or designee determines that the student's behavior has caused chronic or extreme interruption to other students' participation in school activities and prior interventions have been utilized and documented in the District student information system, and
4. The student was informed of his/her reported misbehavior, provided an opportunity to respond, and reasonable efforts were made to contact the parents/guardians, and
5. A copy of the misconduct report (generated in the District student information system) was provided to the student's parents/guardians.

A student serving out-of-school suspension is not allowed to come onto school property, participate in extracurricular activities, or attend school-sponsored events. A student may be considered trespassing if he or she comes onto school grounds while suspended out of school.

Out-of-school suspensions are excused absences. The principal must ensure that a student serving suspension is able to obtain homework, and upon the student's return, provided with the opportunity to make up any quizzes, tests, special projects, or final exams given during the period of suspension.

A student serving suspension must be allowed to take state assessments at school and may participate in test preparation activities with Network Chief approval. The student's attendance will still be marked as suspended. The Network Chief must approve any other exception to the out-of-school suspension guidelines. If approved by the CEO's designee, a student suspended for more than three (3) days may be required to attend a District-sponsored program during the term of suspension.



## POLICE NOTIFICATION GUIDELINES

School administrators contact the Chicago Police Department (CPD) in two situations: (1) to seek assistance with an emergency situation, or (2) to notify law enforcement of a criminal act.

When an allegation of harassment, bullying, assault, or abuse related to sex, sexual orientation, gender, or gender expression or inappropriate consensual sexual activity arises, the Office of Student Protections and Title IX can assist with assessing whether police notification is needed.

### Emergency

School administrators have the responsibility to call 9-1-1 in situations they determine to be emergencies.

In an emergency situation, administrators must make reasonable efforts to notify parents/guardians immediately after contacting CPD.

### Criminal Acts

When a student engages in illegal activity, it may be necessary for school staff to report the act to CPD. In this situation, school officials contact CPD to report violations of the law. School officials must not contact CPD merely to request removal of a disruptive student from the school in a non-emergency situation.

In a non-emergency situation, administrators must make reasonable efforts to contact parents/guardians prior to contacting CPD.

The inappropriate behaviors that are clear violations of criminal law are identified in the next section with an asterisk (\*) before the specific inappropriate behavior. The inappropriate behaviors that may be violations of criminal law are identified in the next section with a double asterisk (\*\*) before the specific inappropriate behavior.

School officials must assess the situation before determining whether or not to contact CPD to report a criminal act. School officials should consider factors including:

- Whether the student distributed or was in possession of illegal drugs, narcotics, controlled substances, or "look-alikes" of such substances. If so, CPD must be notified.
- Whether the student was in possession of a firearm.<sup>2</sup> If so, CPD must be notified.
- The severity of the criminal violation and the degree of harm to the school community,
- Whether a person was physically injured as a result of the student's conduct,
- Whether the student presents an imminent danger to the health, safety, or welfare of others, and
- The student's age. For a student in fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) grade or below, school staff must consult with the Law Department (773/553-1700) prior to reporting the act to CPD.

Once school staff members contact CPD, the responding police officers ultimately will determine whether or not to investigate, arrest, and/or take any other steps in response. School principals and staff do not have the authority to decide whether a student will be arrested. Moreover, responding police officers do not have the authority to decide whether a student will receive interventions or consequences at school. The school principal will use the SCC to determine the appropriate intervention(s) and/or consequence(s) to address a student's behavior.

---

<sup>2</sup> See Reference Guide for definition.

Possible Violations of Criminal Law *Consider factors above prior to notifying CPD	Violations of Criminal Law *Consider factors above prior to notifying CPD
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gambling (3-2)</li> <li>• Forgery (3-7)</li> <li>• False activation of a fire alarm that does not cause a school facility to be evacuated or does not cause emergency services to be notified (4-1)</li> <li>• Extortion (4-2)</li> <li>• Assault (4-3)</li> <li>• Vandalism or criminal damage to property that costs less than \$500 (4-4)</li> <li>• Battery or aiding or abetting in the commission of a battery which does not result in a physical injury (4-5)</li> <li>• Fighting – more than two people and/or involves injury (4-6)</li> <li>• Theft or possession of stolen property that costs less than \$150 (4-7)</li> <li>• Possession, use, sale, or distribution of fireworks (4-8)</li> <li>• Trespassing on CPS property (4-11)</li> <li>• Use of intimidation, credible threats of violence, coercion, or persistent severe bullying (5-4)</li> <li>• Inappropriate sexual conduct (5-7)</li> <li>• Second or repeated violation of Behavior 4-14, use or possession of alcohol in school or at a school related function or before school or before a school related function (5-18)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knowingly or intentionally using the QPS network or information technology devices to spread viruses to the CPS network (4-12)</li> <li>• Aggravated assault (5-1)</li> <li>• Burglary (5-2)</li> <li>• Theft or possession of stolen property that costs more than \$150 (5-3)</li> <li>• Gang activity or overt displays of gang affiliation (5-6)</li> <li>• Engaging in any other illegal behavior which interferes with the school's educational process, including attempt (5-8)</li> <li>• Persistent or severe acts of sexual harassment (5-9)</li> <li>• False activation of a fire alarm which causes a school facility to be evacuated or causes emergency services to be notified (5-10)</li> <li>• Battery, or aiding or abetting in the commission of a battery, which results in a physical injury (5-12)</li> <li>• Use of any computer, including social networking websites, or use of any information technology device to threaten, stalk, harass, bully or otherwise intimidate others, or hacking into the CPS network to access student records or other unauthorized information, and/or to otherwise circumvent the information security system (5-14)</li> <li>• Vandalism or criminal damage to property that costs more than \$500 or that is done to personal property belonging to any school personnel (5-15)</li> <li>• Use or possession of illegal drugs, narcotics, controlled substances, "look-alikes" of such substances, or contraband, or use of any other substance for the purpose of intoxication in school or at a school related function or before school or before a school related function (5-17)</li> <li>• Participating in a mob action (5-19)</li> <li>• Use, possession, and/or concealment of a firearm/destructive device or other weapon or "look-alikes" of weapons, or use or intent to use any other object to inflict bodily harm (6-1)</li> <li>• Intentionally causing or attempting to cause all or a portion of the CPS network to become inoperable (6-2)</li> <li>• Arson (6-3)</li> <li>• Bomb threat (6-4)</li> <li>• Robbery (6-5)</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sale, distribution, or intent to sell or distribute alcohol, illegal drugs, narcotics, controlled substances, "look-alikes" or such substances, contraband, or any other substance used for the purpose of intoxication, or second or repeated violation of Behavior 5-17 (6-6)</li><li>• Sex acts which include the use of force (6-7)</li><li>• Aggravated battery, or aiding and abetting in the commission of an aggravated battery (6-8)</li><li>• Murder (6-9)</li><li>• Attempted murder (6-10)</li><li>• Kidnapping (6-11)</li><li>• Theft or possession of stolen property that costs more than \$1,000 (6-12)</li></ul>
--	---

## STUDENT BEHAVIORS COVERED BY THE SCC

This section identifies the specific inappropriate behaviors for which students will receive interventions and/or consequences. The behaviors are listed in six different groups, according to the degree of disruption to the learning environment.

- Group 1 lists behaviors that are *inappropriate*.
- Group 2 lists behaviors that *disrupt*.
- Group 3 lists behaviors that *seriously disrupt*.
- Group 4 lists behaviors that *very seriously disrupt*.
- Group 5 lists behaviors that *most seriously disrupt*.
- Group 6 lists behaviors that are *illegal and most seriously disrupt*.

### ***Special Notes:***

#### Individual School Rules and Academic Progress

Individual schools may develop school rules that are consistent with this SCC and may address inappropriate student behaviors not specifically included in this SCC. However, poor academic achievement is not an inappropriate behavior. The SCC and school rules may *not* be used to discipline students for poor academic progress or failure to complete in-class and homework assignments. Instead, struggling students should be considered for academic or behavioral interventions to help them improve. Also, students must not be disciplined for the parents/guardians' refusal to consent to the administration of medication.

#### Cellular Phones and Other Information Technology Devices<sup>3</sup>

A principal may allow students to possess cellular phones or other information technology devices by creating a school policy identifying when the items may be authorized, used, and how they must be kept. A principal may also prohibit cellular phones and other information technology devices but allow individual students to possess them for any good cause after considering a written request from a parent/guardian. If a principal denies a parent/guardian's request, the parent may appeal to the Network Chief or his/her designee. Unless approved by the principal, cellular phones and other information technology devices are not allowed at school.

#### School Dress Codes and Uniform Policies

Local School Councils may adopt a dress code policy that forbids students from wearing certain items or a uniform policy that requires students to wear a specific uniform. Dress codes and uniform policies should be gender-neutral. Students who fail to follow a school's dress code or uniform policy may be given detentions or excluded from extracurricular activities, but may not be barred from attending class. A student may receive additional consequences for violating a school's dress code or uniform policy if the student's dress disrupts or may disrupt the educational process. For example, a student may receive a consequence for wearing clothing or accessories that display gang affiliation. This paragraph does not apply to students enrolled in Military Academies or JROTC Programs.

#### Military and JROTC Programs

Board-designated military academies and other JROTC programs may enforce standards of conduct and intervention or consequences that are consistent with the military nature of those schools and programs, in addition to the standards of conduct and intervention or consequences described in this SCC. Students enrolled in a military academy who repeatedly engage in acts of gross misconduct or insubordination (student act that defies a lawful and appropriate direct order of a superior ranked officer, staff member or another student), or who repeatedly fail or refuse to wear the required military uniform, may be subject to administrative transfer by the military academy principal to another school (or in the case of a JROTC program, dismissal from the program). Prior to an administrative transfer, a conference must be held with

<sup>3</sup> These include, but are not limited to: computers, cellular phones used to exchange or access information, pagers, and personal digital assistants or handheld devices, that are used to access the internet, electronic mail or other information sites and that may or may not be physically connected to the network infrastructure.

the parents/guardians, student, military academy principal, and a designee of the Chief Executive Officer. Students who have been transferred for administrative reasons from any military academy must be accepted by their attendance area school. Students who have been given an administrative transfer to another Chicago public school or expelled from the Chicago Public Schools lose all rank and privileges at the JROTC military academies and must reapply to the JROTC program and the military academies for enrollment. Upon their child's enrollment at a military academy, parents/guardians shall be informed of the uniform policy, expectations of the military academy, and the administrative transfer policy, and shall indicate by signature their agreement to adhere to the terms of these policies.

Dating Violence Statement

Any school employee who is notified by a parent, guardian or student, or who reasonably suspects, that a student has been the victim of dating violence shall immediately report that information to the principal/designee. Dating violence includes violent and controlling behavior that an individual uses against a girlfriend or boyfriend, such as physical, emotional, or sexual abuse, yelling, threats, name-calling, threats of suicide, obsessive phone calling or text messaging, extreme jealousy, possessiveness, and stalking. These allegations or suspicions should be reported to the Office of Student Protections and Title IX immediately. The principal shall ensure that the student victim of dating violence receives appropriate support services in accordance with the Board's Policy on Domestic Violence, Dating Violence and Court Orders of Protection, Restraint or No Contact (<http://policy.cps.edu/download.aspx?ID=43>).

SCC and Other Laws, Policies, Rules, and Contracts

The inappropriate behaviors and range of possible consequences and interventions listed in this policy are consistent with the Illinois School Code, Board Rules and Policies, negotiated agreements, and all other applicable state and federal laws.

The SCC applies to CPS contract and performance schools.

CPS charter schools are exempt from local school board policies under Illinois law (105 ILCS 5/27A). Charter schools may choose to adopt the SCC or establish their own discipline policies. Charter schools are not exempt from federal and most state laws, the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) or from federal and state regulations as they pertain to discipline of students with disabilities/impairments. If a charter school establishes its own discipline policy, it must incorporate language from and comply with the guidelines for suspension and expulsion of students with disabilities/impairments outlined in this policy. Charter schools must also comply with policies and procedures established by the Office of Diverse Learner Supports and Services for the discipline of students with disabilities. Students expelled from charter schools should contact the Department of Student Adjudication at 773/553-2249 for assistance.

Corporal punishment is expressly prohibited. Chicago Board of Education Rule 6-21 states: "No employee of the Board of Education may inflict corporal punishment of any kind upon persons attending the public schools of the City of Chicago."

GROUP 1	
INAPPROPRIATE BEHAVIOR	AVAILABLE INTERVENTIONS AND CONSEQUENCES
1-1 Running and/or making excessive noise in the hall or building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Documented Teacher, Student, Parent/Guardian, and/or Administrator Conference focused on expectation violated, cause of behavior, and strategy to prevent recurrence</li> <li>◆ Recommended instructive, corrective, or restorative response (see <i>Guidelines for Effective Discipline</i>)</li> <li>◆ Detention – lunch, before school, after school, or Saturday</li> </ul>
1-2 Leaving the classroom without permission	
1-3 Engaging in any behavior that is disruptive to the orderly process of classroom instruction	
1-4 Loitering, or occupying an unauthorized place in the school or on school grounds	
1-5 Failing to attend class without a valid excuse	
1-6 Persistent tardiness to school or class (3 or more incidents per semester)	
1-7 Use of the CPS network for the purpose of accessing non-educational materials, such as games and other inappropriate materials <sup>4</sup>	
1-8 Unauthorized use or possession of cellular telephones or other information technology devices	

<sup>4</sup> Students may be suspended from CPS network privileges for improper use of the CPS network for one to five days, in addition to any other interventions and consequences listed.

GROUP 2		
DISRUPTIVE BEHAVIOR	AVAILABLE INTERVENTIONS AND CONSEQUENCES (Whenever possible, interventions and consequences that do not exclude the student from his/her regular educational schedule should be attempted first.)	
2-1	Posting or distributing unauthorized written materials on school grounds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Documented Teacher, Student, Parent/Guardian, and/or Administrator Conference focused on expectation violated, cause of behavior, and strategy to prevent recurrence</li> <li>◆ Recommended instructive, corrective, or restorative response (see <i>Guidelines for Effective Discipline</i>)</li> <li>◆ Detention – lunch, before school, after school, or Saturday</li> <li>◆ Skill-building in-school suspension up to three days</li> </ul>
2-2	Leaving the school without permission	
2-3	Interfering with school authorities and programs through walkouts or sit-ins	
2-4	Initiating or participating in any unacceptable minor physical actions	
2-5	Failing to abide by school rules and regulations not otherwise listed in the SCC	
2-6	Exhibiting or publishing any profane, obscene, indecent, immoral, libelous, or offensive materials, or using such language or gestures	
2-7	Possession (physical control over, such as contained in clothing, lockers, or bags) and/or use of tobacco or nicotine products, matches, or cigarette lighters	
2-8	Disregard for the instructions or direction of school personnel causing interruption to other students' participation in school activities	
2-9	Failing to provide proper identification	
2-10	Unauthorized use of school parking lots or other areas	
2-11	Use of the CPS network for the purposes of distributing or downloading non-educational material <sup>5</sup>	

<sup>5</sup> Students may be suspended from CPS network privileges for improper use of the CPS network for five to ten days (for first violation) or up to one semester (for second or subsequent violation), in addition to any other interventions and consequences listed.

GROUP 3

SERIOUSLY DISRUPTIVE BEHAVIOR	AVAILABLE INTERVENTIONS AND CONSEQUENCES (Whenever possible, interventions and consequences that do not exclude the student from his/her regular educational schedule should be attempted first.)
3-1 Disruptive behavior on the school bus <sup>6</sup>	Documented Teacher, Student, Parent/Guardian, and Administrator conference focused on expectation violated, cause of behavior, and strategy to prevent recurrence
**3-2 Gambling – participating in games of chance or skill for money or things of value	Recommended instructive, corrective, or restorative response (see <i>Guidelines for Effective Discipline</i> )
3-3 Fighting <sup>7</sup> – physical contact between two people with intent to harm, but no injuries result	Detention – lunch, before school, after school, or Saturday
3-4 Profane, obscene, indecent, and immoral or seriously offensive language and gestures, propositions, behavior, or harassment based on race, color, national origin or immigration status, sex, gender, sexual orientation, age, religion, gender identity, gender expression or disability <sup>8</sup>	Skill-building in-school suspension up to three days
3-5 Second or more documented violation of a Group 1 or 2 behavior category <sup>9</sup>	<b>ADDITIONAL CONSEQUENCES AVAILABLE FOR REPEATED GROUP 3 INAPPROPRIATE BEHAVIOR</b>
3-6 Any behavior not otherwise listed in Groups 1 through 3 of this SCC that seriously disrupts the educational process	Skill-building in-school suspension, out-of-school suspension, or combination in-school and out-of-school suspension up to three days
**3-7 Forgery – false and fraudulent making or altering of a document or the use of such a document	Out-of-school suspensions assigned to repeated 3-06 behavior must be approved by the Network Chief or designee. For District schools that do not have Network oversight, appeals may be made to the Office of Network Support.
3-8 Plagiarizing, cheating and/or copying the work of another student or other source	
3-9 Overt display of gang affiliation <sup>10</sup>	

6. \*\* Behaviors marked with two asterisks indicate that the misconduct may be a violation of the law. In addition to other disciplinary actions, a student who engages in disruptive behavior on the school bus may be subject to suspension from bus service for a period to be determined by the school principal with review by the Chief Executive Officer or designee.

7. It is not an act of misconduct to defend oneself as provided by the law.

8. Behaviors targeted at sex, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression must be reported to the Office of Student Protections and Title IX.

9. For example, a student's first time failing to provide proper identification would be recorded as a 2-9 behavior category and available consequences would include skill-building in-school suspension up to three days. A student's second time failing to provide proper identification would be recorded as a 3-5 behavior category and available consequences would include skill-building in-school suspension up to three days. A student's third time failing to provide proper identification would be recorded as a 3-5 behavior category, repeated Group 3 inappropriate behavior, and available consequences would include skill-building in-school suspension, out-of-school suspension, or combination in-school and out-of-school suspension up to three days.

10. A gang is any ongoing organization or group of three or more persons having as one of its primary activities the commission of one or more criminal acts, which has an identifiable name or identifying sign or symbol, and whose members individually or collectively engage in or have engaged in a pattern of criminal activity. Gang activity means any act (e.g., recruitment with use of intimidation, tagging or marking, assault, battery, theft, trespassing, or extortion) performed by a gang member or on behalf of a gang, and intended to further a common criminal objective. An overt display of gang affiliation means any act (e.g., wearing clothing or paraphernalia, displaying gang signs, symbols, and signals) that signifies or exhibits affiliation with a gang. Gang activity and overt displays of gang affiliation can be implied from the character of the acts and the circumstances surrounding the misconduct. Repeated violations of Behavior 3-9 of the SCC may result in a referral for an expulsion hearing and should be submitted as Behavior 5-6.



3-10	<p>Bullying behaviors – conduct directed towards a student that can be reasonably predicted to cause fear of physical or mental harm, harm to property, and/or interfere with student's ability to participate in school or school activities (see Anti-Bullying Policy for full definition <i>before</i> assigning an intervention or consequence)<sup>11</sup></p> <p>Use of cellular telephones or other information technology device to harass, incite violence, or interrupt other students' participation in school activities, including use of device to record others without permission or unauthorized distribution of recordings<sup>12,13</sup></p> <p>Inappropriately wearing any JROTC or Military Academy Uniform on or off school grounds</p> <p>Use of the CPS network for a seriously disruptive purpose not otherwise listed in this SCC<sup>14</sup></p>
➤	<p>Out-of-school suspensions of three days or less may be used <b>only</b> if the student's continuing presence in school would pose a threat to safety or a disruption to other students' learning opportunities.</p>

<sup>11</sup> Behaviors targeted at sex, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression must be reported to the Office of Student Protections and Title IX.

<sup>12</sup> Students may be suspended from CPS network privileges for improper use of information technology devices for one semester (for first violation) or up to one year (for second or subsequent violation), in addition to any other interventions and consequences listed.

<sup>13</sup> Behaviors targeted at sex, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression must be reported to the Office of Student Protections and Title IX.

<sup>14</sup> Students may be suspended from CPS network privileges for improper use of the CPS network for one semester (for first violation) or up to one year (for second or subsequent violation), in addition to any other interventions and consequences listed.

GROUP 4

VERY SERIOUSLY DISRUPTIVE BEHAVIOR	AVAILABLE INTERVENTIONS AND CONSEQUENCES (Whenever possible, interventions and consequences that do not exclude the student from his/her regular educational schedule should be attempted first.)
**4-1 False activation of a fire alarm that does not cause a school facility to be evacuated or does not cause emergency services to be notified	♦ Documented Teacher, Student, Parent/Guardian, and Administrator conference focused on expectation violated, cause of behavior, and strategy to prevent recurrence
**4-2 Extortion – obtaining money or information from another by coercion or intimidation	♦ Recommended instructive, corrective, or restorative response (see <i>Guidelines for Effective Discipline</i> )
**4-3 Assault <sup>15</sup> – an attempt or reasonable threat to inflict injury on someone with a show of force that would cause the victim to expect an immediate battery	♦ Detention – lunch, before school, after school, or Saturday
**4-4 Vandalism (willful or malicious destruction or defacing of the property of others) or criminal damage to property at a cost less than \$500	♦ Skill-building in-school suspension, out-of-school suspension, or combination in-school and out-of-school suspension up to three days
**4-5 Battery (unwanted bodily contact with another person without legal justification) or aiding or abetting in the commission of a battery which does not result in a physical injury	➤ Out-of-school suspensions assigned to 4-9 behavior must be approved by the Network Chief or designee. For District schools that do not have Network oversight, appeals may be made to the Office of Network Support.
**4-6 Fighting <sup>16</sup> – physical contact between more than two people with intent to harm, or physical contact between two people with intent to harm that results in injury	➤ Out-of-school suspensions of three days or less may be used <i>only</i> if the student's continuing presence in school would pose a threat to safety or a disruption to other students' learning opportunities
**4-7 Theft (unauthorized control over the physical property of another) or possession (physical control over, such as contained in clothing, lockers or bags) of stolen property that costs less than \$150	
**4-8 Possession, use, sale, or distribution of fireworks	
4-9 Any behavior not otherwise listed in Groups 1 through 4 of this SCC that very seriously disrupts the educational process	
4-10 [This code intentionally left blank]	
**4-11 Trespassing on CPS property – entering CPS property when previously prohibited or remaining on school grounds after receiving a request to depart	

<sup>15</sup> Behaviors marked with a single asterisk indicate that the misconduct is a violation of the law.

<sup>16</sup> Behaviors marked with two asterisks indicate that the misconduct may be a violation of the law. An assault may be committed without actually touching, striking or injuring the victim.

<sup>16</sup> It is not an act of misconduct to defend oneself as provided by the law.

*4-12	Knowingly or intentionally using the CPS network or information technology devices to spread viruses to the CPS network <sup>17</sup>
4-13	Possession of any dangerous object as defined by this SCC, first documented behavior (see Reference Guide) <sup>18</sup>
4-14	Use or possession of alcohol in school or at, before, or after a school related function, first documented behavior <sup>19</sup>
4-15	Initiating or participating in inappropriate physical contact with school personnel, such as pushing school personnel out of the way in order to physically fight with another student, with no intent to harm school personnel

<sup>17</sup> Students may be suspended from CPS network privileges for improper use of the CPS network for up to one year, in addition to any other interventions and consequences listed.

<sup>18</sup> Second or repeated violations of Behavior 4-13 may result in a request for an expulsion hearing and must be submitted as Behavior 5-11.

<sup>19</sup> Second or repeated violations of Behavior 4-14 may result in a request for an expulsion hearing and must be submitted as Behavior 5-18.

**GROUP 5**  
**MOST SERIOUSLY DISRUPTIVE BEHAVIOR**

	<b>AVAILABLE INTERVENTIONS AND CONSEQUENCES</b>
*5-1 Aggravated assault – assault <sup>20</sup> with a deadly weapon or done by a person who conceals his/her identity, or any assault against school personnel	◆ Documented Teacher, Student, Parent/Guardian, and Administrator conference focused on expectation violated, cause of behavior, and strategy to prevent recurrence
*5-2 Burglary – knowingly and without authority entering or remaining in a building or vehicle with intent to commit a felony or theft therein	◆ Restorative response (see <i>Guidelines for Effective Discipline</i> )
*5-3 Theft (obtaining or exerting unauthorized control over) or possession (physical control over, including in clothing, lockers, or bags) of stolen property that costs more than \$150	◆ Detention – lunch, before school, after school, or Saturday
**5-4 Use of intimidation, credible threats of violence, coercion, or persistent severe bullying. Intimidation is behavior that prevents or discourages another student from exercising his/her right to education, or using force against students, school personnel and school visitors. For severe bullying, see the Anti-Bullying Policy before assigning an intervention or consequence. <sup>21</sup>	◆ Request for assignment to an intervention program by the Chief Executive Officer or designee
5-5 [this code intentionally left blank]	◆ Skill-building in-school suspension, out-of-school suspension, or combination in-school and out-of-school suspension for up to five days. <sup>33</sup> When the suspension is assigned, create a plan for preventing future behavior incidents, restoring relationships, and addressing student needs.
*5-6 Gang activity or overt displays of gang affiliation <sup>22</sup>	➤ Out-of-school suspensions of three days or less may be used <i>only</i> if the student's continuing presence in school would pose a threat to safety or a disruption to other students' learning opportunities.
**5-7 Inappropriate sexual conduct, including unwelcomed sexual contact, indecent exposure, transmitting sexually suggestive images through information technology devices, or other sexual activities which do not involve the use of force <sup>23</sup>	
*5-8 Engaging in or attempting any illegal behavior which interferes with the school's educational process	
*5-9 Persistent or severe acts of sexual harassment – unwelcome sexual or gender-based conduct (either physical or verbal) which is sufficiently severe, persistent, or pervasive to limit a student's ability to participate in or benefit from	

20. Behaviors marked with a single asterisk indicate that the misconduct is a violation of the law.  
 \*\* Behaviors marked with two asterisks indicate that the misconduct may be a violation of the law.  
 An assault is an attempt or reasonable threat to inflict injury on someone with a show of force that would cause the victim to expect an immediate battery. An assault may be committed without actually touching, striking or injuring the victim.

21. Behaviors targeted at sex, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression must be reported to the Office of Student Protections and Title IX.

22. A gang is any ongoing organization or group of three or more persons having as one of its primary activities the commission of one or more criminal acts, which has an identifiable name or identifying sign or symbol, and whose members individually or collectively engage in or have engaged in a pattern of criminal activity. Gang activity means any act (e.g., recruitment with use of intimidation, tagging or marking, assault, battery, theft, trespassing, or extortion) performed by a gang member or on behalf of a gang, and intended to further a common criminal objective. An overt display of gang affiliation means any act (e.g., wearing clothing or paraphernalia, displaying gang signs, symbols, and signals) that signifies or exhibits affiliation with a gang. Gang activity and overt displays of gang affiliation can be implied from the character of the acts and the circumstances surrounding the misconduct. Consider referring students who commit 5-6 behaviors to a gang intervention program at a community based organization.

23. Behaviors targeted at sex, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression must be reported to the Office of Student Protections and Title IX.

<p>the educational program or which creates a hostile or abusive school environment<sup>24</sup>                  False activation of a fire alarm which causes a school facility to be evacuated or causes emergency services to be notified                  Second or repeated violation of Behavior 4-13, possession of any dangerous object as defined by this SCC                  *5-12. Battery, or aiding or abetting in the commission of a battery, which results in a physical injury. Battery means unwanted bodily contact with another person without legal justification.<sup>25</sup>                  5-13 (this code intentionally left blank)                  *5-14 Use of any computer, including social networking websites, or use of any information technology device to threaten, stalk, harass, bully or otherwise intimidate others. Or, hacking (intentionally gaining access by illegal means or without authorization) into the CPS network to access student records or other unauthorized information, or to otherwise circumvent the information security system.<sup>26,27</sup>                  *5-15 Vandalism (willful or malicious destruction or defacing of property) or criminal damage to property that results in damage exceeding \$500 or that is done to personal property belonging to any school personnel                  5-16 Inappropriate consensual sexual activity<sup>28</sup>                  *5-17 Use or possession of illegal drugs, narcotics, controlled substances, "look-alikes"<sup>29</sup> of such substances, or contraband<sup>30</sup>, or use of any other substance for the purpose of intoxication in or before school or a school-related function<sup>31</sup>                  **5-18 Second or repeated violation of Behavior 4-14, use or possession of alcohol in school or at, before or after a school-related function<sup>32</sup></p>	<p>➤ Out-of-school suspensions of longer than three days may be used only if other appropriate and available behavioral and disciplinary interventions have been exhausted and the student's continuing presence in school would either (i) pose a threat to the safety of other students, staff, or members of the school community or (ii) substantially disrupt, impede, or interfere with the operation of the school.                  ◆ The principal may request for an expulsion hearing at his/her discretion                  ◆ For behaviors involving the improper use of the CPS network or information technology devices, revocation of network privileges for up to two years</p>
---	---

24 Behaviors targeted at sex, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression must be reported to the Office of Student Protections and Title IX.  
 25 It is not an act of misconduct to defend oneself as provided by the law.  
 26 A student may be disciplined for circumventing the information security system regardless of the student's intent.  
 27 Behaviors targeted at sex, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression must be reported to the Office of Student Protections and Title IX.  
 28 Behaviors targeted at sex, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression must be reported to the Office of Student Protections and Title IX.  
 29 "Look-alike" means any substance which by appearance, representation, or manner of distribution would lead a reasonable person to believe that the substance is an illegal drug or other controlled substance.  
 30 Contraband means any instrument used to commit a crime or violation, and any other item, when possessing that item violates any applicable law, City ordinance, rule or policy of the Board or any individual school.  
 31 Consider referring students who commit 5-17 behaviors to a substance abuse prevention program or counseling.  
 32 Consider referring students who commit 5-18 behaviors to a substance abuse prevention program or counseling.

*5-19 Participating in a mob action – a large or disorderly group of students using force to cause injury to a person or property, or persisting in severe disruption after being directed to cease by school personnel or Police	
---	--

GROUP 6

ILLEGAL AND MOST SERIOUSLY DISRUPTIVE BEHAVIOR	AVAILABLE INTERVENTIONS AND CONSEQUENCES
*6-1 Use, possession, and/or concealment of a firearm <sup>34</sup> /destructive device or other weapon <sup>35</sup> or "look-alikes" of weapons as defined in the Reference Guide, or use or intent to use any other object to inflict bodily harm	♦ Documented Teacher, Student, Parent/Guardian, and Administrator conference focused on expectation violated, cause of behavior, and strategy to prevent recurrence
*6-2 Intentionally causing or attempting to cause all or a portion of the CPS network to become inoperable <sup>36</sup>	♦ Recommended instructive, corrective, or restorative response (see <i>Guidelines for Effective Discipline</i> )
*6-3 Arson – knowingly damaging, by means of fire or explosive, a building and/or the personal property of others	♦ Detention – lunch, before school, after school, or Saturday
*6-4 Bomb threat – false indication that a bomb, or other explosive of any nature, is concealed in a place that would endanger human life if activated	♦ Request for assignment to an intervention program by the Chief Executive Officer or designee
*6-5 Robbery – taking personal property in the possession of another by use of force or by threatening the imminent use of force	♦ Skill-building in-school suspension, out-of-school suspension, or combination in-school and out-of-school suspension for up to five days. <sup>41</sup> A student may be suspended for up to ten days with written justification submitted for approval in the District student information system. When the suspension is assigned, create a plan for preventing future behavior incidents, restoring relationships, and addressing student needs.
*6-6 Sale, distribution, or intent to sell or distribute alcohol, illegal drugs, narcotics, controlled substances, "look-alikes" <sup>37</sup> of such substances, contraband, <sup>38</sup> or any other substance used for the purpose of intoxication <sup>39</sup>	➤ Out-of-school suspensions of three days or less may be used only if the student's continuing presence in school would pose a threat to school safety or a disruption to other students' learning opportunities.
*6-7 Sex acts which include the use of force <sup>40</sup>	
*6-8 Aggravated battery (battery that causes great harm, is done with a deadly weapon, is done by a person who conceals	

34. Behaviors marked with a single asterisk indicate that the misconduct is a violation of the law. The term "firearm/destructive device" as defined in 18 U.S.C. Section 921 includes, but is not limited to, handguns, rifles, automatic weapons, bombs, or other incendiary devices and parts thereof.

35. Weapons include any object that is commonly used to inflict bodily harm, and/or an object that is used or intended to be used in a manner that may inflict bodily harm, even though its normal use is not as a weapon.

36. A network is considered inoperable when it is unable to perform at the level of functionality intended by its maintainers.

37. "Look-alike" means any substance which by appearance, representation, or manner of distribution would lead a reasonable person to believe that the substance is an illegal drug or other controlled substance.

38. Contraband means any instrument used to commit a crime or violation, and any other item, when possessing that item violates any applicable law, City ordinance, rule or policy of the Board or any individual school.

39. It may be assumed that a student in possession of large quantities of alcohol, illegal drugs, narcotics, or controlled substances, or in possession of multiple individually-packaged amounts of alcohol, illegal drugs, narcotics or controlled substances, intends to sell or deliver these substances. Consider referring students who violate behavior 6-6 for substance abuse prevention program or counseling.

40. Behaviors targeted at sex, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression must be reported to the Office of Student Protections and Title IX.

41. Principals have discretion to suspend a student for fewer than five days if the student has a disability/impairment, based on the student's age/grade level, or for other good cause as determined by the principal or designee.

<p>his/her identity, or the use of physical force against school personnel) or aiding and abetting in the commission of an aggravated battery</p> <p>*6-9 Murder – killing an individual without legal justification</p> <p>*6-10 Attempted murder – an act that constitutes a substantial step toward intended commission of murder</p> <p>*6-11 Kidnapping – secret confinement of another against his/her will or transportation of another by force or deceit from one place to another with the intent to secretly confine</p> <p>*6-12 Theft (obtaining or exerting unauthorized control over) or possession (physical control over, including in clothing, lockers, or bags) of stolen property that costs more than \$1,000</p>	<p>➤ Out-of-school suspensions longer than three days may be used only if other appropriate and available behavioral and disciplinary interventions have been exhausted and the student's continuing presence in school would either (i) pose a threat to the safety of other students, staff, or members of the school community or (ii) substantially disrupt, impede, or interfere with the operation of the school.</p> <p>◆ For students in sixth through twelfth grades, or for any student violating section 6-1, automatic referral to Student Adjudication Review</p> <p>◆ The principal may request an expulsion hearing at his/her discretion</p> <p>◆ For behaviors involving the improper use of the CPS network or information technology devices, revocation of network privileges indefinitely</p>
---	--



## ANTI-BULLYING POLICY

### **Purpose**

The Illinois General Assembly has found that a safe and civil school environment is necessary for students to learn and achieve and that bullying causes physical, psychological, and emotional harm to students and interferes with their ability to learn and participate in school activities. Bullying has been linked to other forms of antisocial behavior, such as vandalism, shoplifting, skipping and dropping out of school, fighting, using drugs and alcohol, sexual harassment, and violence. It is the goal of the Chicago Board of Education ("Board") to create a learning environment in all its school communities where all students feel safe and supported, are protected from bullying, and are able to succeed academically and develop socially and emotionally into responsible, caring individuals.

The Board asks every Chicago Public School ("CPS") student, with the support of his/her parent(s), guardian(s) and the adults at school, to commit to the following principles, which will apply to everyone on school property and at school-related activities:

- I will not bully others.
- I will try to help anyone I suspect is being bullied.
- I will work to include students who are left out.
- If someone is being bullied, I will tell an adult at school and an adult at home.

### **Scope**

Bullying is contrary to Illinois law and this Policy is consistent with the Illinois School Code. This Policy protects CPS students against bullying and harassment on the basis of actual or perceived race, color, religion, sex, national origin or immigration status, ancestry, age, marital status, physical or mental disability, military status, sexual orientation, gender-related identity or expression, unfavorable discharge from military service, association with a person or group with one or more of the aforementioned actual or perceived characteristics, or any other distinguishing characteristic. The Board recognizes the particular vulnerability of students with actual or perceived disabilities and those who identify as or are perceived to be lesbian, gay, bisexual or transgender. Nothing in this Policy is intended to infringe upon any expression protected by the First Amendment to the United States Constitution or Section 3 of Article I of the Illinois Constitution.

This Policy is based on the engagement of a range of school stakeholders, including students and parents/guardians. The Board or its designee will re-evaluate this Policy every two (2) years based on an assessment of its outcomes and effectiveness, including, but not limited to, factors such as the frequency of victimization; student, staff and family observations of safety at school; identification of areas of a school where bullying occurs; the types of bullying utilized; and bystander intervention or participation. The information developed will be made available on the District's website.

Bullying and harassment are prohibited:

- (1) during any school-sponsored or school-sanctioned program or activity;
- (2) in school, on school property, on school buses or other Board-provided transportation, and at designated locations for students to wait for buses and other Board-provided transportation ("bus stops");
- (3) through the transmission of information from a CPS computer or computer network, or other electronic school equipment;
- (4) when communicated through any electronic technology or personal electronic device while on school property, on school buses or other Board-provided transportation, at bus stops, and at school-sponsored or school-sanctioned events or activities;
- (5) when it is conveyed that a threat will be carried out in a school setting, including threats made outside school hours with intent to carry them out during any school-related or sponsored program or activity or on Board-provided transportation;
- (6) when it is a Student Code of Conduct ("SCC") Group 5 or 6 behavior that occurs off campus but most seriously disrupts any student's education.

**Definitions**

**“Bullying”** means any physical or verbal act or conduct, including communications made in writing or electronically, directed toward a student or students, and meets all of the following criteria:

- (1) An observed or perceived imbalance of power exists between the person(s) engaging in the bullying behavior(s) and the targeted student(s); and/or student(s) were targeted based on prejudice or bias (as defined below).
- (2) The behaviors are severe or pervasive (repeated over time), or there is a high likelihood that behaviors will be repeated. While bullying is often characterized by repeated acts, sometimes a single incident constitutes bullying depending on the severity and if other elements of bullying are present.
- (3) The intent of the person(s) engaging in the behavior is to cause physical or emotional harm to the targeted student(s)
- (4) The behavior has or can be reasonably predicted to have one or more of the following effects:
  - (a) placing the student in reasonable fear of harm to the student's person or property;
  - (b) causing a substantially detrimental effect on the student's physical or mental health;
  - (c) substantially interfering with the student's academic performance; or
  - (d) substantially interfering with the student's ability to participate in or benefit from the services, activities, or privileges provided by a school.

Bullying may take various forms, including without limitation, one or more of the following: harassment, threats, intimidation, stalking, physical violence, sexual harassment, sexual violence, theft, public humiliation, destruction of property, or retaliation for asserting or alleging an act of bullying. This list is meant to be illustrative and non-exhaustive.

**“Cyberbullying”** means using information and communication technologies to bully. This definition includes cyberbullying by means of technology that is not owned, leased, or used by the school district when an administrator or teacher receives a report that bullying through this means has occurred. This Policy does not require a district or school to staff or monitor any nonschool-related activity, function, or program.

**“Retaliation”** means any form of intimidation, reprisal including but not limited to the submission of knowingly false bullying allegations, or harassment directed against a student who reports bullying, provides information during an investigation, or witnesses or has reliable information about bullying. Retaliation is prohibited and will result in the imposition of appropriate interventions/consequences according to this Policy and the SCC.

**“Peer Conflict”** means disagreements and oppositional interactions that are situational, immediate and developmentally appropriate. Conflicts arise when two or more students with relatively similar observed or perceived power have differences in opinion or perspectives. When school employees are aware of peer conflict, they are expected to guide students in developing new skills in social competency, learning personal boundaries and peaceably resolving conflict, and to model appropriate social interactions.

**“Prejudice or bias”** means motivation for bullying or harassment based in part or in whole by actual or perceived race, color, religion, sex, national origin or immigration status, ancestry, age, marital status, physical or mental disability, military status, sexual orientation, gender-related identity or expression, unfavorable discharge from military service, association with a person or group with one or more of the aforementioned actual or perceived characteristics, or any other distinguishing characteristic.

**“Restorative Measures”** means a continuum of school-based alternatives to exclusionary discipline that are adapted to the particular needs of the school and community, contribute to maintaining school safety, protect the integrity of a positive and productive learning climate, teach students the personal and interpersonal skills they will need to be successful in school and society, serve to build and restore relationships among students, families, schools, and communities, and reduce the likelihood of future disruption by balancing accountability with an understanding of students' behavioral health needs.

**Preventing Bullying**

All CPS principals and staff shall work to develop safe, supportive school environments that prevent bullying through:

- **Developing supportive school climate strategies**, including clear expectations and share agreements to guide interactions between students, and between staff and students.
- **Teaching all students social and emotional skills** and establish classroom and school-wide practices that promote relationship-building, including teaching all school stakeholders to speak out when they see or hear bullying, degrading language, and bias or prejudice.
- Establish predictable responses and **effective disciplinary practices** that address root cause, teach skills, build empathy, and repair harm. Ensure all students, staff, and stakeholders know how your school plan to respond to bullying and harassment.

**Intervening to Address Bullying**

**A. Responsibilities of CPS Employees and Contractors**

All CPS employees and contractors, including security officers, lunchroom staff and bus drivers, who witness incidents of bullying or school violence or who possess reliable information that would lead a reasonable person to suspect that a person is a target of bullying, must:

- (1) intervene immediately in a manner that is appropriate to the context and ensures the safety of all people involved;
- (2) report the incident of bullying or retaliation to the Principal/Designee as soon as practicable, but within 24 hours, on the CPS Bullying Complaint Form (Attachment A); and
- (3) cooperate fully in any investigation of the incident and in implementing any safety plan established by the Principal/Designee.

**B. Responsibilities of Students, Parents and Guardians**

No student who witnesses bullying may stand by or participate in the bullying, but must notify an adult at school and an adult at home as quickly as practicable. Any parent or guardian who witnesses or is notified of bullying has an obligation to advise the Principal/Designee as quickly as practicable. Reports can be made to any CPS employee or contractor in person, by completing Attachment A and submitting it to the Principal/Designee, by calling the CPS Parent Support Center at (773) 553-3772, or by emailing [BullyingReport@cps.edu](mailto:BullyingReport@cps.edu). Anonymous reports will be accepted by the Principal/Designee. No disciplinary action will be taken on the sole basis of an anonymous report.

**C. Steps for Investigating Bullying Reports**

- (1) **Ensure safety.** The Principal or his/her designee will provide immediate support to any targeted student(s) to ensure safety. If there are overt or implied risks of safety, follow the steps in the CPS Crisis Manual, including immediately notifying the CPS Student Safety Center and the school's Network office. Alleged behaviors targeted at sex, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression should be reported immediately to the Office of Student Protections and Title IX for assistance and support.
- (2) **Notify parents/guardians of all involved students.** Within one school day of receipt of a bullying report, the Principal/Designee shall report to the parent/legal guardian of all involved students, via telephone, personal conference and/or in writing, the occurrence of any alleged incident of bullying, and shall document these notifications in the District student information system.
  - a. Notifications should be made privately to students directly involved and their parent/legal guardians.
  - b. Additionally, when incidents have a larger impact on the school community, the Principal/Designee shall provide clear communication to students, staff and parents to re-inforce school-wide expectations and a climate of respect and inclusion.
- (3) **Document all allegations of bullying.** Within two school days of receiving a report of bullying, the Principal/Designee will document the allegation in the District student information system as a general incident report and document all notifications made.
- (4) **Conduct an investigation.** The Principal and/or a designee, who is knowledgeable about bullying prevention and intervention, shall perform the investigation. For guidance, contact the Law Department at (773)553-1700. Investigation of reported bullying shall be initiated within 5 school days of receipt of a report, documented within the incident report in the District student information system, and completed within

10 school days, unless the Principal grants in writing an additional 5-day extension due to extenuating circumstances. The Principal/Designee shall document the extension in the investigation report and shall notify the parties involved.

The investigation shall include:

- a. Identifying all involved parties, including the student(s) alleged to have engaged in the bullying behaviors, alleged target(s) and bystander(s), as well as any adult who witnessed the incident or may have reliable information about it.
- b. Conducting an individual interview in a private setting with all involved parties. The alleged target should never be interviewed in public or with the student(s) alleged to have engaged in bullying.
- c. Determining how often the conduct occurred, any past incident or continuing pattern of behavior, and the District student information system of the behaviors on the targeted student's education.
- d. Assessing the individual and school-wide effects of the incident relating to safety.

(5) **Make a determination whether allegations of bullying are substantiated or not and document determination.** The Principal/Designee shall consider whether the four elements of the bullying definition are met, or if all four elements of bullying are not present, whether the behavior qualifies as another inappropriate behavior listed in the SCC. When the investigation is complete, the Principal/Designee shall ensure the investigation and findings (whether the report of bullying is substantiated or not substantiated) are documented in the District student information system. If the investigation determines a student engaged in bullying behaviors and/or other inappropriate behaviors listed in the SCC, the Principal/Designee shall prepare a Misconduct Report.

(6) **Notify all involved parties of the outcome of the investigation.** Within one day of making a determination, the Principal/Designee shall notify, in writing, the parents/legal guardians of all students involved of the outcome of the investigation. Parents/legal guardians of the students who are parties to the investigation may request a personal conference with the Principal/Designee to discuss the investigation, the findings of the investigation, the actions taken to address the reported incident of bullying, and any resources available in or outside the school to help the students address the underlying reasons for the bullying.

When communicating incidents of bullying to the targeted student's parent/guardian, the Principal/Designee should consider whether the student may want to keep certain information confidential. For example, if a student is bullied after coming out as gay, the Principal/Designee shall not disclose the student's sexual orientation to the parent/guardian without the student's permission, unless there is a legitimate, school-related reason for doing so.

If the investigation determines a student engaged in bullying behaviors, the Principal/Designee shall provide the Misconduct Report to the parent/legal guardians of the student who engaged in the behaviors. The Principal/Designee may advise the parent/legal guardian of other involved students that the Student Code of Conduct was followed. S/he may not advise them of specific consequences imposed, as that would violate the confidentiality of school-record information required by law.

#### D. Determining an Appropriate Response

The goal of the response is to ensure the targeted student feels safe and welcome, and the student engaging in bullying behaviors understands the harm s/he caused and changes his/her behavior. For guidance in determining an appropriate response, contact the Office of Social & Emotional Learning at (773) 553-1830, or see [cps.edu/SEL](http://cps.edu/SEL).

(1) **Identify school risk factors and ensure a universal strategy for school climate improvement and social and emotional development.** Assess and address any issues in supervision, expectations, relationship-building, and emotional learning.

- (2) **Support the targeted student.** Assign school staff to create and implement a plan that will restore a sense of safety for the targeted student and other students who have been impacted. Determine any other interventions that may be appropriate.

If the targeted student has a disability, the school shall convene the IEP Team to determine whether additional or different special education or related services are needed to address the student's individual needs and revise the IEP accordingly. For example, if the student's disability affects social skill development or makes the student vulnerable to bullying, the Principal/Designee shall ask the student's IEP Team to consider whether the IEP should include provisions to reduce vulnerability to bullying.

- (3) **Determine interventions and/or consequences that address the root cause of the students' bullying behaviors.** Consider the nature of the behavior, the developmental age of the student, and the student's history of problem behaviors and performance. Follow the Student Code of Conduct and the *Guidelines for Effective Discipline*, and identify opportunities to teach, build empathy, and repair harm. While suspensions may be necessary in some cases to ensure the safety of the targeted student, keep in mind that suspending or expelling students who bully does not reduce bullying behavior.

If the student who engaged in bullying behavior is a student with a disability, the school shall convene the IEP Team to determine if additional supports and services are needed to address the inappropriate behavior and develop the student's social and emotional skills. The team may also consider examining the environment in which the bullying occurred to determine if changes to the environment are warranted. For example, the IEP Team should consider a behavior intervention plan for the student or review a current behavior intervention plan and revise if necessary. The Principal/Designee shall comply with the Procedural Safeguards for Discipline of Students with Disabilities/Impairments when considering interventions and consequences for students with disabilities.

Contact the Office of Social & Emotional Learning for school-wide climate and skill-building practices that prevent bullying, and the CPS Law Department for more information about the appropriate and legal consequences for student misconduct.

- (4) **For incidents that impact the larger school community, provide opportunities in safe, structured environments for affected students, staff, and/or parents to speak about the incident, its impact, and what is needed to repair the harm.**

E. What Not To Do:

- Solicit an apology from the student who engaged in bullying to the targeted student or mandate a public apology, use peace circles, victim/offender conferences, or any form of mediation that puts the student who engaged in bullying in contact with the targeted student in an immediate attempt to resolve the bullying. Restorative measures may be helpful to repair relationships between the student who engaged in bullying and targeted student, but only if used after other interventions have balanced the power differential between the perpetrator and target.
- Dismiss bullying as typical student behavior or assume it is not serious.

Appeal

Any party who is not satisfied with the outcome of the investigation may appeal to the CPS Equal Opportunity Compliance Office, or EOCO (telephone: 773/553-1013), within 15 calendar days of notification of the Principal's decision. The EOCO Administrator shall render a final determination in accordance with the timeline and procedures set out in the anti-bullying appeal guidelines established by the EOCO. The EOCO may return the incident to the Network Chief, Principal or their designees for further investigation or reconsideration of the consequence(s), direct the imposition of other consequence(s), or deny the appeal. The EOCO shall notify the party requesting the appeal and the Principal that its decision is final and shall document that notification in the Incident Report in the District student information system.

**Consequences for CPS Employees and Contractors**

When it is determined that an employee or contractor was aware that bullying was taking place but failed to report it, the employee/contractor will be considered to have violated this Policy. The Principal shall consider employee discipline for such violations, making reference to any applicable collective bargaining agreement. Remedies for offending contractors should be imposed according to their Board contracts.

**Notice and Dissemination of Requirements**

Principals shall follow the requirements established by the Office of Social & Emotional Learning for posting this Anti-Bullying Policy on the school's website, in the school building as well as disseminating and presenting this Policy to school staff as part of pre-school-year professional development.

**Training and Professional Development**

**Staff**

Professional development will be offered to build the skills of all CPS employees, contractors and volunteers to implement this Policy. The content of such professional development shall include, but not be limited to:

- (1) Developmentally appropriate strategies to prevent incidents of bullying and to intervene immediately and effectively to stop them;
- (2) Information about the complex interaction and power differential that can take place between and among a perpetrator, target, and witness to the bullying;
- (3) Research findings on bullying, including information about specific categories of students who have been shown to be particularly at risk, and any specific interventions that may be particularly effective for addressing bias-based bullying; and
- (4) Information about Internet safety issues as they relate to cyberbullying.

**Student Internet Safety Education**

In accordance with the Board's Internet Safety Policy (<http://policy.cps.edu/download.aspx?ID=261>), each school shall incorporate into the school curriculum a component on Internet safety to be taught at least once each school year to all students. The Chief Officer of Teaching and Learning or designee, shall determine the scope and duration of this unit of instruction and topics covered. At a minimum, the unit of instruction shall address: (a) safety on the Internet; (b) appropriate behavior while online, on social networking Web sites, and in chat rooms; and (c) cyberbullying awareness and response. The age-appropriate unit of instruction may be incorporated into the current courses of study regularly taught. Schools shall satisfy the documentation requirements established by the Chief Officer of Teaching and Learning or designee to ensure compliance with this curricular requirement.

**ATTACHMENT A**  
Chicago Public Schools  
Form for Reporting Bullying and Retaliation

NOTE: The reporter may remain anonymous, but no discipline will be imposed based solely upon an anonymous report.

Please submit this report to the principal or any school staff member. You may also call the Parent Support Center (773 553-3772) or email [BullyingReport@cps.edu](mailto:BullyingReport@cps.edu) to make a report.

**Victim or Target Information**

School: \_\_\_\_\_

Name(s) and grade(s) of Victim/Target: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Reporting Information (\*Optional for students/parents/guardians)**

Name & Title of Person Reporting: \_\_\_\_\_

Relationship to Victim/Target: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**Incident Information**

Name(s) of student(s) accused of engaging in bullying behaviors OR description (if name(s) unknown): \_\_\_\_\_

Location of incident: \_\_\_\_\_

Date and time of incident: \_\_\_\_\_

Approximate dates, times, and frequency of prior incident(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Describe what happened and who was present in as much detail as possible (\*Required Information):

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Date of submission: \_\_\_\_\_

**PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS FOR DISCIPLINE OF STUDENTS WITH  
DISABILITIES/IMPAIRMENTS<sup>42</sup>**

School officials may suspend students with disabilities/impairments and cease educational services for a total of up to 10 consecutive or 10 cumulative school days in one school year without providing procedural safeguards. Saturday, and before- and after-school detentions do not count toward the 10-day limit. Additionally, if students with disabilities continue to participate in the general education curriculum, continue to receive their IEP services, and continue to participate with non-disabled peers to the same extent as specified in the IEPs, in-school suspensions and lunch detentions do not count toward the 10-day limit. Administrators are not required to suspend students with disabilities for the recommended periods set forth in this Code for a single incident. Specifically, the Principal or his/her designee has discretion to suspend students with disabilities fewer days than set forth for a single incident. Federal regulations offer some flexibility in suspending students with disabilities in excess of 10 school days in the school year in certain circumstances. In order to determine whether the circumstances permit a suspension in excess of 10 days per school year, consultation by the school with the Department of Procedural Safeguards and Parental Supports (773/553-1905) is absolutely necessary. **Without such consultation and approval from the Department of Procedural Safeguards and Parental Supports, the 10 school day limit on out of school suspensions will continue to apply.**

When school officials anticipate a referral for expulsion, including referrals requesting emergency assignment pursuant to the CPS SCC, the following apply:

- 1: School must provide written notice to the parent/guardian or surrogate parent of the request for an expulsion hearing and the date of an Individualized Education Program (IEP) Manifestation Determination Review (MDR) meeting, which must be held within 10 school days of the date of the decision to request the expulsion hearing. School must also provide parent/guardian/surrogate with a written copy of the Notice of Procedural Safeguards.
- 2: The IEP team must:
  - A. Determine whether the misconduct is related to the student's disability by reviewing all current and relevant information, including evaluation and diagnostic results, information from the parent/guardian, observations of the student, and the student's IEP. The behavior is a manifestation of the student's disability if:
    - 1) the conduct in question was caused by the student's disability or has a direct and substantial relationship to the student's disability; and/or
    - 2) the conduct in question was the direct result of the school's failure to implement the student's IEP.
  - B. Review, and revise if necessary, the student's existing behavior intervention plan or develop a functional behavior assessment and behavior intervention plan (FBA/BIP) to address the misconduct. The behavior intervention plan must address the misconduct for which the student is being disciplined.

If the student's behavior is not a manifestation of the disability, school officials may apply the SCC, taking into consideration the student's special education and disciplinary records. In no event, however, may the student be suspended for more than 10 consecutive or cumulative school days in a school year without providing appropriate educational services.

If the student's behavior is a manifestation of the disability, a disciplinary change in placement (expulsion) cannot occur. Students with disabilities, even if expelled, must be provided with an appropriate education in an alternative educational setting.

All MDRs are subject to legal review by the Department of Procedural Safeguards and Parental Supports.

---

<sup>42</sup> All procedural safeguards contained in the SCC and this Appendix are equally applicable to those students with §504 plans.



**REFERENCE GUIDE FOR GROUPS 4, 5 AND 6 BEHAVIORS INVOLVING DANGEROUS OBJECTS,  
WEAPONS OR LOOK-ALIKE WEAPONS**

**SECTIONS 4-13 AND 5-11**

If a student simply has any of these objects in his or her possession, but does not use them, (s)he should be recorded to have violated Section 4-13 of the SCC for a first-time violation or 5-11 of the SCC for a second or repeated violation. *If a student uses, or intends to use, any of these objects to inflict harm on someone, the student should be recorded to have violated Section 6-1.*

**Knives, including but not limited to:**

- Steak knife or other kitchen knives
- Pen knives/Pocket knives
- Hunting knives
- Swiss Army knife
- Box cutters
- Razors

**Tools, including but not limited to:**

- Hammers
- Screwdrivers
- Saws
- Crowbars/Metal pipes
- Other objects commonly used for construction or household repair

**Other Objects, including but not limited to:**

- Mace/Pepper spray
- Live ammunition/Live bullets
- Broken bottles or other pieces of glass
- Wooden sticks/boards

**SECTION 6-1**

If a student has any of these objects in his or her possession or uses any of these objects, (s)he should be recorded to have violated Section 6-1 of the SCC.

**Firearms - these include:**

- Pistol
- Revolver
- Other firearms
- Any part or portion of a machine gun or rifle

**Knives - these include only the following types of knives:**

- Switchblade knives (open automatically by hand pressure applied to a button, spring or other device in the handle of the knife)
- Ballistic knives (operated by a coil spring, elastic material, or an air or gas pump)

**Explosive Devices/Gases - these include:**

- Tear gas guns
- Projector bombs
- Noxious liquid gas
- Grenades
- Other explosive substances

**Other Objects - these include:**

- Blackjack
- Slingshot
- Sand club
- Sandbag

- Metal/brass knuckles
- Throwing stars
- Tasers/stun guns

**"Look-Alike" Firearms - these include:**

- B.B. guns
- Air guns
- Other objects, including "toys" or replicas that reasonably resemble real firearms

**6-1 SPECIAL CONSIDERATION**

If a student simply has any of these objects, or any other similar object in his/her possession, (s)he should not be recorded to have violated of the SCC. *If a student uses, or intends to use, any of these objects to inflict bodily harm on someone, the student should be recorded to have violated Section 6-1.*

**Sporting Equipment - these include but are not limited to:**

- Baseball bats
- Golf clubs

**Personal Grooming Products - these include but are not limited to:**

- Nail clippers/files
- Combs with sharp handles
- Tweezers

**School Supplies - these include but are not limited to:**

- Scissors
- Laser pointers
- Pens/Pencils
- Rulers
- Padlocks/Combination locks
- Other objects commonly used for educational purposes

## EXPULSION HEARING AND EMERGENCY ASSIGNMENT GUIDELINES

### **Request for Expulsion Hearing**

- Expulsion is the removal of a student from school for 11 or more consecutive days, up to a maximum of two calendar years.<sup>43</sup>
- If a student's inappropriate behavior falls within Group 5 of the SCC, a school principal *may* request an expulsion hearing for the student. A school principal may also request assignment to an intervention program.
- If a student's inappropriate behavior falls within Group 6 of the SCC, the incident will be automatically referred for Student Adjudication review for a student in 6<sup>th</sup> through 12<sup>th</sup> grade or for any student violating section 6-1; a school principal *may* request an expulsion hearing for a student committing any other Group 6 behavior.
- The CEO's designee will review the expulsion hearing request and determine whether to refer the student to the Law Department for an expulsion hearing, assign the student to an intervention program, or refer the student back to the school for intervention/support.

### **Emergency Assignment to Interim Alternative Education Setting**

- Students who commit Groups 5 or 6 misconducts may be assigned to an interim alternative education setting on an emergency basis ("emergency assignment") while a request for an expulsion hearing is pending without being given the opportunity for a hearing before an independent hearing officer.
- Requests for emergency assignment must be approved, facilitated, and implemented by the CEO's designee. The CEO's designee may request additional information when considering requests for emergency assignment.
- General education students may be placed in an interim alternative education setting if their presence at the home school poses a continuing danger to people or property, or an ongoing threat of disruption to the academic process. The student will be assigned to the Safe Schools Alternative Program until the expulsion final determination is issued.
- Students with disabilities may be placed in an interim alternative educational setting for a maximum of 45 school days, even in instances where the student's misconduct is ultimately determined to be a manifestation of his or her disability. Students with disabilities may be referred for emergency assignment when in possession of weapons or drugs, or for inflicting serious bodily injury on another person while on school grounds or at a school-sponsored event. The parent or legal guardian may request a due process hearing to challenge the emergency assignment.

### **Expulsion Hearing Procedures**

- The Law Department will schedule expulsion hearings and send parents/guardians a notice letter. The notice will provide a description of the incident, the date of the incident, the SCC inappropriate behavior code(s), and the place, time and date for the expulsion hearing. The notice will be sent by registered or certified mail, or by personal delivery.
- Before the hearing, school principals are responsible for assisting the Law Department with case preparation by identifying witnesses and relevant documents, and reviewing all documentation regarding the incident to ensure it is complete, accurate, and properly written.
- The hearing will be conducted before an independent hearing officer. The Chief Executive Officer's representatives will call witnesses to testify and introduce documents regarding the incident. The student may also call witnesses to testify and introduce documents regarding the incident.

### **Expulsion Final Determination**

- After the hearing, the hearing officer will make a recommendation for intervention or discipline, up to expulsion for a set term of two calendar years.
- The hearing officer's recommendation may be modified on a case-by-case basis by the Chief Executive Officer or designee.

<sup>43</sup> This definition does not apply to exclusion of a student from school for failure to comply with immunization requirements or temporary emergency placement.

- If a student is expelled, alternative program placement may be offered for the period of the expulsion.
- The hearing officer may recommend that the student attend an intervention program in lieu of expulsion. A recommendation to intervention is subject to approval by the Chief Executive Officer or designee. A student who is recommended for participation in the intervention program in lieu of expulsion but who fails to successfully complete the program shall be expelled.
- During a term of expulsion, students may not participate in extracurricular activities or school-sponsored events, with the exception of activities or events sponsored by the student's alternative program.

**Transition when Expulsion Complete**

- When a term of expulsion is completed, the student will be transferred to his/her home school.
- For students attending the Safe Schools Alternative Program, a transition meeting, including the student, parents/guardians, alternative school staff members, and home school staff members, will be scheduled to discuss the student's transition back into the home school environment.

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF THE STUDENT CODE OF CONDUCT**

Chicago Public Schools  
Student Code of Conduct

Student Agreement

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (print student's name) have received and read the Student Code of Conduct ("SCC") for the Chicago Public Schools. I am aware of my rights and responsibilities under the SCC. Furthermore, I understand that inappropriate student behavior will result in interventions and consequences as stated under the SCC.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Student Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Parent/Guardian Agreement

Dear Parent or Guardian:

Chicago Public Schools believes that you should be informed regarding our effort to create and maintain a safe and secure learning environment for all students. Please read the SCC and sign the document below to acknowledge your receipt and understanding of the SCC.

I am the parent or guardian of the above named student. I have received and read the SCC. I understand that by signing this document, I agree to support and promote the goals of the SCC and make every effort to work with the school in resolving all disciplinary matters.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Parent/Guardian Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

18-0725-PO2

**ADOPT A CURSIVE WRITING INSTRUCTION POLICY**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER RECOMMENDS:**

That the Board adopt a Cursive Writing Instruction Policy.

**PURPOSE:** This policy will ensure compliance with Public Act 100-0548 which requires, beginning with the 2018-2019 school year: (1) that a unit of cursive writing instruction be offered to elementary students prior to completion of grade 5; and (2) that the Board establish, by policy, the grade level(s) in which CPS elementary students shall be offered cursive writing instruction.

**TEXT:**

For the 2018-2019 School Year, CPS elementary schools shall offer at least one unit of instruction in cursive writing to students in grade 4 and grade 5. Thereafter, CPS elementary schools shall offer at least one unit of instruction in cursive writing to students in grade 4.

The cursive writing instruction shall promote a student's fluency in both reading and writing cursive.

The Chief Education Officer or designee is authorized to issue curricular standards and instructional strategies to ensure the effective delivery of cursive writing instruction by CPS Elementary Schools.

**LEGAL REFERENCES:** 105 ILCS 5/27-20.7

**President Clark indicated that if there are no objections, Board Reports 18-0725-RS1 through 18-0725-RS9, 18-0725-PO1 and 18-0725-PO2 would be adopted by the last favorable roll call vote, all members voting therefore.**

**President Clark thereupon declared Board Reports 18-0725-RS1 through 18-0725-RS9, 18-0725-PO1 and 18-0725-PO2 adopted.**

18-0725-CO1

**COMMUNICATION RE: LOCATION OF BOARD MEETING OF AUGUST 22, 2018**

**Frank M. Clark President, and  
Members of the Board of Education**

- Mark F. Furlong**
- Alejandra Garza**
- Jaime Guzman**
- Dr. Mahalia A. Hines**
- Gail D. Ward**

This is to advise that the Regular Meeting of the Board of Education scheduled for Wednesday, August 22, 2018 will be held at:

CPS Loop Office  
42 W. Madison Street, Garden Level, Board Room  
Chicago, IL 60602

The Board Meeting will begin at 10:30 a.m.

Public Participation Guidelines are available on [www.cpsboe.org](http://www.cpsboe.org) or by calling (773) 553-1600.

For the August 22, 2018 Board Meeting, advance registration to speak and observe will be available beginning Monday, August 20<sup>th</sup> at 10:30 a.m. and will close on Tuesday, August 21<sup>st</sup> at 5:00 p.m. or until all slots are filled. You can advance register during the registration period by the following methods:

- Online: [www.cpsboe.org](http://www.cpsboe.org) (recommended)
- Phone: (773) 553-1600
- In Person: 1 North Dearborn, Suite 950

The Public Participation segment of the meeting will begin as indicated in the meeting agenda and proceed for no more than 60 registered speakers for the two hours.

18-0725-EX1\*

*\*[Note: The complete document will be posted on cpsboe.org]*

## TRANSFER OF FUNDS Various Units and Objects

THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING:

The various transfers of funds were requested by the Central Office Departments during the month of June. All transfers are budget neutral. A brief explanation of each transfer is provided below:

**1. Transfer from Facility Operations & Maintenance to Facility Operations & Maintenance**

Rationale: For central office supplies

**Transfer From:**

11860	Facility Operations & Maintenance
230	Public Building Commission O & M
54215	Car Fare
254009	Central Office Operations
000000	Default Value

**Transfer To:**

11860	Facility Operations & Maintenance
230	Public Building Commission O & M
53405	Commodities - Supplies
254009	Central Office Operations
000000	Default Value

Amount: \$1,000

**2. Transfer from Student Support and Engagement to Citywide Student Support and Engagement**

Rationale: ED Pioneers

**Transfer From:**

11371	Student Support and Engagement
124	School Special Income Fund
57915	Miscellaneous - Contingent Projects
267983	Research & Evaluation Support Services
070600	21st Century Mou Program Income

**Transfer To:**

10875	Citywide Student Support and Engagement
124	School Special Income Fund
54125	Services - Professional/Administrative
390011	Community School Initiative
070600	21st Century Mou Program Income

Amount: \$1,000

**3. Transfer from Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - City Wide to Stephen T Mather High School**

Rationale: Supplies for Freshman Connection

**Transfer From:**

10855	Counseling and Postsecondary Advising - City Wide
324	Miscellaneous Federal, State & Local Grants
53405	Commodities - Supplies
160018	Freshman Summer Enrichment
399927	Healthy Communities Investments 18-3999

**Transfer To:**

46241	Stephen T Mather High School
324	Miscellaneous Federal, State & Local Grants
53405	Commodities - Supplies
160018	Freshman Summer Enrichment
399927	Healthy Communities Investments 18-3999

Amount: \$1,000

**4. Transfer from Instructional Supports to Instructional Supports**

Rationale: Transfer of funds per P. Bennett

**Transfer From:**

11551	Instructional Supports
115	General Education Fund
52100	Career Service Salaries - Regular
419001	Payroll Salvage
000000	Default Value

**Transfer To:**

11551	Instructional Supports
115	General Education Fund
53405	Commodities - Supplies
150001	Academic Decathlon - Hs
000000	Default Value

Amount: \$1,000

**5. Transfer from Magnet, Gifted and IB Programs to Magnet, Gifted and IB Programs**

Rationale: For MSAP Technology.

**Transfer From:**

10845	Magnet, Gifted and IB Programs
324	Miscellaneous Federal, State & Local Grants
54505	Seminar, Fees, Subscriptions, Professional Memberships
221234	Professional Develop/Curriculum Develp
500309	Magnet Schools Assistance Program (Cpsmsap) Fy18

**Transfer To:**

10845	Magnet, Gifted and IB Programs
324	Miscellaneous Federal, State & Local Grants
55005	Property - Equipment
221234	Professional Develop/Curriculum Develp
500309	Magnet Schools Assistance Program (Cpsmsap) Fy18

Amount: \$1,000

6. Transfer from Nutrition Support Services - City Wide to Nutrition Support Services - City Wide

Rationale: Budget Transfer to carfare to submit reimbursements

<b>Transfer From:</b>		<b>Transfer To:</b>	
12050	Nutrition Support Services - City Wide	12050	Nutrition Support Services - City Wide
312	Lunchroom Fund	312	Lunchroom Fund
57705	Services - Space Rental	54215	Car Fare
256009	Food Service	256009	Food Service
000000	Default Value	000000	Default Value

Amount: \$1,000

7. Transfer from Network 11 to Network 11

Rationale: Transfer funds for purchase of professional texts to support teacher quality.

<b>Transfer From:</b>		<b>Transfer To:</b>	
02511	Network 11	02511	Network 11
353	Title II - Teacher Quality	353	Title II - Teacher Quality
51330	Benefits Pointer	53405	Commodities - Supplies
160011	Summer School	221080	Aio - Improvement Of Instruction
494062	Title Iia - Teacher Quality	494062	Title Iia - Teacher Quality

Amount: \$1,000

8. Transfer from Facility Opers & Maint - City Wide to Charles R Darwin Elementary School

Rationale: Supply labor and material needed to repair intercom for room 408.No calls from room are received but all calls to room are heard on speaker. Engineer replaced two call buttons in room SEE MAXIMO # CPS- 8418438.

<b>Transfer From:</b>		<b>Transfer To:</b>	
11880	Facility Opers & Maint - City Wide	22881	Charles R Darwin Elementary School
230	Public Building Commission O & M	230	Public Building Commission O & M
56105	Services - Repair Contracts	56105	Services - Repair Contracts
254031	O&M North	254031	O&M North
000000	Default Value	000000	Default Value

Amount: \$1,000

1306. Transfer from Capital/Operations - City Wide to Ernst Prussing Elementary School

Rationale: Funds Transfer From Award# 2017-486-00-03 To Project# 2017-25031-ANX ; Change Reason : NA

<b>Transfer From:</b>		<b>Transfer To:</b>	
12150	Capital/Operations - City Wide	25031	Ernst Prussing Elementary School
486	CIT Bond Fund	486	CIT Bond Fund
56310	Capitalized Construction	56310	Capitalized Construction
253545	Individual Accommodations	253518	Annex
000000	Default Value	000000	Default Value

Amount: \$5,000,000

1307. Transfer from Capital/Operations - City Wide to Ernst Prussing Elementary School

Rationale: Funds Transfer From Award# 2017-486-00-03 To Project# 2017-25031-ANX ; Change Reason : NA

<b>Transfer From:</b>		<b>Transfer To:</b>	
12150	Capital/Operations - City Wide	25031	Ernst Prussing Elementary School
486	CIT Bond Fund	486	CIT Bond Fund
56310	Capitalized Construction	56310	Capitalized Construction
253545	Individual Accommodations	253518	Annex
000000	Default Value	000000	Default Value

Amount: \$5,000,000

1308. Transfer from Education General - City Wide to Facility Opers & Maint - City Wide

Rationale: To pay FY2018 Constellation Gas POs

<b>Transfer From:</b>		<b>Transfer To:</b>	
12670	Education General - City Wide	11880	Facility Opers & Maint - City Wide
115	General Education Fund	230	Public Building Commission O & M
57810	Debt - Interest Expense	53125	Commodities - Gas - Purchase
514001	Bond Interest	254004	Utilities
000000	Default Value	000000	Default Value

Amount: \$6,473,090



1309. Transfer from Capital/Operations - City Wide to Christian Ebinger Elementary School

Rationale: Funds Transfer From Award# 2017-486-00-03 To Project# 2017-23051-ANX ; Change Reason : NA

<b>Transfer From:</b>		<b>Transfer To:</b>	
12150	Capital/Operations - City Wide	23051	Christian Ebinger Elementary School
486	CIT Bond Fund	486	CIT Bond Fund
56310	Capitalized Construction	56310	Capitalized Construction
253545	Individual Accommodations	253518	Annex
000000	Default Value	000000	Default Value

Amount: \$10,000,000

**\*[Note: The complete document will be on File in the Office of the Board and posted on cpsboe.org]**

**18-0725-EX2**

**AMEND BOARD REPORT 17-0726-EX3  
 AUTHORIZE HIGH SCHOOL APPLICATION REDESIGN PARTICIPATION BY VARIOUS CHARTER  
 AND CONTRACT SCHOOLS AND CORRESPONDING MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING WITH  
 VARIOUS CHARTER SCHOOLS**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize (i) participation of various charter and contract high schools listed in Exhibit A in the High School Application Redesign to allow the district to develop 9<sup>th</sup> grade offer numbers at their schools based on procedures that are comparable to non-selective enrollment high schools in the district; and (b) corresponding Memorandum of Understanding ("MOU") with the charter high schools to delegate authority to the Board to conduct the High School Application Redesign on behalf of the charter schools listed in Exhibit A and to allow for extending offers as set forth above. Additional charter schools may elect to participate and execute the MOU without further Board approval. This Board Report authorizes the amendment of the existing agreements for the charter schools and contract schools listed in Exhibit A, however written amendments are not required. Information pertinent to these agreements is stated below.

This July 2018 amendment is necessary to authorize the following extensions in order to add the 9<sup>th</sup> grade students entering high schools in the Fall of 2019: (i) extension of the participation of various charter and contract high schools listed in Exhibit A in the High School Application Redesign to allow the district to develop 9<sup>th</sup> grade offer numbers at their schools based on procedures that are comparable to non-selective enrollment high schools in the district; and (ii) extension of the term of the corresponding MOU with the charter high schools listed in Exhibit A until June 30, 2020. A written amendment to the MOU is currently being negotiated. This Board Report authorizes the amendment of the existing agreements for the charter schools and contract schools listed in Exhibit A, however written amendments are not required.

**OVERSIGHT:** Office of Innovation and Incubation  
 42 W. Madison Street  
 Chicago, IL 60602  
 Phone: (773) 553-1530  
 Contact Person: Mary K. Bradley, Executive Director

**PARTICIPATING CHARTER AND CONTRACT SCHOOLS:** See attached Exhibit A.

**BACKGROUND INFORMATION:**

The Board of Education of the City of Chicago ("Board") desires to develop a common online, mobile-friendly application platform for all public high schools and CPS programs throughout Chicago including charter schools and contract schools ("High School Application Redesign" or "HS Application Redesign"). The key benefits to having a single, common high school application would be to (a) simplify the process for families and increase equality of access; (b) provide more transparent admissions decisions and offers; (c) know students' school decisions earlier which enables having the right resources in the right schools on day one; and (d) provide additional data on students' preferences to inform strategy and planning for the district. The application and transfer processes for the HS Application Redesign shall be centralized at the CPS Office of Access and Enrollment for all district operated schools, contract schools, and charter schools that opt-in to the HS Application Redesign.

The Board desires to enter into a MOU for the HS Application Redesign with the charter high schools that have opted into the CPS launch phase and application period of the HS Application Redesign for 9<sup>th</sup> grade students entering high schools in the Fall of 2018 and the Fall of 2019 by amending their existing school agreements to delegate authority to the Board to conduct the application process and the lottery, if necessary, on behalf of the charter schools.

To achieve the objectives of (i) giving applicants their highest possible choice in light of applicant movement between the time when offers are extended and the start of the new school year and (ii) ensuring accurate

school financial management in light of annual student attrition, the district shall be allowed to develop 9<sup>th</sup> grade offer numbers at contract and charter high schools listed in Exhibit A based on procedures that are comparable to non-selective enrollment high schools in the district.

When there are more 9<sup>th</sup> grade students accepted through the HS Application Redesign and enrolled in the high schools listed in Exhibit A by the 20<sup>th</sup> day of the CPS semester up to a maximum of 10% above and beyond the maximum student enrollment number in such schools' agreements ("Additional 9<sup>th</sup> Grade Students"), the Board desires to make payments to those schools for such Additional 9<sup>th</sup> Grade Students.

**MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING WITH CHARTER SCHOOLS:** Under the MOU, the district shall be allowed to develop 9<sup>th</sup> grade offer numbers at the charter schools listed in Exhibit A based on procedures that are comparable to non-selective enrollment high schools in the district. This authorization is contingent on charter high schools each opting into the High School Application Redesign.

Charter high schools that have signed on to High School Application Redesign are agreeing to comply with the updated CPS enrollment and transfer processes as documented in the Board's Policy on Enrollment and Transfer of Students in the Chicago Public Schools adopted April 26, 2017 (17-0426-PO1), as may be amended, and the Board's Admissions Policy for Magnet, Selective Enrollment and other Options for Knowledge Schools and Programs adopted April 26, 2017 (17-0426-PO1), as may be amended.

**TERM OF MOU:** The MOU shall commence on July 27, 2017 and shall end on ~~December 31, 2018~~ June 30, 2020.

**EXISTING CHARTER AND CONTRACT SCHOOLS' AGREEMENTS:** This Board Report authorizes the amendment of the existing agreements for the charter schools and contract schools listed in Exhibit A as set forth below, effective as of July 27, 2017; however, written amendments are not required:

a. Amend Section 4.d. or 5.d., in particular the Enrollment and Application Process/Lottery subsections, of their existing Charter School Agreements to delegate authority to the Board to conduct the high school application process and the high school lottery, if necessary, on behalf of the charter schools and to allow the district to develop 9<sup>th</sup> grade offer numbers at the charter high schools listed in Exhibit A based on procedures that are comparable to non-selective enrollment high schools in the district.

b. Amend Section 4.d, Enrollment, and Exhibit A-II.B., Student Population, of their existing Contract School Agreements to allow the district to develop 9<sup>th</sup> grade offer numbers at the contract high schools listed in Exhibit A based on procedures that are comparable to non-selective enrollment high schools in the district.

**COMPENSATION:** Payments are authorized (per-pupil funding and all other necessary local, state and federal government funding) for Additional 9<sup>th</sup> Grade Students under those schools' existing Charter School Agreements and Contract School Agreements in the event there are more 9<sup>th</sup> grade students accepted through the HS Application Redesign and enrolled in the schools listed in Exhibit A by the 20<sup>th</sup> day of the CPS semester up to a maximum of 10% above and beyond the maximum student enrollment number in such schools' agreement ("Additional 9<sup>th</sup> Grade Students"). In the event the Board provides district-run high schools with additional funds to offset 9<sup>th</sup> grade enrollment declines attributable solely to the availability and performance of the HS Application Redesign, the Board shall provide additional funds in the same manner to charter and contract high schools listed in Exhibit A that experience 9<sup>th</sup> grade enrollment declines that can be attributed solely to the availability and performance of the HS Application Redesign.

**AUTHORIZATION:** The Board's President and Secretary are authorized to execute the written Memorandum of Understanding for the High School Application Redesign and amendment with the charter high schools listed in Exhibit A. Additional charter schools may participate in the HS Application Redesign and execute the Memorandum of Understanding and amendment without amending ~~ment~~ of this Resolution.

The Board's General Counsel is authorized to include other relevant terms and conditions in the Memorandum of Understanding and amendment, including any indemnities to be provided to the charter high schools. The Board's President and Secretary are authorized to sign any amendments to the charter and contract school agreements in connection with the HS Application Redesign, subject to approval as to legal form by the Board's General Counsel. The Executive Director of the Office of Innovation and Incubation is authorized to sign any ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate the HS Application Redesign, including those required by the Illinois State Board of Education.

**LSC REVIEW:** Approval of Local School Councils is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:** The financial implications will be addressed during the development of the 2018-2019~~20~~ fiscal year budget. Since the School Code of Illinois prohibits the incurring of any liability unless an appropriation has been previously made, expenditures beyond FY19 are deemed to be contingent liabilities only, subject to appropriation in subsequent fiscal year budgets.

EXHIBIT A

**PARTICIPATING CHARTER & CONTRACT HIGH SCHOOLS**

4. Architecture, Construction and Engineering (ACE) Technical Charter School  
5410 S. State Street  
Chicago, IL 60609  
Phone: (773) 548-8705  
Contact: Joan Archie  
School Type: Charter
2. ASPIRA Charter School  
c/o ASPIRA Inc. of Illinois  
2415 N. Milwaukee Avenue  
Chicago, IL 60647  
Phone: (773) 252-0970  
Contact Person: Fernando Grillo  
School Type: Charter
3. Catalyst Charter School – Maria  
c/o Catalyst Schools  
6727 S. California Avenue  
Chicago, IL 60629  
Phone: (773) 295-7001  
Contact Person: Gordon Hannon  
School Type: Charter
4. Chicago Collegiate Charter School  
c/o Chicago Collegiate, Inc.  
2521 W. North Avenue  
Chicago, IL 60647  
Phone: (312) 206-5349  
Contact Person: Beth Carrera Napleton  
School Type: Charter
5. Chicago High School for the Arts  
2714 W. Augusta Boulevard  
Chicago, IL 60622  
Phone: (773) 534-9710  
Contact Person: Jose Ochoa  
School Type: Contract
6. Chicago International Charter School  
c/o Chicago Charter School Foundation  
11 E. Adams Street, Suite 600  
Chicago, IL 60603  
Phone: (312) 651-5000  
Contact Person: Elizabeth Shaw  
School Type: Charter
7. Chicago Tech Academy High School  
c/o Chicago Tech Academy  
3411 W. Diversey Avenue, Suite 10  
Chicago, IL 60647  
Phone: (773) 278-5418, ext. 15  
Contact Person: Lance Russell  
School Type: Contract
8. Chicago Math and Science Academy  
Charter School  
7212 N. Clark  
Chicago, IL 60626  
Phone: (773) 761-8960  
Contact Person: Ali Kuran  
School Type: Charter
9. Chicago Virtual Charter School  
38 S. Peoria Street  
Chicago, IL 60607  
Phone: (312) 267-4486  
Contact Person: Richard Lebron  
School Type: Charter
10. EPIC Academy Charter High School  
c/o EPIC Academy, Inc.  
8255 S. Houston Avenue  
Chicago, IL 60617  
Phone: (773) 535- 7930  
Contact Person: Myetie Hamilton  
School Type: Charter
11. Foundations College Preparatory Charter  
School  
c/o Foundations College Preparatory School  
1233 W. 109<sup>th</sup> Place  
Chicago, IL 60643  
Phone: (773) 413-8193  
Contact Person: Micki O'Neil  
School Type: Charter
12. Horizon Science Academy – Southwest  
Chicago Charter School  
c/o Concept Schools NFP  
2250 E. Devon Avenue, Suite 215  
Des Plaines, IL. 60018  
Phone: (224) 678-5547  
Contact Person: Salim Ucan  
School Type: Charter

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>13. <u>Instituto Health Sciences Career Academy</u><br/>Charter High School<br/>c/o Institute for Latino Progress, Inc.<br/>2570 S. Blue Island Avenue<br/>Chicago, IL 60608<br/>Phone: (773) 890-0055<br/>Contact Person: <u>Alejandra Garza</u><br/><u>Karina Ayala-Bermejo</u><br/>School Type: Charter</p> <p>14. <u>Intrinsic Charter School</u><br/>c/o Intrinsic Schools<br/>4540 W. Belmont Ave<br/>Chicago, IL 60641<br/>Phone: (708) 887-2737<br/>Contact Person: <u>Melissa Zaikos</u><br/>School Type: Charter</p> <p>15. <u>Legal Prep Charter Academy</u><br/>c/o Legal Prep Charter Academies, Inc.<br/>4319 W. Washington Boulevard<br/>Chicago, IL 60624<br/>Phone: (773) 922-7800<br/>Contact Person: <u>Samuel Finklestein</u><br/>School Type: Charter</p> <p>16. <u>Noble Street Charter School</u><br/>c/o Noble Network of Charter Schools<br/>1010 N. Noble Street<br/>Chicago, IL 60622<br/>Phone: (773) 862-1449<br/>Contact Person: <u>Michael Milkie</u><br/>School Type: Charter</p> <p>17. <u>North Lawndale College Preparatory Charter</u><br/>High School<br/>1615 S. Christiana<br/>Chicago, IL 60623<br/>Phone: (773) 542-1490<br/>Contact Person: <u>Garland L. Thomas-</u><br/><u>McDavid</u><br/>School Type: Charter</p> <p>18. <u>Perspectives Charter School</u><br/>1530 S. State Street, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor<br/>Chicago, IL 60605<br/>Phone: (312) 604-2123<br/>Contact Person: <u>Rhonda Hopps</u><br/>School Type: Charter</p> | <p>19. <u>University of Chicago Charter School</u><br/>c/o University of Chicago Charter School<br/>Corporation<br/>1313 E. 60th Street<br/>Chicago, IL 60637<br/>Phone: (773) 702-5693<br/>Contact Person: <u>Sara Ray Stoelinga</u><br/>School Type: Charter</p> <p>20. <u>Acero UNO Charter Schools Network</u><br/><u>c/o Acero Charter Schools, Inc.</u><br/>209 W. Jackson Boulevard, Suite 500<br/>Chicago, IL 60606<br/>Phone: (312) 637-3900<br/>Contact Person: <u>Helena Stangle</u><br/>School Type: Charter</p> <p>21. <u>Urban Prep Charter Academy for Young</u><br/><u>Men High School – Bronzeville Campus</u><br/>c/o Urban Prep Academies<br/>420 N. Wabash Avenue, Suite 300<br/>Chicago, IL 60611<br/>Phone: (312) 276-0259<br/>Contact Person: <u>Tim King</u><br/>School Type: Charter</p> <p>22. <u>Urban Prep Charter Academy for Young</u><br/><u>Men High School – Englewood Campus</u><br/>c/o Urban Prep Academies<br/>420 N. Wabash Avenue, Suite 300<br/>Chicago, IL 60611<br/>Phone (312) 276-0259<br/>Contact Person: <u>Tim King</u><br/>School Type: Charter</p> <p>23. <u>Urban Prep Charter Academy for Young</u><br/><u>Men High School – West Campus</u><br/>c/o Urban Prep Academies<br/>420 N. Wabash Avenue, Suite 300<br/>Chicago, IL 60611<br/>Phone (312) 276-0259<br/>Contact Person: <u>Tim King</u><br/>School Type: Charter</p> <p>24. <u>Young Women’s Leadership Charter School</u><br/>2641 S. Calumet Avenue<br/>Chicago, IL 60616<br/>Phone (312) 949-9400<br/>Contact Person: <u>Vanesa Scott-Thompson</u><br/>School Type: Charter</p> |
|--|--|

18-0725-PR1

**AUTHORIZE THE SECOND RENEWAL AGREEMENT WITH FARIA SYSTEMS TO PROVIDE SOFTWARE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES TO INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE (IB) SCHOOLS**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize the second renewal agreement with Faria Systems, Inc. to provide ManageBac software for 53 International Baccalaureate (IB) schools at an estimated annual cost of \$190,000.00 for this option period. A written document exercising this option is currently being negotiated. No payment shall be made to Faria Systems during the option period prior to execution of the written document. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event a written document is not executed within 90 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to this option is stated below.

Contract Administrator : Hayes, Ms. Deirdre N / 773-553-3226

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 96845  
FARIA SYSTEMS INC.  
548 MARKET ST., #40438  
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94104  
Beatrice Conley  
866 297-7022  
Ownership: Faria Systems-100%

**USER INFORMATION :**

Project 10845 - Magnet, Gifted and IB Programs  
 Manager: 42 West Madison Street  
 Chicago, IL 60602  
 Nash, Miss Veronica  
 773-553-3823

PM Contact: 10816 - Chief Education Office  
 42 West Madison Street  
 Chicago, IL 60602  
 Mcdade, Miss Latanya Danett  
 773-553-2503

**ORIGINAL AGREEMENT:**

The original Agreement (authorized by Board Report 16-0727-PR1) in the amount of \$305,992 was for a term commencing September 1, 2016 and ending August 31, 2017, with the Board having two (2) options to renew for one (1) year terms. The original agreement was subsequently renewed (authorized by Board Report 17-0927-PR3) for a term commencing September 1, 2017 and ending August 31, 2018. The original agreement was awarded on a non-competitive basis: the sole-source request was presented to the Non-Competitive Procurement Review Committee and approved by the Chief Procurement Officer.

**OPTION PERIOD:**

The term of this agreement is being renewed for one (1) year commencing September 1, 2018 and ending August 31, 2019.

**OPTION PERIODS REMAINING:**

There are no options remaining.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

Vendor will continue to provide the only software, ManageBac, licensed by IBO to use their unit planning templates and link directly to IB's exam registration system. ManageBac provides a comprehensive solution by providing a portal to monitor individual student performance while also providing a space for teachers to collaborate and share IB unit plans that reflect IB assessment criteria.

**DELIVERABLES:**

Vendor will continue to provide ManageBac as a comprehensive planning, assessment, tracking, and reporting tool that is tailored to the unique aspects of IB programmes as needed, particularly as the number of IB students grows. Schools that currently contract with Faria Systems for ManageBac would automatically receive discount pricing and by using this software would increase efficiency in staff time. ManageBac unit planning and collaboration tools provide the best opportunity for CPS IB teachers to plan in accordance with IB unit planning standards, collaborate across schools, and track and report student progress in IB coursework. School leaders, particularly at wall to wall IB schools, are eager to utilize ManageBac software and are devoting dollars from their school budgets to purchase school licenses.

**OUTCOMES:**

Vendor's services will result in schools having access to a digital platform designed to increase efficiency of staff time and progress monitor academic achievement through the creation and storing of required IB documents for ease of access; providing a direct link to register students for required IB exams; track and monitor student progress of IB related activities and the option for schools to generate IB report cards to inform parents of academic progress.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendor shall be paid during this option period as specified in their agreement; estimated annual costs for this option period are set forth below:  
 \$190,000.00 FY19

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written option document. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the option document. Authorize Chief of Teaching and Learning to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate this option agreement.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the Remedial Program for Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services contracts, M/WBE provisions of the Program do not apply to transactions where the vendor providing services operates as a Non-Profit organization. No M/WBE goals assigned. The online based, proprietary software and scope of work is not further divisible.

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

Fund 115, 332, 353, 225, Funded through school budgets  
 Various Units  
 Not to exceed \$190,000.00 for the one (1) year term.  
 Future year funding is contingent upon budget appropriation and approval.

CFDA#: Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**18-0725-PR2**

**AUTHORIZE THE EXTENSION OF THE AGREEMENT WITH AMERICAN INSTITUTES FOR RESEARCH IN THE BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES DBA AMERICAN INSTITUTE FOR RESEARCH (AIR) FOR RESEARCH EVALUATION SERVICES**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize the extension of the agreement with American Institutes for Research in the Behavioral Sciences dba American Institute for Research (AIR) to provide research evaluation service to the Office of Social and Emotional Learning (OSEL). These services are being funded through the Skills for Success grant awarded by the U.S. Department of Education. The compensation for the original term was authorized by Board Report 16-0127-PR2. Funds remaining from that original authorization shall be used for payments during this extension period and the balance is set forth in the Compensation Section of this report. No additional funding is being requested. A written extension document is currently being negotiated. No payment shall be made to American Institutes for Research in the Behavioral Sciences dba American Institute for Research (AIR) during this extension period prior to execution of their written document. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event a written document is not executed within 90 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to this extension is stated below.

Contract Administrator : Wright, Mr. Thaddeus / 773-553-2280

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 68697  
 AMERICAN INSTITUTES FOR RESEARCH  
 IN THE BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES DBA  
 AMERICAN INSTITUTE FOR RESEARCH  
 (AIR)  
 1000 THOMAS JEFFERSON STREET., NW  
 WASHINGTON, DC 20007

Nilva da Silva  
202 403-5086

Ownership: Non-Profit

**USER INFORMATION :**

Project  
Manager: 10895 - Social and Emotional Learning  
  
42 West Madison  
  
Chicago, IL 60602  
  
Schlund, Mrs. Justina L.

PM Contact:  
10870 - College and Career Success Office  
42 West Madison Street  
Chicago, IL 60602  
Mather, Mr. Alan Wesley  
773-535-5100

**ORIGINAL AGREEMENT:**

The original Agreement (authorized by Board Report 16-0127-PR2) in the amount of \$496,000 was for a term commencing February 1, 2016 and ending December 31, 2018, with the Board having no options to renew. The original agreement was awarded on a non-competitive basis: the single-source request was presented to the Non-Competitive Procurement Review Committee and approved by the Chief Procurement Officer.

**EXTENSION PERIOD:**

The term of this agreement is being extended for nine (9) months commencing January 1, 2019 and ending September 30, 2019.

**OPTION PERIODS REMAINING:**

There are no option periods remaining.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

Vendor will continue to serve as the lead partner for evaluation of the Start on Success (SoS) project, which is funded by a Skills for Success grant from the U.S. Department of Education (for which we have received a no-cost extension). Vendor will continue to provide project management, data collection, data analysis, and reporting services.

**DELIVERABLES:**

Vendor will continue to provide the following services:

- 1: Project management, including:
  - Monthly reports including status updates on key deliverables associated with each task of the contract.
  - Annual Institutional Review Board (IRB) review of all student protocols and procedures.
  - Annual in-person meeting with CPS and project partners.
- 2: Data Collection, including distribution of \$25 incentives for all teachers and mentors in treatment schools participating in the project.
- 3: Analysis, including the following deliverables in each of the years of the project.
  - Analysis of Tier II/III log data

**OUTCOMES:**

Vendor's services will provide information that will guide development and improvement of the SoS program. Additionally, these services will allow CPS to evaluate the impact of the SoS program on students' academic achievement and social-emotional development.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendor shall be paid as stated in the extension agreement.  
Estimated annual costs for the extension term are set forth below and represent the balance remaining from the original authorized amount of \$496,000:  
\$145,951, FY19  
\$62,124, FY20

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written extension document. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the extension document. Authorize Chief of College and Career Success to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate this option agreement.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the Remedial Program for Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services contracts (M/WBE Program), this contract is exempt as this vendor is a Not-for-Profit organization.

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

Fund 324  
Unit 10898, Office of Social and Emotional Learning  
\$145,951, FY19  
\$62,124, FY20  
Not to exceed \$496,000 for the term.

**CFDA#:** Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**18-0725-PR3**

**FINAL**

**AMEND BOARD REPORT 18-0523-PR10  
AUTHORIZE NEW AGREEMENTS WITH AMPLIFY EDUCATION, INC. AND SASC, LLC DBA  
ACTIVATE LEARNING LLC FOR THE PURCHASE OF CORE SCIENCE INSTRUCTIONAL  
MATERIALS FOR GRADES K-12**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize new agreements with Amplify Education, Inc. and SASC, LLC dba Activate Learning LLC for the purchase of refurbishable kit-based Science Instructional Materials aligned to Next Generation Science Standards for Office of Teaching and Learning at an estimated annual cost set forth in the Compensation Section of this report. Vendors were selected on a competitive basis pursuant to Board Rule 7-2. Written agreements for this purchase are currently being negotiated. No goods may be ordered or received and no payment shall be made to any Vendor prior to the execution of their written agreement. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind as to each Vendor in the event their written agreement is not executed within 90 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to the agreements is stated below:

This July 2018 amendment is necessary to authorize Amplify Education, Inc. to provide core science instructional materials for grades 6-8. A written amendment to their agreement is required. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event their amendment is not executed within 90 days of the date of this amended Board Report.

Contract Administrator : Hayes, Ms. Deirdre N / 773-553-3226

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 12990  
AMPLIFY EDUCATION INC  
PO BOX 9178  
Uniondale, NY 11555-9178  
Michael Kasloff  
212 213-8177

Ownership: For Profit: Amplify Education Partners, Llc - 100%

- 2) Vendor # 99593  
SASC, LLC DBA ACTIVATE LEARNING LLC  
44 AMOGERONE PKWY, #7862  
GREENWICH, CT 06830  
Elizabeth Pabon  
203 302-7050

Ownership: Partnership: Sasc Holdings Llc - 71%, lat Interactive Llc - 22%



**USER INFORMATION :**

Project 10871 - Science, Technology, Engineering, and Math (STEM)  
Manager: programs  
42 W Madison  
Chicago, IL 60602  
Sarna, Ms. Jenny A  
773-553-6027

PM Contact: 10810 - Teaching and Learning Office  
42 West Madison Street  
Chicago, IL 60602  
Alvarado, Miss Anna M  
773-553-5235

**TERM:**

The term of each agreement shall commence on date agreement is signed and shall end June 30, 2019. The agreements shall have four (4) options to renew for periods of one (1) each.

**EARLY TERMINATION RIGHT:**

The Board shall have the right to terminate each agreement with 30 days written notice.

**DESCRIPTION OF PURCHASE:**

Goods: Grades K-8 Core Instructional Materials  
Quantity: Unlimited  
Unit Price: Various  
Total Cost Not to Exceed: \$10,000,000 in the aggregate for all vendors

**OUTCOMES:**

This purchase will result in high-quality, researched based instructional materials aligned to the Next Generation Science Standards (NGSS).

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendors shall be paid in accordance with the unit prices contained in the agreement; total not to exceed \$10,000,000 in the aggregate for all vendors for FY19

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written agreements and amendment. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the agreements and amendment. Authorize the Chief of Teaching and Learning to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate the agreements.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the remedial Program for Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services Contracts, the goals set for this pool are 30% MBE and 7% WBE.

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

Various Funds  
All Units  
\$10,000,000, FY19  
Future year funding is contingent upon budget appropriation and approval.

CFDA#: Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

18-0725-PR4

**AUTHORIZE THE FIRST RENEWAL AGREEMENT WITH FISHER SCIENTIFIC COMPANY, LLC FOR SCIENCE LABORATORY EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize the first renewal agreement with Fisher Scientific Company, LLC to provide science laboratory equipment and supplies to any school as needed at an estimated annual cost of \$750,000 for this one (1) year period. A written document exercising this option is currently being negotiated. No payment shall be made to Fisher Scientific Company, LLC during the option period prior to execution of the written document. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event a written document is not executed within 90 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to this option is stated below.

Contract Administrator : Hayes, Ms. Deirdre N / 773-553-3226

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 41947  
FISHER SCIENTIFIC COMPANY LLC  
4500 TURNBERRY DRIVE  
HANOVER PARK, IL 60133  
David Isphording  
800 955-1177

Ownership: Thermofisher Scientific Inc -  
100%

**USER INFORMATION :**

**Contact:**

10871 - Science, Technology, Engineering, and Math (STEM)  
programs

42 W Madison

Chicago, IL 60602

Sarna, Ms. Jenny A

**Project**

**Manager:** 10871 - Science, Technology, Engineering, and Math (STEM)  
programs

42 W Madison

Chicago, IL 60602

Mahon, Mrs. Jessica Lynn

773-553-6422

**ORIGINAL AGREEMENT:**

The original Agreement (authorized by Board Report 14-0827-PR5) in the amount of \$3,000,000 is for a term commencing September 1, 2014 and ending August 31, 2018 with the Board having two (2) options to renew for a one (1) year term. The original agreement was awarded on a competitive basis pursuant to an RFP (RFP #0804026) issued by Hartford County Public Schools ("HCPS") and Fisher Science Education entered into a Master Agreement. Pursuant to Board Rule 7-2., the Board is authorized to purchase biddable items through the Illinois School Purchasing Network or a governmental purchasing cooperative contract.

**OPTION PERIOD:**

The term of this agreement is being renewed for one (1) year commencing September 1, 2018 and ending August 31, 2019.

**OPTION PERIODS REMAINING:**

There is one (1) option period for one (1) year remaining.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

Vendor will continue to provide science laboratory equipment, supplies and furniture.

**DELIVERABLES:**

Vendor will continue to provide science laboratory equipment, supplies and furniture.

**OUTCOMES:**

Vendor's services will result in schools receiving optimal pricing for quality laboratory supplies, equipment, and furniture.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendor shall be paid during this option period in accordance with the unit prices contained in the agreement; estimated annual costs for this option period are set forth below:

\$625,000; FY19  
\$125,000; FY20

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written option document. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the option document. Authorize Chief of Teaching and Learning to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate this option agreement.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the Remedial Program for Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services contracts (M/WBE Program), this contract is in partial compliance with the Business Diversity approved participation goals of 7.5% MBE and 7.5% WBE. This participation will be achieved by utilizing a variety of diverse vendors.

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

All Funds, All Units  
\$625,000; FY19  
\$125,000; FY20

Future year funding is contingent upon budget appropriation and approval

**CFDA#:** Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

18-0725-PR5

**AMEND BOARD REPORT 18-0627-PR11  
AUTHORIZE NEW AGREEMENT WITH SODEXOMAGIC, LLC FOR INTEGRATED FACILITY  
MANAGEMENT SERVICES**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize new agreement with SodexoMagic, LLC to provide integrated facility management services to the Department of Facilities at an estimated annual cost set forth in the Compensation Section of this report. Vendor was selected on a competitive basis pursuant to Board Rule 7-2. A written agreement for Vendor's services is currently being negotiated. No services shall be provided by and no payment shall be made to Vendor prior to the execution of their written agreement. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event their written agreement is not executed within 120 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to the agreement is stated below.

This July 2018 amendment is necessary to add Zone 9 to area of coverage for Integrated Facilities Management Services and to increase the annual compensation amount by \$20.2 million. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event the written agreement is not executed within 120 days of the date of this amended Board Report.

Contract Administrator : Barnes, Miss Allison V / 773-553-3241

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 99426  
 SODEXOMAGIC, LLC  
 9801 WASHINGTON BLVD.  
 GAITHERSBURG, MD 20878  
 BRANDI FARR-STACEY WRAZEN  
 301 987-4270

Ownership: Magic Food Provision, Llc - 51%  
 And Sodexo Operations, Llc - 49%

**USER INFORMATION :**

Project: 11880 - Facility Opers & Maint - City Wide  
 Manager: 42 West Madison Street  
Chicago, IL 60602  
Peng, Mr. Yanbo  
773-553-2960

Project: 11880 - Facility Opers & Maint - City Wide  
 Manager: 42 West Madison Street  
Chicago, IL 60602  
Torres, Mr. Israel L  
773-553-2960

**TERM:**

The term of the agreement shall commence on July 1, 2018 and shall end on June 30, 2021. The agreement shall have two (2) options to renew for periods of one (1) year each.

**EARLY TERMINATION RIGHT:**

The Board shall have the right to terminate the agreement with 180 days written notice.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

Vendor will perform full Integrated Facilities Management across all schools in Zones 00, 3, and 4, and 9. Vendor will manage and provide custodial services, engineering services, various trades, landscaping, snow removal and pest control for the schools awarded. Vendor will provide a consolidated data solution and a call center for their awarded schools. The consolidated data solution will manage other facilities management services providers across the entire district to ensure consistent delivery of service and establish a single point of contact for Principals. Vendor will be responsible for regularly assessing the conditions of the buildings, equipment, and systems; developing and implementing building operations, preventive maintenance, and establishing capital plan recommendations necessary to maintain, preserve, and keep the premises in good condition. As part of these responsibilities the Vendor will:

- 1) Invest in system upgrades and repairs which will improve and ensure the efficient performance of building automation systems and reduce overall energy spend with targeted upgrades;
- 2) Provide professional development for all CPS Board engineering employees to enhance their skills and improve productivity;
- 3) Ensure the quality of work performed and reduce the costs within the operational areas.

**DELIVERABLES:**

Full Integrated Facility Management for awarded schools, including custodial services, engineering services, various trades, landscaping, snow removal and pest control. Vendor will provide a call center to respond to and resolve school facility related issues. Buildings will be cleaned to an APPA 2 standard. Best in class technology, equipment and training shall be provided to staff. A comprehensive asset management system shall be provided to manage and track data.

**LEASE OF SPACE:** The Board authorizes the lease of space in CPS facilities to the Vendors and delegates authority to the Chief Operations Officer and General Counsel to negotiate the terms and conditions of any such lease.

**OUTCOMES:**

Vendor will provide the skills and experience needed to manage every aspect of facility management (FM) to a group of schools awarded using cutting-edge building monitoring technology which will help drive CPS in making data driven decisions, such as repair vs. replacement of assets. The benefits and outcomes to CPS are:

- 1) Cost Efficiency - By managing services under one umbrella, costs will be managed more effectively.
- 2) Consistency - Establishing one standard level of service for all schools will result in consistent service across the District.
- 3) Improved Productivity - The ability to share resources and management will create enhanced levels of productivity.
- 4) Professional Development - Vendor's employees will receive comprehensive training and development on an ongoing basis to enhance their skills and the services they provide to the schools.

5) Communication - Vendor will coordinate many different service providers, the communication process will be simplified and more sophisticated communication tools will be created.

6) Turnkey/Convenience - Principals, Staff, and CPS Leadership will quickly connect with the right person and resolve problems with a "turnkey" solution.

7) Responsiveness - Principals and their teams will have a high level of confidence that their FM Partner will respond quickly and efficiently.

8) Accountability - One FM Partner will manage all processes and will be responsible for the program results for awarded schools.

9) Program Quality - The end result will be enhanced program quality that provides a safer, attractive more comfortable learning environment for all students.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendor shall be paid as specified in their agreement. Estimated annual costs, inclusive of any reimbursable expenses, for the three (3) year term are set forth below:

FY19 \$56,200,000 \$76,400,000  
FY20 \$56,200,000 \$76,400,000  
FY21 \$56,200,000 \$76,400,000

**REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES:**

As specified in the agreement, if applicable.

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions, including any indemnities to be provided to Vendor, in the written agreement. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the agreement. Authorize the Chief Operations Officer to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate the agreement.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the Remedial Programs for Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise (M/WBE) Participation in Goods and Services and Construction Contracts, the overall District goals for this award are 40% MBE and 10% WBE. The selected vendor has scheduled various diverse sub-consultants in various industries.

**SodexoMagic, LLC.**

**Total MBE: 41%**

R.J.B. Properties, Inc.  
11415 W. 83rd Place, Suite B  
Orland Park, IL 60462  
Ownership: Joe Blackstone

Ringo Services, Inc.  
277 Gratiot Ave.  
Detroit, Michigan 48226  
Ownership: Dan Ringo

Vargas Group, Inc.  
53 W. Jackson Blvd., Suite 1310  
Chicago, IL 60604  
Ownership: Jaime Cruz

**Total WBE: 10%**

Christy Webber Landscapes  
2900 W. Ferdinand Street  
Chicago, IL 60612

Ownership: Christy Webber

Landmark Pest Management  
2227 Hammond Drive  
Schaumburg, IL 60173  
Ownership: Rebecca Fyfe

Spaan Tech, Inc.  
311 S. Wacker Dr., Suite 2400  
Chicago, IL 60606  
Ownership: Smita N. Shah

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

Fund: 230  
Department of Facilities  
Unit: 11880

FY19 \$56,200,000 \$76,400,000  
FY20 \$56,200,000 \$76,400,000  
FY21 \$56,200,000 \$76,400,000

Not to exceed \$168,600,000 \$229,200,000 for the three (3) year term.  
Future year funding is contingent upon budget appropriation and approval.

**CFDA#:** Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**The Board Assistant Secretary noted for the record that Board Report 18-0725-PR6 will be Withdrawn from Agenda.**

**18-0725-PR6**

**WITHDRAWN**

**AUTHORIZE THE FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD RENEWAL AGREEMENTS WITH JACOBS PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMPANY FOR CAPITAL PROGRAM MANAGEMENT SERVICES**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize agreement exercising the first, second, and third renewal options with Jacobs Project Management Company to provide Program Management Services to the Department of Facilities at an estimated annual cost set forth in the Compensation Section of this report. A written document exercising this option is currently being negotiated. No payment shall be made to Vendor during the option period prior to execution of the written document. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event a written document is not executed within 90 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to this option is stated below.

Specification Number : 16-350023

Contract Administrator : Barnes, Miss Allison V / 773-553-2280

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 67331  
JACOBS PROJECT MANAGEMENT CO.  
525 WEST MONROE., STE 200  
CHICAGO, IL 60661

James McLean  
312 251-3000

Jacobs Engineering Group, Inc. - 100%

**USER INFORMATION :**

Contact: 11860 - Facility Operations & Maintenance  
42 West Madison Street  
Chicago, IL 60602  
De Runtz, Ms. Mary  
773-553-2960

Project  
Manager: 12150 - Capital/Operations - City Wide  
42 West Madison Street  
Chicago, IL 60602  
Christlieb, Mr. Robert M.  
773-553-2900

**ORIGINAL AGREEMENT:**

The original agreement (authorized by Board Report # 16-0727-PR7) in the amount of \$15,800,000.00 was for a term commencing August 1, 2016 and ending July 31, 2018 with the Board having three (3) options to renew for one-year terms. The original agreement was awarded on a competitive basis pursuant to Board Rule 7-2.

**OPTION PERIOD:**

The term of this agreement is being renewed for three (3) years commencing August 1, 2018 and ending July 31, 2021.

**OPTION PERIODS REMAINING:**

There are no options remaining.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

Vendor will continue to support the Facilities Department by providing expertise in short term and long term planning of capital needs, budgeting, facility assessment, design and construction management of capital projects, close out, scheduling and data controls. Vendor will have the primary duties of managing the efforts based on detailed project scopes, cost and schedule information as approved by the Board and directed by the Facilities Department. The Vendor has resources to provide specialized expertise on an as-needed basis and the flexibility and scalability of staff as needed.

**DELIVERABLES:**

Vendor will continue to provide Program Management services to support the Capital Program/Department of Facilities. Will assist CPS personnel to provide planning services and/oversight for Mayor's Office initiatives, CEO and CoEd initiatives, Innovation and Incubation, CTE, Asset, Demographics and other deliverables necessary for the efficient implementation of the Board's Capital Improvement Program including but not limited to managing facility condition assessments, creating 1, 5 and 10-year capital plans, planning other strategic facility-related initiatives, scoping, budgeting, scheduling and designing individual capital projects, managing architects and engineers of record, managing program controls and producing reports.

**OUTCOMES:**

Vendor's services will result in efficient and effective operation of the Board's Capital Improvement Program.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendor shall be paid as specified in their agreement; total for the three year renewal term not to exceed \$49,500,000.00, which amount is inclusive of all reimbursable expenses.

FY19 = \$16,500,000.00

FY20 = \$16,500,000.00

FY21 = \$16,500,000.00

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written option document. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the option document. Authorize the Chief Facilities Officer to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate this option agreement.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the Remedial Program for Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services Contracts (M/WBE Program), this contract is in full compliance with the participation goals of 35% MBE and 10% WBE. The following firms have been scheduled:

**Total MBE: 35%**

Comprehensive Construction Consulting  
53 W. Jackson Blvd. Ste. 1315  
Chicago, IL 60604  
Ownership: Lynn Dixon

Ardmore Roderick  
1327 W. Washington Blvd Ste. 105  
Chicago, IL 60607  
Ownership: Rashod Johnson

SP Murphy Inc.  
53 W. Jackson Blvd. Ste. 620  
Chicago, IL 60604  
Ownership: Sean P. Murphy

Infrastructure Engineering, Inc.  
1 S. Wacker Dr. Ste. 2650  
Chicago, IL 60606  
Ownership: Michael Sutton

Onyx Architecture  
750 N. Franklin St. Ste 207  
Chicago, IL 60654  
Ownership: Victor Simpkins

d'Escoto Inc.  
1200 N. Ashland Ave. 6th floor  
Chicago, IL 60622  
Ownership: Federico d'Escoto

DSR Group  
1440 N. Kingsbury St. Suite 114  
Chicago, IL 60642  
Ownership: Benjamin Reyes

Kristine Fallon Associates, Inc.  
11 E. Adams St. Ste 1100  
Chicago, IL 60603  
Ownership: Gregory Bush Jr.

**Total WBE: 10%**

Altus Works Inc.  
4224 N. Milwaukee Ave.  
Chicago, IL 60611  
Ownership: Ellen Stoner

Cotter Consulting  
100 S. Wacker Dr., Ste. 920  
Chicago, IL 60606  
Ownership: Anne Edwards-Cotter

Primera Engineers  
100 S. Wacker Dr. Ste. 700  
Chicago, IL 60606  
Ownership: Erin Inman

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.



**FINANCIAL:**

Various Capital Funds  
Fund 230

Department of Facilities - 11880  
Department of Facility Operations & Maintenance - 11860  
Capital/Operation - 12150

FY19 = \$16,500,000.00  
FY20 = \$16,500,000.00  
FY21 = \$16,500,000.00

NOT TO EXCEED = \$49,500,000.00 for the three (3) year period.  
Future year funding is contingent upon budget appropriation and approval.

**CFDA#:** Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year

**18-0725-PR7**

**AUTHORIZE A NEW AGREEMENT WITH ADMINISTRATIVE RESOURCE OPTIONS, INC., FOR CENTRAL OFFICE MAIL/RECEIVING ROOM MANAGEMENT SERVICES**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize a new agreement with Administrative Resource Options, Inc., to provide Central Office mail/receiving room management services to the Department of Facilities at an estimated annual cost set forth in the Compensation Section of this report. Vendor was selected on a competitive basis pursuant to Board Rule 7-2. A written agreement for Vendor's services is currently being negotiated. No services shall be provided by Vendor and no payment shall be made to Vendor prior to the execution of their written agreement. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event a written agreement is not executed within 90 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to this agreement is stated below.

Contract Administrator : Barnes, Miss Allison V / 773-553-3241  
CPOR Number : 18-0625-CPOR-1947

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 19923  
ADMINISTRATIVE RESOURCE OPTIONS  
INC  
200 WEST ADAMS, STE 2000  
CHICAGO, IL 60606

Rebeca Copeland  
312 634-0300

Ownership - Alecia Mcclung = 78% - William  
Mcclung = 22%

**USER INFORMATION :**

Project  
Manager: 11860 - Facility Operations & Maintenance  
  
42 West Madison Street  
  
Chicago, IL 60602  
  
Davila, Ms. Julissa  
  
773-553-2900

**TERM:**

The term of this agreement shall commence on September 17, 2018 and shall end September 30, 2019. This agreement shall have no options to renew.

**EARLY TERMINATION RIGHT:**

The Board shall have the right to terminate this agreement with 30 days written notice.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

Vendor shall provide mail receiving and delivery services, pick-up, pre-sort, automation and delivery of all United States Postal Service ("USPS") mail for the Central Office, shall maintain the confidentiality of CPS mail, lists and other information related to CPS mail, conference room setup and reset, and reception desk coverage as needed.

**DELIVERABLES:**

Vendor shall provide the Board with mail receiving and delivery services, tracking and delivery reports upon request, cost analysis on outbound mail upon request, monthly reporting of all inbound and outbound activities.

**OUTCOMES:**

Vendor's services will result in the implementation of part of all of the following scope of services: operating the Board's mail/receiving room; performing daily mail pick-ups and deliveries to the post office; fulfilling all United States Postal Services (USPS) requirements for pre-sorted, sleeve ACT tag, and dispatch mail; preparing mail under the USPS Value-Added Refund Program; providing and maintaining all necessary furniture and equipment for the operation of the mail/receiving room; daily tracking and delivery of all accountable mail; daily processing and cost analysis of all outbound accountable mail; monthly reporting of all inbound and outbound activities; and moves as required by various departments as directed by the Board.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendor shall be paid as specified in their respective agreement. Estimated annual aggregate costs for the one year term are set forth below:

\$120,000 - FY19

\$45,000 - FY20

**REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES:**

None.

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written agreement. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the agreement. Authorize Chief Operating Officer to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate this agreement.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the Remedial Program for Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services contracts (M/WBE Program) this contract is in full compliance with the Business Diversity goals of 30% MBE and 7% WBE as the Prime is 100% WBE.

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

Fund: 230

Real Estate, Unit 11910

\$120,000 - FY19.

\$45,000 - FY20

Not to Exceed: \$165,000 for the one year term.

Future year funding is contingent upon budget appropriation and approval.

CFDA#: Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**18-0725-PR8**

**AUTHORIZE A NEW AGREEMENT WITH CARNOW, CONIBEAR AND ASSOCIATES, LTD FOR WATER QUALITY TESTING SERVICES**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize a new agreement with Carnow, Carnibear & Associates, Ltd to provide Water Quality Testing services to all Chicago Public Schools, buildings and leased space at an estimated annual cost set forth in the Compensation Section of this report. Vendor was selected on a competitive basis pursuant to Board Rule 7-2. A written agreement for Vendor's services is currently being negotiated. No services shall be provided by Vendor and no payment shall be made to Vendor prior to the execution of their written agreement. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event a written agreement is not executed within 90 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to this agreement is stated below.

Specification Number : 18-350022

Contract Administrator : Barnes, Miss Allison V / 773-553-3241

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 36789  
CARNOW, CONIBEAR & ASSOC. LTD  
600 WEST VAN BUREN STREET., STE 500  
CHICAGO, IL 60607

Brian LoVetere  
800 860-4486

Ownership - Brian Lovetere - 40%; Shirley A.  
Conibear - 60%

**USER INFORMATION :**

PM Contact:  
12150 - Capital/Operations - City Wide  
42 West Madison Street  
Chicago, IL 60602  
Christlieb, Mr. Robert M.  
773-553-2900

**TERM:**

The term of this agreement shall commence on September 1, 2018 and shall end on August 31, 2022. This agreement shall have one (1) option to renew for a period of four (4) years.

**EARLY TERMINATION RIGHT:**

The Board shall have the right to terminate this agreement with 30 days written notice.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

Vendor will manage, schedule, execute, document, communicate and report the water quality testing program for CPS to the relevant parties and schools.

**DELIVERABLES:**

Provide Water Quality Testing Services;  
Follow CPS Protocols for sample collection, chain of custody, lab analysis, reporting and database management and updating;  
Vendor to provide, manage and communicate testing schedule;  
Vendor to photograph the first sample taken at each drinking water location;  
Vendor shall submit on behalf of CPS the analytical results from the laboratory to the State of Illinois for each building each building tested. Analytical test results shall be submitted within seven (7) business days after receipt of results;  
Vendor shall provide a summary statement for each building for communications purposes;  
Laboratories will be IDPH Certified.

**OUTCOMES:**

Vendor's services will result in the water quality testing of approximately 25% of the District's schools, owned buildings and leased space per year. 100% of CPS schools, owned buildings and leased space are to be tested at least once over the four year term.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendor shall be paid as follows: Per test fee and hourly rates as specified in contract. Estimated annual costs for the four (4) year term are set forth below:

\$500,000 FY19  
\$500,000 FY20  
\$500,000 FY21  
\$500,000 FY22

Future year funding contingent upon future budget appropriation and approval.

**REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES:**

Vendor shall be reimbursed for the following expenses: transportation, photocopying, lab analytical costs, sampling supplies and such other expenses as specified in the agreement. Reimbursable expenses require prior approval of CPS' Environmental Manager or his/her designee. The total compensation amount reflected herein is inclusive of all reimbursable expenses.

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written agreement. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the agreement. Authorize Chief Procurement Officer to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate this agreement.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the Remedial Program for Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services contracts (M/WBE Program) this contract is in full compliance the Business Diversity goals of 30% MBE and 7% WBE as the Prime vendor is 100% WBE.

The vendor has scheduled the following firm(s):

Total MBE: 30%  
Environmental Analysis, Inc  
1612 W. Fulton St Chicago IL 60612  
Sara Munoz- Abramowicz

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

Fund: 230  
Capital/Operations  
Unit 12150  
\$500,000 FY19  
\$500,000 FY20  
\$500,000 FY21  
\$500,000 FY22  
Not to exceed \$2,000,000 for the four (4) year term.  
Future year funding is contingent upon budget appropriation and approval

**CFDA#:** Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

**Conflicts** - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

**Indebtedness** - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

**Ethics** - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

**Contingent Liability** - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**Board Member Garza abstained from Board Report 18-0725-PR8.**

**18-0725-PR9**

**REPORT ON THE AWARD OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS AND CHANGES TO CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS FOR THE BOARD OF EDUCATION'S CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM**

**THE ACTING CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

This report details the award of Capital Improvement Program construction contracts in the total amount of \$49,883,495.57 to the respective lowest responsible bidders for various construction projects, as listed in Appendix A of this report. These construction contracts shall be for projects approved as part of the Board's Capital Improvement Program. Work involves all labor, material and equipment required to construct new schools, additions, and annexes, or to renovate existing facilities, all as called for in the plans and specifications for the respective projects. Proposals, schedules of bids, and other supporting documents are on file in the Department of Operations. These contracts have been awarded in accordance with section 7-3 of the Rules of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago.

This report also details changes to existing Capital Improvement Program construction contracts, in the amount of \$584,525.29 as listed in the attached July Change Order Log. These construction contract changes have been processed and are being submitted to the Board for approval in accordance with section 7-15 of the Rules of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, since they require an increased commitment necessitated by an unforeseen combination of circumstances or conditions calling for immediate action to protect Board property to prevent interference with school sessions.

**LSC REVIEW:** Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:** The General Contracting Services Agreements entered into by each of the pre-qualified general contractors and other miscellaneous construction contracts awarded outside the pre-qualified general contractor program for new construction awards and changes to existing construction contracts shall be subject to the Board's Business Diversity Program for Construction Projects and any revisions or amendments to that policy that may be adopted during the term of any such contract.

**FINANCIAL:** Expenditures involved in the Capital Improvement Program are charged to the Department of Operations, Capital Improvement Program.

Budget classification: Fund – 412, 425, 427, 431, 435, 436, 437, 439, 485, 486, 487 & 488 will be used for all Change Orders (July Change Order Log); Funding source for new contracts is so indicated on Appendix A

Funding Source: Capital Funding

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

**Inspector General** – Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

**Conflicts** – The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

**Indebtedness** – The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

**Ethics** – The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

**Contingent Liability** – The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

Appendix A  
July  
2018

SCHOOL	CONTRACTOR	CONTRACT #	CONTRACT METHOD	CONTRACT AWARD	AWARD DATE	ANTICIPATED COMPLETION DATE	FISCAL YEAR	AFFIRM. ACTION					PROJECT SCOPE AND NOTES	REASONS FOR PROJECT
								AA	H	A	WBE			
Howe, Lyon, Prosser HS, Sayre, Schubert, Thorp O, Cameron, Nobisi, Ogden, Stem ES	MZI	3486092, 3486094, 3486095, 3486097, 3486099, 3486100, 3486101, 3486204, 3486211, 3486214	Other	498,727.00	5/2/2018	8/15/2018	2017	0	99	0	7		8	The scope of work consists of installation of window air conditioning units in order to provide cooling in all classrooms.
Sor Juana Ines de la Cruz	Fiedler	3500206	GC	7,885,000.00	5/30/2018	12/15/2018	2017	10	12	8	12		7	The scope of work consists of converting St. Turibus school into a kindergarten through 8th grade CPS magnet school. Work includes: renovations to classroom spaces for teaching programs, accessibility improvements, envelope repairs, electrical upgrades, and mechanical upgrades.
Moos Field	F. H. Paschen	3486082, 3486084, 3486085	GC	8,164,000.00	5/11/2018	12/15/2018	2017, 2018	6	20	10	0		8	The scope of work consists of roof replacement, masonry repairs, and associated interior finishes at Moos and Field. At Field elementary, additional work consists of a sustainable campus plan, as part of the Space to Grow Program, with a focus on green infrastructure.
Fenger	Murphy & Jones	3483916	VT	69,867.00	5/18/2018	8/17/2018	2017	0	100	0	0		1	The scope of work consists of installing netting at displaced terra cotta units and demolition of a section of the parapet wall down to roof deck and rebuild.
Cassell	Old Veteran	3485389	GC	4,666,865.88	5/14/2018	8/28/2019	2017	1	12	21	7		4	The scope of work consists of roof end window replacement at Cassell school.
Palmer	Blinderman	3490691	GC	13,407,720.00	5/10/2018	8/16/2019	2018	1	14	6	15		4	The scope of work consists of roof replacement, mechanical upgrades, structural steel repairs, and interior finishes.
Saucedo	Murphy & Jones	3486093	GC	665,987.00	5/14/2018	8/31/2018	2017	0	35	0	6		8	The scope of work consists of replacement of flooring substructure in the cafeteria.
Lane Tech	All-Bry	3500211	GC	630,000.00	5/30/2018	8/14/2018	2017	0	25	0	5		8	The scope of work consists of replacement of the turf section of the athletic field.
Little Village	AGAE	3498170	GC	720,611.00	5/29/2018	8/14/2018	2018	0	54	0	7		8	The scope of work consists of new athletic field, playground, basketball court, and site furnishings.
Chicago Ag	CPMH	3489076	VT	6,400.00	5/8/2018	5/25/2018	2017	0	100	0	0		8	The scope of work consists of site grading to allow for the school to properly landscape.
Bateman, Haugan	K.R. Miller	3496132, 3496134	GC	10,790,000.00	5/23/2018	8/15/2019	2018	17	10	17	0		5	The scope of work consists of a new boiler installation, mechanical plumbing, air handling units, controls, and associated interior finishes at Bateman and Haugan.
Smyth	Buckeye	3495880	VT	37,220.69	5/23/2018	7/27/2018	2018	N/A					1	The scope of work consists of replacement of a roof ladder.
Kenwood	All-Bry	3491551	GC	2,087,000.00	5/14/2018	8/10/2018	2017	0	26	0	5		8	The scope of work consists of track and field replacement.
Cook	Buckeye	3493360	VT	56,730.00	5/17/2018	8/17/2018	2017	N/A					1	The scope of work consists of masonry repairs, terra cotta rebuild, and parapet rebuild.
Jenner	Murphy & Jones	3496147	VT	199,367.00	5/23/2018	8/22/2018	2017	0	100	0	0		8	The scope of work consists of new lockers at Jenner school.

\$ 49,883,495.57

- Reasons:
1. Safety
  2. Code Compliance
  3. Fire Code Violations
  4. Deteriorated Exterior Conditions
  5. Priority Mechanical Needs
  6. ADA Compliance
  7. Support for Educational Portfolio Strategy
  8. Support for other District Initiatives
  9. External Funding Provided

**CHANGE ORDER LOG**

School	Vendor	Project Number	Original Contract Amount	Number of Change Orders	Total Change Orders	Revised Contract Amount	Total % of Contract	Oracle PO Number	Amount
<b>Joseph E Gary School</b>									
2017 Gary MCR	2017-23311-MCR	Tyler Lane Construction, Inc.	\$10,710,348.00	34	\$626,987.00	\$11,337,335.00	5.85%		
<u>Change Date</u>	<u>App Date</u>	<u>Change Order Descriptions</u>				<u>Reason Code</u>			
04/30/18	05/17/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to remove select existing roof sump pits.				Omission - AOR		3280521	\$4,805.00
05/09/18	05/18/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to installing missing scope including demolition, extra ventilation, and fire rated access panels in the elevator room.				Omission - AOR			\$10,006.00
05/23/18	05/31/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to remove and salvage select existing wood doors.				Omission - AOR			\$4,854.00
05/09/18	05/29/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to install select exterior light fixtures about the elevator door.				Omission - AOR			\$2,829.00
05/23/18	05/31/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to repair flooring and wall finishes around the existing main entrance.				Discovered Conditions			\$2,765.00
05/08/18	05/29/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to add additional concrete and reinforcing steel bars to the proposed generator pad located above existing electrical duct banks.				Discovered Conditions			\$27,972.00
05/16/18	05/18/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to install an A/C unit.				Omission - AOR			\$553.00
									<b>Project Total: \$53,784.00</b>
<b>St. Turbius</b>									
2017 St. Turbius CSP	2017-23521-CSP	Tyler Lane Construction, Inc.	\$431,000.00	1	\$23,004.00	\$454,004.00	5.34%		
<u>Change Date</u>	<u>App Date</u>	<u>Change Order Descriptions</u>				<u>Reason Code</u>			
05/11/18	05/31/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials for additional demolition due to changes in school programming and requirements of school.				Owner Directed		3451102	\$23,004.00
									<b>Project Total: \$23,004.00</b>

The following change orders have been approved and are being reported to the Board in arrears.

**CPS**

**Chicago Public Schools  
Capital Improvement Program**

**JULY**

These change order approval cycles range from  
09/01/2018 to 09/31/2018

6/5/18  
Page 2 of 8

**CHANGE ORDER LOG**

School	Vendor	Project Number	Original Contract Amount	Number of Change Orders	Total Change Orders	Revised Contract Amount	Total % of Contract	Oracle PO Number	Amount
<b>Sharon Christa McAuliffe Elementary School</b>									
2017 McAuliffe MEP	2017-23551-MEP	Ideal Heating Company	\$263,856.00	1	-\$10,745.00	\$253,111.00	-4.07%		
Change Date	App Date	Change Order Descriptions							
05/24/18	05/30/18	Contractor to provide credit change order for alternate work not performed.							
							Reason Code	3408000	-\$10,745.00
									<b>Project Total: -\$10,745.00</b>
<b>Lazaro Cardenas School</b>									
2017 Cardenas ROF	2017-24051-ROF	Friedler Construction Co.	\$1,284,983.00	6	\$95,136.76	\$1,380,119.76	7.40%		
Change Date	App Date	Change Order Descriptions							
03/16/18	05/11/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to remove and replace the roofing system for all of the canopies at the annex building.							
							Reason Code	3277128	\$25,116.46
									<b>Project Total: \$25,116.46</b>

The following change orders have been approved and are being reported to the Board in arrears.



**CPS**

**Chicago Public Schools  
Capital Improvement Program**

**JULY**

These change order approval cycles range from  
05/01/2018 to 05/31/2018

6/5/18  
Page 3 of 8

**CHANGE ORDER LOG**

School	Vendor	Project Number	Original Contract Amount	Number of Change Orders	Total Change Orders	Revised Contract Amount	Total % of Contract	Oracle PO Number	Amount
<b>Josephine C Locke School</b>									
2017 Locke SIT 2017-24231-SIT Friedler Construction Co.									
<u>Change Date</u>	<u>App Date</u>	<u>Change Order Descriptions</u>		8	\$35,343.00	\$474,455.00	8.05%		
05/11/18	05/14/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to remove and reinstall select tree grates with steel angles.						3303524	\$2,110.00
05/11/18	05/14/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to remove select fence post foundations discovered during excavation and re-compact per drawing specifications.					Discovered Conditions		\$1,904.00
05/11/18	05/14/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to hand dig and install concrete curb around discovered electrical duct bank adjacent to playground.					Discovered Conditions		\$1,210.00
05/11/18	05/14/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to remove and fill existing vegetation south of modular classrooms. Contractor shall provide 6" of topsoil, seed, and blanket.					School Request		\$4,166.00
05/11/18	05/14/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials for additional chain link fencing and to change the elevation of select curb.					School Request		\$2,929.00
05/11/18	05/17/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to install chain link fence with posts at entry of turf field.					School Request		\$4,883.00
05/11/18	05/17/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to remove and replace existing modular stairs and re-grade concrete walk-way to allow proper drainage into new playlot.					Owner Directed		\$6,187.00
									<b>Project Total: \$23,389.00</b>
<b>Francis M McKay School</b>									
2017 McKay MEP 2017-24451-MEP Stanton Mechanical, Inc.									
<u>Change Date</u>	<u>App Date</u>	<u>Change Order Descriptions</u>		1	-\$22,750.00	\$234,940.00	-8.83%		
04/30/18	05/29/18	Contractor to provide credit for the replacement of the main power cables eliminated from scope.					Discovered Conditions	3417194	-\$2,750.00
									<b>Project Total: -\$22,750.00</b>

The following change orders have been approved and are being reported to the Board in arrears.

**CPS**

**Chicago Public Schools  
Capital Improvement Program**

**JULY**

These change order approval cycles range from  
05/01/2018 to 05/31/2018

6/5/18  
Page 4 of 8

**CHANGE ORDER LOG**

School	Vendor	Project Number	Original Contract Amount	Number of Change Orders	Total Change Orders	Revised Contract Amount	Total % of Contract	Oracle PO Number	Amount
<b>Franklin Fine Arts Center</b>									
2017 Franklin ROF 2017-29081-ROF									
The George Sollitt Construction Co.									
Change Date	App Date	Change Order Descriptions							
05/01/18	05/18/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to install motorized shades in lieu of manual shades for the School Request windows in the auditorium.	\$7,924,000.00	9	\$163,894.00	\$8,087,894.00	2.07%	3300816	\$15,607.00
04/24/18	05/03/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to install select exterior fence mounted signs due to existing signs containing outdated ordinances.							\$387.00
<b>Benito Juarez High School</b>									
2017 Juarez ROF-1 2017-46421-ROF-1									
F.H. Paschen, S.N. Nielsen & Assoc									
Change Date	App Date	Change Order Descriptions							
05/03/18	05/17/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to install sealant around existing skylights as a temporary measure to stop water infiltration until the new skylights are installed.	\$1,493,000.00	4	-\$10,972.32	\$1,482,027.68	-0.73%	3402243	\$1,060.00
05/09/18	05/29/18	Contractor to provide credit to salvage existing metal stud framing in good condition and not required to be replaced.							-\$35,912.00
05/09/18	05/17/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials for abatement of bird excrement and carcasses.							\$21,158.66
05/09/18	05/17/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to infill a gap along an existing beam with new metal studs, insulation, and drywall.							\$2,721.02
<b>Project Total: \$15,994.00</b>									
<b>Project Total: -\$10,972.32</b>									

The following change orders have been approved and are being reported to the Board in arrears.

**CHANGE ORDER LOG**

School	Vendor	Project Number	Original Contract Amount	Number of Change Orders	Total Change Orders	Revised Contract Amount	Total % of Contract	Reason Code	Oracle PO Number	Amount
<b>Lindblom Math and Science Academy High School</b>										
2017 Lindblom ROF 2017-46611-ROF										
Alt-Bry Construction Company										
Change Date	App Date		\$8,570,000.00	20	\$461,654.44	\$9,031,654.44	5.39%			
05/08/18	05/21/18							3298246		\$4,851.62
Change Order Descriptions										
Contractor to provide labor and materials to paint the existing metal roof fascia to match the gutters and downspouts.										
05/11/18	05/29/18									\$6,919.49
Contractor to provide labor and materials to remove and replace vinyl floor tiles and epoxy floor coating in select locations.										
<b>Frederick W Von Steuben Metropolitan Science Center</b>										
2017 Von Steuben SCI 2017-47081-SCI										
Reliable & Associates										
Change Date	App Date		\$2,380,000.00	32	\$291,659.58	\$2,671,659.58	12.25%			
04/25/18	05/03/18							3282302		\$36,686.30
Change Order Descriptions										
Contractor to provide labor and materials to relocate existing furniture from the corridor to rooms as specified by the school.										
10/25/17	05/03/18									\$7,020.42
Contractor to provide labor and materials to relocate a projector screen, support infrastructure, and connection equipment.										
<b>David G Farragut Career Academy High School</b>										
2017 Farragut MEP 2017-53091-MEP										
CCC JV										
Change Date	App Date		\$293,000.00	1	\$18,148.00	\$311,148.00	6.19%			
05/07/18	05/18/18							3428969		\$18,148.00
Change Order Descriptions										
Contractor to provide labor and materials to replace select switches on distribution and main panels.										
										<b>Project Total: \$18,148.00</b>
										<b>Project Total: \$43,706.72</b>
										<b>Project Total: \$111,771.11</b>

The following change orders have been approved and are being reported to the Board in arrears.

**CHANGE ORDER LOG**

School	Vendor	Project Number	Original Contract Amount	Number of Change Orders	Total Change Orders	Revised Contract Amount	Total % of Contract	Oracle PO Number	Amount
<b>Marie Sklodowska Curie Metropolitan High School</b>									
2017	Curie SIP	2017-63101-SIP	\$14,583,000.00	24	\$303,716.77	\$14,886,716.77	2.08%		
	F.H. Paschen, S.N. Nielsen & Assoc								
<b>Change Date</b>	<b>App Date</b>	<b>Change Order Descriptions</b>				<b>Reason Code</b>			
04/12/18	05/04/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to install new LED lighting to select existing exterior poles to provide light at the parking lot.				Safety Issue		3299236	\$14,513.41
05/02/18	05/21/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to repair various areas of the school including but not limited to: circuit breakers, select sections of ductwork, roof leaks in vault, gymnasium, and pool, and water damage in the gymnasium floor.				Owner Directed			\$20,305.04
05/09/18	05/17/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to investigate and locate unknown electrical lines imbedded in the concrete roof deck using ground penetrating radar.				Discovered Conditions			\$4,465.36
05/14/18	05/29/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to replace all roof top exhaust fans in order for the new cooling system to work efficiently.				Discovered Conditions			\$76,289.05
									<b>Project Total: \$115,572.86</b>
<b>Dyett High School</b>									
2016	Dyett CSP	2016-66021-CSP	\$11,050,000.00	68	\$1,562,071.86	\$12,612,071.86	14.14%		
	Wight & Company								
<b>Change Date</b>	<b>App Date</b>	<b>Change Order Descriptions</b>				<b>Reason Code</b>			
05/30/18	05/31/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to install masonry wall in COMED Vault for the purpose of adding increased loading capacities to the second floor dance studio.				Discovered Conditions		3078956 / 3200473	\$18,306.73
05/30/18	05/31/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to add structural loading capacity to second floor of school in order to meet code.				Discovered Conditions			\$75,000.00
									<b>Project Total: \$93,306.73</b>

The following change orders have been approved and are being reported to the Board in arrears.

**CPS**

**Chicago Public Schools  
Capital Improvement Program**

**JULY**

These change order approval cycles range from  
05/01/2018 to 05/31/2018

6/5/18  
Page 7 of 8

**CHANGE ORDER LOG**

School	Vendor	Project Number	Original Contract Amount	Number of Change Orders	Total Change Orders	Revised Contract Amount	Total % of Contract	Oracle PO Number	Amount
<b>Perspectives - Math and Science Academy</b>									
<b>2017 Perspectives IIT WIN 2017-66066-WIN</b>									
Blinderman Construction Co									
<u>Change Date</u>	<u>App Date</u>	<u>Change Order Descriptions</u>					<u>Reason Code</u>		
02/07/18	05/29/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to install 5/8" diameter masonry anchor bolts in lieu of 3/8" bolts due to discovered existing poor conditions.	\$2,296,000.00	10	\$143,037.04	\$2,439,037.04	6.23%	3270604	\$4,550.42
05/21/18	05/31/18	Contractor to provide credit for basement concrete repairs removed from scope.					Owner Directed		-\$4,200.00
									<b>Project Total: \$350.42</b>
<b>Rowe Elementary School</b>									
<b>2017 Rowe ROF 2017-66571-ROF</b>									
MZI Building Services, Inc.									
<u>Change Date</u>	<u>App Date</u>	<u>Change Order Descriptions</u>					<u>Reason Code</u>		
04/30/18	05/29/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to add additional conduit, required fittings, and electrical wire for select existing interior light fixtures.	\$210,000.00	2	\$12,192.91	\$222,192.91	5.81%	3427681	\$4,930.78
									<b>Project Total: \$4,930.78</b>
<b>Eckersall Stadium</b>									
<b>2016 Eckersall Stadium UAF 2016-68010-UAF</b>									
Reliable & Associates									
<u>Change Date</u>	<u>App Date</u>	<u>Change Order Descriptions</u>					<u>Reason Code</u>		
05/11/18	05/21/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to excavate discovered brick manholes, repair cracks, and install a pre-cast iron flat top slab, sized to match the manhole, atop of the brick.	\$2,171,488.00	1	\$6,398.53	\$2,177,886.53	0.29%	3469606	\$6,398.53
									<b>Project Total: \$6,398.53</b>

The following change orders have been approved and are being reported to the Board in arrears.

**CPS**

**Chicago Public Schools  
Capital Improvement Program**

**JULY**

These change order approval cycles range from  
05/01/2018 to 05/31/2018

6/5/18  
Page 8 of 8

**CHANGE ORDER LOG**

School	Vendor	Project Number	Original Contract Amount	Number of Change Orders	Total Change Orders	Revised Contract Amount	Total % of Contract	Oracle PO Number	Amount
2017 ACD Package 4									
2017 Bogart ACD	Reliable & Associates	2017-46041-ACD	\$1,981,500.00	7	\$147,683.92	\$2,129,183.92	7.45%		
	Change Date	App.Date	Change Order Descriptions						
	05/11/18	05/21/18	Contractor to provide labor and materials to install a larger transformer and new switchgear due to the increase in load demand.					Reason Code 3260735, 3260730, 3260736 3260737, 3260738, 3260739 3260728, 3260727, 3260740 3260731, 3260732, 3260741 3260744, 3260745, 3260743 3260733	\$193,520.00

Project Total: \$193,520.00

**Total Change Orders for this Period \$584,525.29**

The following change orders have been approved and are being reported to the Board in arrears.

18-0725-PR10

**AUTHORIZE THE SECOND AND FINAL RENEWAL AGREEMENT WITH BLAIDA AND ASSOCIATES, LLC FOR LOBBYING SERVICES**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize the second and final renewal agreement with Blaida and Associates, LLC to provide lobbying services to the Public Policy Department at an estimated annual cost set forth in the Compensation Section of this report. A written document exercising this option is currently being negotiated. No payment shall be made to Blaida and Associates, LLC during the option period prior to execution of the written document. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event a written document is not executed within 90 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to this option is stated below.

Contract Administrator : Cantero, Mrs. Nanzi / 773-553-2237

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 16062  
Blaida and Associates LLC  
111 E WACKER DRIVE ST 2800  
CHICAGO, IL 60601

Derek Blaida  
312 714-5172

Ownership Information: 100% Derek Blaida

**USER INFORMATION :**

Project  
Manager: 10450 - Intergovernmental Relations  
  
42 West Madison Street  
  
Chicago, IL 60602  
  
Bilecki, Mr. Francis William  
  
773-535-5100

**ORIGINAL AGREEMENT:**

The original agreement (authorized by Board Report 16-1026-PR10) in the amount of \$96,000 was for a term commencing November 1, 2016 and ending October 31, 2017, with the Board having two (2) options to renew for one (1) year terms. The agreement was renewed (authorized by Board Report 17-1206-PR13) in the amount of \$96,000 for a term commencing November 1, 2017 and ending October 31, 2018. The original agreement was awarded on a non-competitive basis; the sole-source request was presented to the Non-Competitive Procurement Review Committee and approved by the Chief Procurement Officer.

**OPTION PERIOD:**

The term of this agreement is being renewed for one (1) year commencing November 1, 2018 and ending October 31, 2019.

**OPTION PERIODS REMAINING:**

There are no option periods remaining.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

Lobby to pass legislation that would provide expanded state support for early childhood intervention programs for at-risk students.  
Lobby to pass legislation that requires charter operators to require background checks to ensure student safety.  
Lobby to pass legislation to revise the Illinois Charter School Commission.  
Lobby to pass legislation to implement a state capital program.

**OUTCOMES:**

Vendor's services should result in accomplishing CPS' legislative agenda items for veto session and the 2018-2019 regular session days. Given significant pressures and anticipated heavy legislative lifts, we require regular advice and assistance.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendor shall be paid during this option period as follows: \$8,000 per month for the renewal term.  
FY19, \$64,000  
FY20, \$32,000  
Not to exceed \$96,000

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written option document. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the option document. Authorize Chief Policy Officer to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate this option agreement.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the Remedial Program for Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services contracts (M/WBE Program), this contract is waived of the M/WBE goals of 30% MBE and 7% WBE because the scope of services for this contract is not further divisible.

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

10450 - Intergovernmental Relations Fund 115  
FY19, \$64,000  
FY20, \$32,000  
Not to Exceed \$96,000

Future year funding is contingent upon budget appropriation and approval.

**CFDA#:** Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**18-0725-PR11**

**AUTHORIZE THE FIRST AND SECOND RENEWAL AGREEMENT WITH DBOBER, LLC, DBA THE PUBLIC PRIVATE NETWORK TO GENERATE ADDITIONAL REVENUE FROM VENDING MACHINES**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize the first and second renewal agreement with DBober, LLC. d/b/a The Public Private Network to manage the vending machine program for various schools and departments, including sponsorship revenues, broadcasting services, installation of vending machines, tracking of sales and the transfer of commissions to CPS for various schools and departments at an estimated annual cost set forth in the Compensation Section of this report. A written document exercising this option is currently being negotiated. No payment shall be made to Vendor during the option period prior to execution of the written document. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event a written document is not executed within 90 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to this option is stated below.

Specification Number : 14-350029

Contract Administrator : Barnes, Miss Allison V / 773-553-2280

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 16469  
DBober, LLC dba The Public Private Network  
4346 REDWOOD AVE  
MARINA DEL REY, CA 90292

David Bober  
917 595-0776

Ownership: David Bober = 100%



**USER INFORMATION :**

Contact:  
12010 - Nutrition Support Services  
42 West Madison Street  
Chicago, IL 60602  
Cooper, Ms. Crystal T  
773-553-1283

**ORIGINAL AGREEMENT:**

The original Agreement (authorized by Board Report #15-0722-PR19) was for a term commencing August 1, 2015 and ending July 31, 2018, with the Board having 2 options to renew for periods of 1 year each. The original agreement was awarded on a competitive basis pursuant to Board Rule 7-2.

**OPTION PERIOD:**

The term of this agreement is being renewed for a term commencing August 1, 2018 and ending July 31, 2020.

**OPTION PERIODS REMAINING:**

There are no option periods remaining.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

DBober, LLC d/b/a The Public Private Network will support CPS' effort to structure a district-wide approach to secure additional revenue through vending machines, including sponsorship opportunities from vending company(ies) and brand manufacturer(s) of products being sold through the vending machines, and broadcasting. "Sponsorship Opportunities" are to be developed by the selected Vendor with respect to vending machine programs and/or broadcast opportunities in order to create an 'Official Partner' with the District. The 'Official Partner' may receive recognition in various forms including, but not limited to official press releases, recognition on CPS's website, presence at designated CPS sporting events, etc. Opportunities may include physical and digital signage (but will not extend to naming rights), use of CPS logos, as well as in-game promotions and product sampling at designated CPS events. All awarded sponsorship opportunities and agreed upon benefits to the Vendor and any third party vendor from the solicitation are subject to approval by the Board prior to the execution of a contract. Vendor will generate significant additional revenues for CPS while providing better oversight. Vendor is contracted solely on a success fee basis, which means that Vendor's compensation is purely based on commission with no upfront fees.

**DELIVERABLES:**

Vendor will add value to this program by managing a comprehensive vending machine program including implementation, conducting audits, and overseeing contractual obligations. A similar approach will be taken for broadcasting. Vendor's compensation is purely based on commission in each year of a third party agreement (18% in year 1, 17% in year 2, 16% in year 3 and 15% thereafter) with no upfront fees.

**OUTCOMES:**

A centrally managed vending program that will ensure compliance with USDA or CPS nutritional guidelines and broadcasting program which will provide significant additional revenue for the district to reinvest in our schools. There is no financial risk as the vendor payment is exclusively based on commission.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendor shall be paid as follows: As a percentage of the total revenues received as indicated in the payment terms of the contract. Payment shall only be made to Vendor after revenues are received by CPS; payments may be made directly to Vendor by third parties from revenues generated from commissions.

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written option document. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the option document. Authorize the Chief Communication and Marketing Officer to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate this option agreement.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Per the Remedial Program for Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services Contracts, (M/WBE Program), this contract is exempt from MWBE review, because there is no cost to the Board.

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

Fund 124

Units: 12010

Vendor shall be paid as a percentage of the total revenues received as indicated in the payment terms of the contract.

**CFDA#:** Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**18-0725-PR12**

**AUTHORIZE THE PRE-QUALIFICATION STATUS OF AND NEW AGREEMENTS WITH VARIOUS VENDORS TO PROVIDE FINANCIAL PROFESSIONAL SERVICES**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize the pre-qualification status of and new agreements with various vendors to provide financial services at an estimated annual cost set forth in the compensation section of this report. Vendors were selected on a competitive basis pursuant to Board Rule 7-2. Written master agreements for vendors are currently being negotiated. No services shall be provided by and no payment shall be made to any vendor prior to execution of their written master agreement. The pre-qualification status approved herein for each vendor shall automatically rescind in the event such vendor fails to execute the Board's master agreement within 120 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to this master agreement is stated below.

Specification Number : 18-350029

Contract Administrator : Cantero, Mrs. Nanzi / 773-553-2237

**USER INFORMATION :**

Project  
 Manager: 12410 - Accounting  
  
 42 West Madison Street  
  
 Chicago, IL 60602  
  
 Gildart, Miss Melinda Menyon  
  
 773-553-2747

**TERM:**

The term of this pre-qualification period and each master agreement is three (3) years, effective August 1, 2018 and ending July 31, 2021. The Board shall have the right to renew the pre-qualification period and each master agreement for two (2) additional one (1) year periods.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

Vendors will provide personnel to perform in at least one of the categories or sub-categories awarded as described below.

Category A: Finance Vendors shall provide services related to: treasury, investment, cash management, budgeting, external audit support, financial reporting, vendor payment and contract reviews, property tax collections and allocations, finance project implementations/transformations, cost allocation, grant accounting, management and compliance, process improvement/efficiency and other related tasks.

Sub-Category A-1: External Audit Support-Vendors providing this category of services will support CPS's annual external financial audit, Federal Single Audit and the preparation and completion of the CPS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR), the Illinois State Board of Education Annual Financial Report (AFR) and Schedule of Expenditure of Federal Awards (SEFA) and other respective reports.

Sub-Category A-2: Other Finance Functions-Vendors providing this category of services will support treasury, investment, cash management, budgeting, financial reporting, vendor payment and contract reviews, property tax collections and allocations, finance implementations/transformations, cost allocation, grant accounting, management and compliance, process improvement/efficiency and other related tasks, and have experience providing services to governmental entities.

Category B: Financial Information Technology-Vendors shall provide services in the areas of: financial enterprise systems management, implementation, report creation, analytics, application development and management, disaster recovery, and business continuity on as needed basis. These services will provide technical support to the Finance Department for the annual external Financial and Federal Single Audit, the Annual Financial Report for Illinois State Board of Education, the Federal Annual Financial Report (Site-Level Report/ESSA), GL Wand (Excel4Apps), Kanban Tool and other Finance Department specific software and technological processes, as directed. Vendors will be expected to work with the CPS ITS Department and cooperate with other users of the CPS resources, including but not limited to third party vendors.

Category C: Financial Staffing Services-Vendors shall provide staffing services on an as-needed basis as determined by the CPS Finance Department. Such services may be related to finance, accounting, accounts payable, revenue, payroll, budget, grants management, and treasury. Vendors will be expected to provide CPS with services including: sourcing available candidates, providing candidate recommendations, ensuring licensing/certification requirements are met, and validating previous work experience.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendors shall be paid as follows:

Estimated annual amounts for the sum of payments to all pre-qualified vendors for the three (3) year pre-qualification term are set forth below:

\$1,450,000, FY 2019;  
 \$1,250,000, FY 2020;  
 \$1,050,000, FY 2021

The costs associated here with shall be reported to the Board on a quarterly basis pursuant to Board Rule 7-8.

**USE OF POOL:**

The Finance Department is authorized to receive services from the pre-qualified pool as follows: All services will require a mini-bid process in which the unit is required to obtain quotes from the vendors in the pre-qualified pool prior to making a selection.

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written master agreements. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the master agreements. Authorize the Chief Financial Officer to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate the master agreements.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the Remedial Program for Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services contracts (M/WBE Program), the Business Diversity goals for this pool are 30% MBE and 7% WBE. This vendor pool is comprised of 5 vendors including 1 MBE. The user group has committed to achieve the Business Diversity goals through the utilization of the certified diverse supplier and certified diverse subcontractors.

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

Fund 115, Finance, Unit 11810

\$1,450,000, FY 2019;  
 \$1,250,000, FY 2020;  
 \$1,050,000, FY 2021

Not to exceed \$3,750,000 for the three (3) year term.

Future year funding is contingent upon budget appropriation and approval.

**CFDA#:** Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1) Vendor # 91172</p> <p>CROWE LLP.<br/>225 W WACKER DRIVE<br/>CHICAGO, IL 60606</p> <p>Mark Maraccini<br/>312 899-8346</p> <p>Awarded: Category A1-External Audit Support<br/>And A2-Other Finance Functions. Ownership:<br/>No Partner/Principal Has An Ownership<br/>Interest Over 1%</p> | <p>4) Vendor # 16669</p> <p>GUIDEHOUSE LLP<br/>1800 TYSONS BOULEVARD<br/>MCLEAN, VA 22102</p> <p>Kevin Sanders<br/>571 766-9220</p> <p>Awarded: Category B-Financial Information<br/>Technology. Ownership: Guidehouse Holding<br/>Corporation - 99%</p>              |
| <p>2) Vendor # 29159</p> <p>ERNST &amp; YOUNG U.S. LLP<br/>5 Times Square<br/>New York, NY 10036</p> <p>Gaurav Malhotra<br/>212 773-2716</p> <p>Awarded: Category A2-Other Finance<br/>Functions. Ownership: No Partner/Principal<br/>Has An Ownership Interest Over 1%</p>                     | <p>5) Vendor # 22804</p> <p>SENRYO, INC. DBA SENRYO<br/>TECHNOLOGIES<br/>387 SHUMAN BOULEVARD<br/>NAPERVILLE, IL 60563</p> <p>Jose Blanco<br/>630 355-7429</p> <p>Awarded: Category B-Financial Information<br/>Technology. Ownership: Dinkar Karumuri -<br/>100%</p> |
| <p>3) Vendor # 29477</p> <p>LASALLE STAFFING, INC DBA LASALLE<br/>NETWORK<br/>200 NORTH LASALLE STREET, STE 2500<br/>CHICAGO, IL 60601</p> <p>Billy Ryan<br/>312 419-1700</p> <p>Awarded: Category C-Financial Staffing<br/>Services. Ownership: Tom Gimbel-100%</p>                            |   |

**18-0725-PR13**

**AUTHORIZE THE THIRD AND FINAL RENEWAL AGREEMENT WITH GENESYS WORKS CHICAGO TO PROVIDE TECHNICAL SUPPORT SERVICES**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize the third and final renewal agreement with Genesys Works Chicago to provide low cost technical support services to schools using CPS graduate interns at an estimated annual cost set forth in the Compensation Section of this report. No payment shall be made to vendor during the option period prior to execution of the written document. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event a written document is not executed within 90 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to this option is stated below.

Contract Administrator : Washington, Ms. Nealean T / 773-553-2273  
CPOR Number : 18-0607-CPOR-1943

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 22440
- GENESYS WORKS CHICAGO  
333 WEST WACKER DRIVE, STE 1840  
CHICAGO, IL 60606
- Margaret stuckey  
312 496-3778
- Ownership: Non-Profit

**USER INFORMATION :**

Project  
Manager: 12510 - Information & Technology Services  
  
42 West Madison Street  
  
Chicago, IL 60602  
  
Price, Ms. Debra  
  
773-553-4162

**ORIGINAL AGREEMENT:**

The original Agreement (authorized by Board Report 15-0527-PR9) in the amount of \$225,000 was for a term commencing on September 1, 2016 and ending August 31, 2017, with the Board having two (2) options to renew for one (1) year terms. The agreement was renewed (authorized by Board Report 16-0427-PR10) for a term commencing on September 1, 2016 and ending August 31, 2017. The agreement was renewed (authorized by Board Report 17-0726-PR5) for a term commencing on September 1, 2017 and ending August 31, 2018. The original agreement was awarded on a competitive basis pursuant to Board Rule 7-2.

**OPTION PERIOD:**

The term of this agreement is being renewed for one (1) year commencing September 1, 2018 and ending August 31, 2019.

**OPTION PERIODS REMAINING:**

There are no option periods remaining.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

Vendor will continue to place trained college interns in a supplementary technology support role in up to twenty (20) schools. The current pilot program is a potential solution and low cost alternative to provide technology support in schools throughout the district. The service provides full-time technical presence on-site, as well as provide professional opportunities for local college students who are all CPS alumni.

**DELIVERABLES:**

Vendor will continue to provide CPS with trained college interns whom will work in up to twenty (20) schools to provide supplementary technology support services.

**OUTCOMES:**

Vendor's services will result in a low cost alternative for schools needing additional technology support. It will also provide professional opportunities for local college students whom are all CPS alumni.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendor shall be paid as specified in their renewal agreement upon invoicing.

Estimated annual costs for this option period is set forth below:

\$250,000.00, FY19

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written option document. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the option document. Authorize Chief Information Officer and or designee to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate this option agreement.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the Remedial Program for Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services contracts (M/WBE Program), this contract is exempt as this vendor is a not-for-profit organization.

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

Funds: Various Funds  
\$250,000.00, FY19

Not to exceed \$250,000.00 for the one (1) year term.

**CFDA#:** Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

18-0725-PR14

**AMEND BOARD REPORT 18-0523-PR21  
AUTHORIZE THE FIRST RENEWAL AGREEMENT WITH ACCURATE BIOMETRICS FOR  
FINGERPRINTING SERVICES FOR CRIMINAL BACKGROUND CHECKS**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize the first renewal agreement with Accurate Biometrics to provide fingerprinting services for criminal background checks to the Office of Safety and Security at an estimated annual cost set forth in the Compensation Section of this report. A written document exercising this option is currently being negotiated. No payment shall be made to Accurate Biometrics during the option period prior to execution of the written document. The authority granted here in shall automatically rescind in the event a written document is not executed within 90 days of the date of this amended Board Report. Information pertinent to this option is stated below.

This July 2018 amendment is necessary to change the dollar amount from \$550,000 to \$3,550,000.

Contract Administrator : Hayes, Ms. Deirdre N / 773-553-3226

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 98972  
ACCURATE BIOMETRICS, INC  
4849 N. MILWAUKEE AVE., STE 101  
CHICAGO, IL 60630  
Peggy Critchfield  
773 685-5699

Ownership: Peggy Critchfield -100%

**USER INFORMATION :**

Project : 10610 - School Safety and Security Office  
Manager: 42 West Madison Street  
Chicago, IL 60602  
Dabney, Mrs. Kimyatta Lencarole  
773-553-1588

PM Contact: 10610 - School Safety and Security Office  
42 West Madison Street  
Chicago, IL 60602  
Chou, Mrs. Jadine P.  
773-553-3044

**ORIGINAL AGREEMENT:**

The original agreement (authorized by Board Report 15-0624-PR24) in the amount of \$1,500,000, was for a term commencing on July 1, 2015 and ending on June 30, 2018 with the Board having two (2) options to renew for one (1) year terms. The original agreement was amended in May 2018 to increase the not to exceed amount from \$1,500,000 to \$2,000,000. The original agreement was awarded on a competitive basis pursuant to Board Rule 7-2.

**OPTION PERIOD:**

The term of this agreement is being renewed for one (1) year commencing July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019.

**OPTION PERIODS REMAINING:**

There is one (1) option period remaining.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

Vendor shall continue to:

- 1) Electronically transmit fingerprints to the Illinois State Police (ISP) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) within twenty-four (24) hours or one (1) business day of obtaining an individual's fingerprints.
- 2) Vendor shall archive fingerprinting and all related records for twelve (12) months for each individual's fingerprints. After the initial period of twelve (12) months, the Board shall own all archived fingerprinting and related records for each individual's fingerprints.
- 3) Provide 24 hours/day and 7 days/week management staff to resolve critical issues including, but not limited to, providing round the clock support and accessibility toward resolving and all critical fingerprinting issues;
- 4) Act as a liaison between ISP and FBI, to resolve any delayed or outstanding prints, and provide monthly written reports in such form and format as shall be designated by the Board pertaining to the number of persons fingerprinted and submitted and the results thereof.
- 5) Vendor shall repeat the performance of any fingerprinted service(s) at no cost to the Board in any and all instances in which ISP or FBI cannot read or interpret the result(s) of the fingerprinting and/or in which the results are inconclusive.
- 6) Upon written request from ISP, Vendor shall provide to ISP a detailed report outlining each FBI outsourcing requirement that applies to them and provide a corresponding statement explaining how the Vendor has met the requirements.

**DELIVERABLES:**

Vendor will continue to provide the following deliverables:

Consultant will continue to provide fully trained staff having all certifications required by the ISP and FBI and on Live-Scan Machines and provide documented proof of training and certification to the Board in such format as requested by the Board. Service of equipment must be provided by an authorized certified technician.

Vendor shall continue to provide the Board with the number of fingerprints, sorted by Originating Agency Identification Number (ORI) and category, processed each month to be billed monthly.

Vendor shall continue to send a monthly report to PC, listing all Board Vendor employees who were fingerprinted in order to provide services to the Board, along with cleared/denied statuses and Board Vendor company names. When requested by CPS at a location and time, Live-Scan Machines that are certified and/or licensed with the State of Illinois as required by the State of Illinois Police Department.

**OUTCOMES:**

Vendor's services will continue to result in the Board receiving a complete fingerprinting process which will allow the Board to obtain criminal background checks to provide an effective and innovative pre-employment and vendor screening process.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendor shall be paid as specified in their renewal agreement; total compensation not to exceed ~~\$550,000~~ \$3,550,000 for the one (1) year renewal term.

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written option document. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the option document. Authorize Chief Officer of Safety and Security to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate this option agreement.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the Remedial Program for Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services contracts (M/WBE Program), this contract is in full compliance with Business Diversity goals of 30% MBE and 7% WBE as the Prime vendor is 100% WBE.

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

Fund 115, Office of Safety and Security, Unit 10610

FY19: ~~\$550,000~~ \$3,550,000

Future year funding is contingent upon budget appropriation and approval.

**CFDA#:**

Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**18-0725-PR15**

**AUTHORIZE THE SECOND RENEWAL AGREEMENT WITH R.V. KUHN AND ASSOCIATES, INC  
DBA RVK, INC FOR RETIREMENT PLANS CONSULTING SERVICES**

**THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER REPORTS THE FOLLOWING DECISION:**

Authorize the second renewal agreement with R.V. Kuhns & Associates, Inc d/b/a RVK, Inc to provide retirement plans consulting services to the Talent Office at an estimated annual cost set forth in the Compensation Section of this report. A written document exercising this option is currently being negotiated. No payment shall be made to Vendor during the option period prior to execution of their written document. The authority granted herein shall automatically rescind in the event their written document is not executed within 90 days of the date of this Board Report. Information pertinent to this option is stated below.

Contract Administrator : Washington, Ms. Nealean T / 773-553-2273

**VENDOR:**

- 1) Vendor # 81262  
R.V. KUHN & ASSOCIATES, INC DBA  
RVK, INC  
111 SW NAITO PARKWAY  
PORTLAND, OR 97204-3512  
  
Tony Johnson  
503 221-4200  
  
Ownership: Rebecca Gratsinger - 29.79%;  
Marcia Beard - 15.41%; Jim Voytko -  
10.28%; Other - 44.52% (Various - No One  
Over 10%)

**USER INFORMATION :**

Project  
Manager: 11010 - Talent Office  
  
42 West Madison Street  
  
Chicago, IL 60602  
  
Jordan, Ms. Christina  
  
773-553-1044

**ORIGINAL AGREEMENT:**

The original Agreement (authorized by Board Report #16-0928-PR11) in the amount of \$145,000.00 was for a term commencing October 1, 2016 and ending September 30, 2017, with the Board having three (3) options to renew for one (1) year terms. The Agreement was renewed (authorized by Board Report #17-0828-PR11) in the amount of \$145,000.00 for a term commencing October 1, 2017 and ending September 30, 2018. The original agreement was awarded on a competitive basis pursuant to Board Rule 7-2.

**OPTION PERIOD:**

The term of this agreement is being renewed for one (1) year commencing October 1, 2018 and ending September 30, 2019.

**OPTION PERIODS REMAINING:**

There is one (1) option period for one (1) year remaining.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**

Vendor will continue to provide the following services: Perform quarterly evaluations of investment funds offered within the Board's 403(b) and 457 retirement plans; Identify issues related to the investment governance of the funds and make recommendations as needed to ensure appropriate practices have been adopted and are effective; Examine the appropriateness of the investment benchmarks used to assess the funds' investment performance, measure their quality and describe their strengths and



weaknesses; Perform specialized studies of specific investment matters as they may be requested; Assist the Board in fulfilling fiduciary responsibilities with proper oversight, governance and monitoring of investment funds; Provide insight into and detailed investment analysis on investment managers in publicly traded asset classes, and affirm the process used to retain and terminate investment managers; and Provide recommendations on investment related issues, including but not limited to, providing recommendations as to the selection of investment funds.

**DELIVERABLES:**

Vendor will continue to provide financial analysis of the retirement savings plan, advise the Board regarding compliance with IRS regulations, review vendor contracts and program related documents for compliance with program provisions and IRS regulations, provide recommendations on how to enhance the 403(b) and 457 plans, and make recommendations on investment related issues, including but not limited to, recommendations as to the selection of investment funds.

**OUTCOMES:**

Vendor's services will result in effective retirement savings for participating Chicago Public Schools employees.

**COMPENSATION:**

Vendor shall be paid quarterly based upon a fee per participant account; total not to exceed the sum of \$145,000.00, which amount shall be funded through fees collected from vendors.

**AUTHORIZATION:**

Authorize the General Counsel to include other relevant terms and conditions in the written option document. Authorize the President and Secretary to execute the option document. Authorize the Chief Talent Officer to execute all ancillary documents required to administer or effectuate this option agreement.

**AFFIRMATIVE ACTION:**

Pursuant to the Remedial Program for Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Participation in Goods and Services contracts (M/WBE Program), this contract is waived of the M/WBE goals of 30% MBE and 7% WBE because the scope of services for this contract is not further divisible.

**LSC REVIEW:**

Local School Council approval is not applicable to this report.

**FINANCIAL:**

Not applicable.  
See Compensation section.

**CFDA#:** Not Applicable

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

Inspector General - Each party to the agreement shall acknowledge that, in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/34-13.1, the Inspector General of the Chicago Board of Education has the authority to conduct certain investigations and that the Inspector General shall have access to all information and personnel necessary to conduct those investigations.

Conflicts - The agreement shall not be legally binding on the Board if entered into in violation of the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/34-21.3 which restricts the employment of, or the letting of contracts to, former Board members during the one year period following expiration or other termination of their terms of office.

Indebtedness - The Board's Indebtedness Policy adopted June 26, 1996 (96-0626-PO3), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Ethics - The Board's Ethics Code adopted May 25, 2011 (11-0525-PO2), as amended from time to time, shall be incorporated into and made a part of the agreement.

Contingent Liability - The agreement shall contain the clause that any expenditure beyond the current fiscal year is deemed a contingent liability, subject to appropriation in the subsequent fiscal year budget(s).

**President Clark indicated that if there are no objections, Board Reports 18-0725-EX1, 18-0725-EX2, 18-0725-PR1 through 18-0725-PR5, and 18-0725-PR7 through 18-0725-PR15, with the noted abstention, would be adopted by the last favorable roll call vote, all members voting therefore.**

**President Clark thereupon declared Board Reports 18-0725-EX1, 18-0725-EX2, 18-0725-PR1 through 18-0725-PR5, and 18-0725-PR7 through 18-0725-PR15 adopted.**

18-0725-AR1

REPORT ON BOARD REPORT RESCISSIONS

## THE GENERAL COUNSEL REPORTS THE FOLLOWING:

- I. **Extend the rescission dates contained in the following Board Reports to September 26, 2018 because the parties remain involved in good faith negotiations which are likely to result in an agreement and the user group(s) concurs with this extension:**
  1. 16-0427-EX9: Amend Board Report 15-0527-EX27; Amend Board Report 14-0723-EX4; Amend Board Report 14-0528-EX16; Amend Board Report 13-0724-EX3; Amend Board Report 13-0522-EX3: Approve Entering into Agreements with Various Providers for Alternative Learning Opportunities Program Services.  
Services: Charter School  
User Group: Office of Innovation and Incubation  
Status: In negotiations
  2. 16-1207-EX4: Authorize Renewal of the Catalyst Maria Charter School Agreement with Conditions.  
Services: Charter School  
User Group: Office of Innovation and Incubation  
Status: In negotiations
  3. 16-1207-EX5: Authorize Renewal of the Chicago Excel Academy Agreement with Conditions.  
Services: Charter School  
User Group: Office of Innovation and Incubation  
Status: In negotiations
  4. 16-1207-EX9: Authorize Renewal of the Legal Prep Charter Academy Agreement with Conditions.  
Services: Charter School  
User Group: Office of Innovation and Incubation  
Status: In negotiations
  5. 16-1207-EX10: Authorize Renewal of the Montessori School of Englewood Charter Agreement with Conditions.  
Services: Charter School  
User Group: Office of Innovation and Incubation  
Status: In negotiations
  6. 16-1207-EX12: Authorize Renewal of the Polaris Charter Academy Agreement with Conditions.  
Services: Charter School  
User Group: Office of Innovation and Incubation  
Status: In negotiations
  7. 16-1207-EX13: Authorize Renewal of the Providence Englewood Charter School Agreement with Conditions.  
Services: Charter School  
User Group: Office of Innovation and Incubation  
Status: In negotiations
  8. 17-0828-OP1: Authorize to Enter into a Lease with Fraternite Notre Dame for the Francis Scott Key School Playground at 501 N. Parkside Street.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
  9. 17-0828-PR9: Authorize a New Agreement with City of Chicago Department of Fleet Management for the Purchase of Fuel and Ancillary Liquids.  
Services: Purchase of Fuel and Ancillary Liquids  
User Group: Student Transportation  
Status: In negotiations
  10. 17-1025-PR4: Authorize the First Renewal Agreement with NCS Pearson Inc to Purchase a Developmental Screening Tool.  
Services: Purchase a Developmental Screening Tool  
User Group: Early Childhood Development  
Status: In negotiations
  11. 17-1025-PR9: Authorize a New Agreement with West Enterprises Inc. dba Uniglobe Travel Designers for Travel Services.  
Services: Travel Services  
User Group: Procurement and Contracts Office  
Status: In negotiations

12. 17-1206-OP1: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with ASPIRA, Inc. of Illinois for Haugan School, 3729 W. Leland Avenue.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
13. 17-1206-OP2: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with Epic Academy Inc. for South Chicago School, 8255 S. Houston Avenue.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
14. 17-1206-OP3: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with Frazier Academy Design Team Inc. for a Portion of Herzl Elementary School, 3711 W. Douglas Boulevard.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
15. 17-1206-OP4: Amend Board Report 01-0725-OP3: Approve Entering into a Lease Agreement with the North Lawndale College Preparatory Charter High School for Use of Space at the George Howland School of the Arts Located at 1616 South Spaulding Avenue.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
16. 17-1206-OP5: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with North Lawndale College Preparatory Charter High School for a Portion of Collins High School, 1313 S. Sacramento Drive.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
17. 17-1206-OP6: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with University of Chicago Charter School Corporation for Donoghue School, 707 E. 37<sup>th</sup> Street.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
18. 17-1206-OP7: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with University of Chicago Charter School Corporation for a Portion of Woodson South School, 4444 South Evans Avenue.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
19. 17-1206-OP8: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with Urban Prep Academies Inc for a Portion of the Englewood School Building, 6201 South Stewart Avenue.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
20. 17-1206-OP9: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with Urban Prep Academies Inc. for the Medill School Building, 1326 West 14<sup>th</sup> Place.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
21. 17-1206-OP10: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with Young Women's Leadership Charter School for Senstake School, 2641 S. Calumet Avenue.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
22. 17-1206-OP11: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with Noble Network of Charter Schools for the Former Cregier School Building, 2040 West Adams Street.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
23. 17-1206-OP12: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with Noble Network of Charter Schools for the Former Reed School Building, 6450 South Stewart Avenue.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
24. 17-1206-OP13: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with Noble Network of Charter Schools for the Former Gladstone School Building, 1231 South Damen Avenue.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations

25. 17-1206-OP14: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with KIPP Chicago Schools for Lathrop Elementary School, 1440 S. Christiana Avenue.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
26. 17-1206-OP15: Amend Board Report 16-1207-OP2: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with Chicago Charter School Foundation (Chicago International Charter School) for a Portion of The Truth School Building, 1443 N. Ogden, and Annex, 1409 N. Ogden.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
27. 17-1206-OP16: Amend Board Report 16-1207-OP4: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with KIPP Chicago Schools for a Portion of Nash Elementary School, 4818 W. Ohio.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
28. 17-1206-OP17: Amend Board Report 16-1207-OP3: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with KIPP Chicago Schools for a Portion of Hope College Preparatory High School, 5515 S. Lowe Avenue.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
29. 17-1206-OP18: Amend Board Report 16-1207-OP5: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with KIPP Chicago Schools for a Portion of the Orr School Building, 730 N. Pulaski Road.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
30. 17-1206-OP19: Amend Board Report 16-1207-OP6: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with KIPP Chicago Schools for a Portion of Penn School, 1616 S. Avers.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
31. 17-1206-OP20: Approve Renewal Lease Agreement with Camelot Alt Ed-Illinois, LLC for Guggenheim School, 7141 South Morgan Street.  
Services: Lease Agreement  
User Group: Office of Real Estate  
Status: In negotiations
32. 17-1206-PR9: Authorize the First, Second and Third Renewal Agreement with Heartland Payment Systems, LLC, as Successor-In-Interest to Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. to Provide Meal Management Point of Service (POS) System to the Department of Nutritional Support.  
Services: Meal Management Point of Services  
User Group: Nutrition Support Services  
Status: In negotiations
33. 18-0228-PR7: Authorize New Agreement with Neopost USA, Inc. and Pitney Bowes Inc for Mail Equipment, Supplies, and Mail Services.  
Services: Mail Equipment, Supplies and Mail Services  
User Group: Procurement and Contracts Office  
Status: In negotiations
34. 18-0425-PR1: Authorize the First Renewal Agreements with Amplify Education, Inc. and NWEA for an Early Grades Assessment System.  
Services: Early Grades Assessment System  
User Group: Assessment  
Status: In negotiations
35. 18-0425-PR2: Authorize the First Renewal Agreements with Various Vendors to Provide Online Database Resources Subscription Services.  
Services: Online Database Resources Subscription  
User Group: Literacy  
Status: In negotiations
36. 18-0425-PR4: Authorize the Final Renewal Agreements with Various Vendors to Provide Supplemental In-School Arts Education Services for Students and Teachers.  
Services: Arts Education Services  
User Group: Arts  
Status: In negotiations

37. 18-0425-PR5: Authorize a New Agreement with NWEA for Student Assessment Services.  
Services: Assessment Services  
User Group: Assessment  
Status: In negotiations

38. 18-0425-PR6: Authorize the Second Renewal Agreement with The Institute for Excellence in Education dba National Charter Schools Institute for a School Oversight System.  
Services: School Oversight System  
User Group: Innovation and Incubation  
Status: In negotiations

39. 18-0425-PR7: Authorize the Final Renewal Agreements with Various Vendors to Provide Principal Preparation Program Services for the Chicago Leadership Collaborative to the Talent Office.  
Services: Principal Preparation Program  
User Group: Principal Quality  
Status: In negotiations

40. 18-0425-PR10: Authorize First Renewal Agreements with and Pre-Qualification Status of Various Vendors for Project-Based Computer and Other Technology Support Services.  
Services: Technology Support Services  
User Group: Information & Technology Services  
Status: In negotiations

41. 18-0425-PR11: Authorize the Annual Renewal Agreement with Oracle America, Inc.  
Services: Technical Support Services  
User Group: Information & Technology Services  
Status: In negotiations

42. 18-0425-PR12: Authorize a New Agreement with Cityspan Technologies Inc for Program Management Functions for Student Transition Programs.  
Services: Student Transition Program  
User Group: Information & Technology Services  
Status: In negotiations

43. 18-0425-PR13: Authorize a New Agreement with Christopher Toczycki Inc. for Student Transportation Consulting Services.  
Services: Consulting Services  
User Group: Student Transportation  
Status: In negotiations

**II. Rescind the following Board Reports in part or in full for failure to enter into an agreement with the Board, after repeated attempts, and the user groups have been advised of such rescission:**

None.

**President Clark thereupon declared Board Report 18-0725-AR1 accepted.**

**OMNIBUS**

**At the Regular Board Meeting held on July 25, 2018, the foregoing motions, reports and other actions set forth from number 18-0725-MO1 through 18-0725-MO8 except as otherwise indicated, were adopted as the recommendations or decisions of the Chief Executive Officer and General Counsel.**

**Board Member Garza abstained on Board Report 18-0725-PR8.**

**ADJOURNMENT**

**President Clark moved to adjourn the meeting, and it was so ordered by a voice vote, all members present voting therefore.**

**President Clark thereupon declared the Board Meeting adjourned.**

**I, Estela G. Beltran, Secretary of the Board of Education and Keeper of the records thereof, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct record of certain proceedings of said Board of Education of the City of Chicago at its Regular Board Meeting held on July 25, 2018 held at the CPS Loop Office, 42 W. Madison Street, Garden Level, Board Room, Chicago, Illinois, 60602.**

**Estela G. Beltran  
Secretary**



**INDEX**

**AR – REPORTS FROM THE GENERAL COUNSEL**

**18-0725-AR1** Report on Board Report Rescissions .....200 - 203

**18-0725-AR2** Authorize Continued Retention of The Law Firm Sanchez Daniels & Hoffman LLP ..... 4

**18-0725-AR3** Authorize Continued Retention of The Law Firm Zuber Lawler & Del Duca LLP ...4, 5

**18-0725-AR4** Workers' Compensation – Payment for Lump Sum Settlement for Ida Williams – Case No. 11 WC 001086 ..... 5

**18-0725-AR5** Workers' Compensation – Payment for Lump Sum Settlement for Cynthia Berry-Martin – Case No. 15 WC 003868 ..... 5, 6

**18-0725-AR6** Workers' Compensation – Payment for Lump Sum Settlement for Monique Tucker – Case No. 12 WC 038854.....6

**18-0725-AR7** Workers' Compensation – Payment for Lump Sum Settlement for Francisca Munoz – Case No. 14 WC 043154 ..... 7

**18-0725-AR8** Workers Compensation – Payment for Lump Sum Settlement for Kevin Redmond – Case No. 15 WC 035563 ..... 7, 8

**18-0725-AR9** Approve Settlement of Lisa Moore Case Case No. 2012 CH 16789 and 2016 IL APP (1st) 13-3148..... 8

**18-0725-AR10** Authorization to Elect Accelerated Final Distribution in the Bankruptcy Estate of Lehman Brothers, Inc., Debtor Case No. 08-1420 (SCC) SIPA (S.D. NY) ..... 8, 9

**18-0725-AR11** Transfer and Appoint Labor Relations Managing Attorney Department of Law (Paul J. Ciastko) .....9

**18-0725-AR12** Transfer and Appoint Senior Assistant Deputy General Counsel Department of Law (Susan J. Best)..... 10

**CO – COMMUNICATION**

**18-0725-CO1** Communication Re: Location of Board Meeting of August 22, 2018 – CPS Loop Office, 42 W. Madison, Garden Level, Board Room, Chicago, IL 60602 ..... 156

**EX – REPORTS FROM THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

**18-0725-EX1** Transfer of Funds ..... 157 - 159

**18-0725-EX2** Amend Board Report 17-0726-EX3 Authorize High School Application Redesign Participation by Various Charter and Contract Schools and Corresponding Memorandum of Understanding with Various Charter Schools ..... 159 - 162

**18-0725-EX3** Warning Resolution – Nikita Alonso, Tenured Teacher, Assigned to Nancy B. Jefferson Alternative High School..... 10

**18-0725-EX4** Warning Resolution – Patrick Cox, Tenured Teacher, Assigned to Marie Sklodowska Curie Metropolitan High School ..... 11

**18-0725-EX5** Adopt Finding that Pupil is a Non-Resident of the City of Chicago Indebted to the Chicago Public Schools for Non-Resident Tuition ..... 11, 12

**MO – MOTIONS**

18-0725-MO1 Motion to Hold a Closed Session.....2, 3

18-0725-MO2 Motion Re: Elect Frank M. Clark President of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago..... 1

18-0725-MO3 Motion Re: Elect Jaime Guzman Vice President of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago..... 2

18-0725-MO4 Motion Re: Maintain as Confidential Redacted Portions of Closed Session Minutes for the Period Beginning July 1995 through June 2016..... 14

18-0725-MO5 Motion Re: Open for Public Inspection all Closed Session Minutes for the Period Beginning July 2016 through December 2016..... 14

18-0725-MO6 Motion Re: Adopt Closed Session Minutes from June 27, 2018 and Maintain as Confidential Closed Session Minutes from January 2017 through June 2018 ... 15

18-0725-MO7 Motion Re: Authorize Destruction of Closed Session Audio Recordings for the Period Beginning July 2016 through December 2016 ..... 15

18-0725-MO8 Motion Re: Approval of Record of Proceedings of Meeting Open to the Public June 27, 2018..... 16

**PO – POLICIES**

18-0725-PO1 Adopt Annual Revisions to the Student Code of Conduct Effective September 4, 2018 .....118 - 155

18-0725-PO2 Adopt a Cursive Writing Instruction Policy ..... 156

**PR – REPORTS FROM THE CHIEF PROCUREMENT OFFICER**

18-0725-PR1 Authorize the Second Renewal Agreement with Faria Systems to Provide Software and Technical Services to International Baccalaureate (IB) Schools ..... 162 - 164

18-0725-PR2 Authorize the Extension of the Agreement with American Institutes for Research in the Behavioral Sciences dba American Institute for Research (AIR) for Research Evaluation Services ..... 164 - 166

18-0725-PR3 Amend Board Report 18-0523-PR10 Authorize New Agreements with Amplify Education, Inc. and SASC, LLC dba Activate Learning LLC for the Purchase of Core Science Instructional Materials for Grades K-12..... 166, 167

18-0725-PR4 Authorize the First Renewal Agreement with Fisher Scientific Company, LLC for Science Laboratory Equipment and Supplies ..... 168, 169

18-0725-PR5 Amend Board Report 18-0627-PR11 Authorize New Agreement with SodexoMagic, LLC for Integrated Facility Management Services ..... 169 - 172

18-0725-PR6 Authorize the First, Second and Third Renewal Agreements with Jacobs Project Management Company for Capital Program Management Services ..... 172 - 175

18-0725-PR7 Authorize a New Agreement with Administrative Resource Options, Inc. for Central Office Mail/Receiving Room Management Services ..... 175 - 177

18-0725-PR8 Authorize a New Agreement with Carnow, Conibear and Associates, Ltd for Water Quality Testing Services ..... 177 - 179

18-0725-PR9 Report on the Award of Construction Contracts and Changes to Construction Contracts for the Board of Education's Capital Improvement Program..... 179 - 188



**PR – REPORTS FROM THE CHIEF PROCUREMENT OFFICER (Continued)**

**18-0725-PR10 Authorize the Second and Final Renewal Agreement with Blaida and Associates, LLC for Lobbying Services ..... 189, 190**

**18-0725-PR11 Authorize the First and Second Renewal Agreement with Dbober, LLC dba The Public Private Network to Generate Additional Revenue from Vending Machines .....190 - 192**

**18-0725-PR12 Authorize the Pre-Qualification Status of and New Agreements with Various Vendors to Provide Financial Professional Services .....192 - 194**

**18-0725-PR13 Authorize the Third and Final Renewal Agreement with Genesys Works Chicago to Provide Technical Support Services.....194 - 196**

**18-0725-PR14 Amend Board Report 18-0523-PR21 Authorize the First Renewal Agreement with Accurate Biometrics for Fingerprinting Services for Criminal Background Checks.....196 - 198**

**18-0725-PR15 Authorize the Second Renewal Agreement with R.V. Kuhns and Associates, Inc dba RVK, Inc for Retirement Plans Consulting Services ..... 198, 199**

**RS – RESOLUTIONS**

**18-0725-RS1 Resolution Adopting the Annual School Budget for Fiscal Year 2019 .....17 - 25**

**18-0725-RS2 Resolution Adopting a Final One-Year Capital Improvement Plan of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago for Fiscal Year 2019 .....26 - 30**

**18-0725-RS3 Resolution Levying Property Taxes and Authorizing and Directing the Filing of a Controller's Certificate for the Fiscal Year 2018-2019 for School Purposes of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago .....31 - 34**

**18-0725-RS4 Resolution Levying Property Taxes and Authorizing and Directing the Filing of a Controller's Certificate for the Fiscal Year 2018-2019 for Capital Improvement Purposes of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago .....34 - 37**

**18-0725-RS5 Resolution Authorizing the Issuance of Educational Purposes Tax Anticipation Warrants and Notes of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago, Illinois, in an Aggregate Principal Amount Not to Exceed \$1,250,000,000 .....37 - 43**

**18-0725-RS6 Resolution Providing for the Issue of One or More Series of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Bonds of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago in an Aggregate Principal Amount Not to Exceed \$313,280,000 for the Purpose of Paying the Costs of Capital Improvements.....43 - 57**

**18-0725-RS7 Resolution Providing for the Issue of One or More Series of Dedicated Capital Improvement Tax Bonds of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago in an Aggregate Principal Amount Not to Exceed \$125,000,000 .....58 - 100**

**18-0725-RS8 Resolution Providing for the Issue of One or More Series of Unlimited Tax General Obligation Refunding Bonds of the Board of Education of the City of Chicago in an Aggregate Principal Amount Not to Exceed \$500,000,000 for the Purpose of Paying the Costs of Refunding Outstanding Bonds.....101 - 117**

**18-0725-RS9 Resolution Authorize Appointment of Members to Local School Councils to Fill Vacancies ..... 117, 118**

**RS – REPORTS FROM THE BOARD OF EDUCATION**

**18-0725-RS10 Resolution by the Board of Education of the City of Chicago Regarding the Dismissal of Don Huddleston, Tenured Teacher Assigned to James Madison Elementary School..... 12**

**18-0725-RS11 Resolution Approving Chief Executive Officer’s Recommendation to Dismiss Educational Support Personnel ..... 12, 13**

**18-0725-RS12 Resolution Approving Chief Executive Officer’s Recommendation to Dismiss Probationary Appointed Teachers ..... 13**

**18-0725-RS13 Resolution Designating for Acquisition Real Property for the Construction of a New High School to Relieve Overcrowding in the Clearing Community..... 16, 17**